The Present State of ENGLAND.

Printed for Mi: Gillyflower and Ia: Partridge

ANGLIÆ NOTITIA:

OR THE

PRESENT STATE

OF

ENGLAND

COMPLEAT,

Together with divers

REFLECTIONS

UPON

The ancient State thereof,

By *EDW. CHAMBERLAYNE*, Doctor of LAWS.

The Sixteenth Edition, with Additions, and Alterations down to this present time.

Spartam quam nactus est hanc ornat.

LONDON,

Printed for *R. Chiswel*, *T. Sawbridge*, *G. Wells*, and *R. Bentley*; and sold by *Matthew Gilliflower* at the *Spread-Eagle* in *Westminster-Hall*, and *James Partridge* at the Post-House between *Charing-Cross* and *White-Hall*. 1687.

TO HIS

ROYAL HIGHNESS

THE

Most Excellent, Illustrious,
And Valiant PRINCE

GEORGE,

OF

Denmark and *Norway*

Hereditary Prince;

Only Brother to the present King
of *DENMARK:*

AND

KNIGHT of the most Noble
Order of the *GARTER.*

This Sixteenth Edition of the
PRESENT STATE of
ENGLAND, is most humbly
Dedicated by the AUTHOR,
EDW. CHAMBERLAYNE.

TO THE READER.

IN *this ſmall* Treatiſe, *the* Reader *may not reaſonably expect to have his* Fancy *much delighted,* (Ornari res ipſa negat, contenta doceri,) *but only to have his* Underſtanding *informed; and therefore the Author hath induſtriouſly avoided all curious* flowers of Rhetorick, *and made it his whole buſineſs to feed his Reader with abundant Variety of Excellent* Fruits.

Here are interſperſed ſome Obſervations, which, though al-

ready known to many Englishmen, yet may be unknown to most Strangers and Foreigners, for the Information of whom, this Book is secondarily intended; and for that end is lately Translated into the French Tongue, and printed at Amsterdam, and at Paris; whereby may be extinguished in some measure, the Thirst, which Foreigners generally have to know the Present State of this considerable Monarchy.

Although the main aim is to inform the World of the Present State of this Kingdom; yet divers Reflections are made upon the Past State thereof; that so by comparing that with the Present, some worthy Persons may thereby

thereby, not only be moved to endeavour the Reſtauration *of what was heretofore better, and the* Abolition *of what is now worſe; but alſo may almoſt fore-ſee, without conſulting our* Aſtrologers, *and* Apocalyptick Men, *what will be the future* State *of this* Nation: *According to that excellent Saying,* Qui reſpicit præterita, & inſpicit præſentia, proſpicit etiam & futura. A good *Hiſtorian* by running back to Ages paſt, and by ſtanding ſtill, and viewing the preſent times, and comparing the one with the other, may then run forward, and give a verdict of the State, almoſt Prophetick.

In the many Reflections *up-*

on the Ancient State of England, *frequent use is made of divers grave Authors, as of* Glanvile, Bracton, Britton, *of* Horn *in his* Mirror of Justice, Fleta, Fortescue, Linwood, Stamford, Smith, Cosins, Cambden, Cook, Spelman, Selden, *&c. And for the* Present State, *Consultation was had with several Men of all Faculties and Professions, and some very eminently Learned Personages yet living; to the end, that the Reader might receive, at least, some satisfaction in every particular, without the trouble and charges of a great* Library. *And as the Author doth sometimes use the* Words *of the Living, and the* Writings *of the* Dead, *seldom*

dom quoating any to avoid Oſten-tation; *ſo he hopes that this in-genuous* Confeſſion *being made at firſt, no Man will be offended, though he give notice but rarely when the* Obſervation *is theirs, and when it is his own; having taken ſpecial care, that both in theirs, and in his own, there ſhould be nothing but the* Truth: *And although the Reader not perceiving every where, by what Authority, divers things are averred, may be apt to ſuſpect, that ſome things are* gratis dicta, *yet if it ſhall pleaſe him to make Search, he will find, that generally they are* vere & cum authoritate dicta.

However, in a Subject ſo Multiform as this, where ſo many

Marks

To the Reader.

Marks are aimed at, no wonder if in ſome, the Author hath not hit the White; but whereſoever it hath appeared to him to have been miſſed in the former Impreſſion, it is in this duly corrected.

Brevity, and a Laconick Stile, *is aimed at all along, that ſo there might be* Magnum in Parvo, *that this Treatiſe might be* Mole minimus, *though* Re magnus, *that the whole* State of England *might be ſeen at once,* Ὡς ἐν πυτῷ, *or, as in a Map; that as it will be a uſeful Book for all* Engliſhmen *at all times; ſo every one might, without trouble, always carry it about with him, as a Companion, to conſult upon all Occaſions.*

THE

THE TABLE.

A

Absence of the King. 99
Admiral of England. 132
Advent Sunday. 60
Air of England. 4
Apparel. 52
Apprentices. 332
Archbishop. 223
Arch-Deacons. 222
Arms of England. 67
Arms of the Queen Consort. 113
Arms of the Queen Dowager. 116
Attire or Habits. 52

B

Bannerets Knights. 310
Baronets, a List. 291
Barons. 276
A List of Barons. 283
Bath Knights. 310
Bishops. 220
Bishops, a List. 254
Bishops publick works. 249
Bishops Suffragans. 221
Bishops Revenues. 239

Board

Board of the Green-Cloath. 146
Buildings. 18

C

Cadets. 106
Canterbury *Archbiſhop.* 224
Ceremonies Maſter. 160
Chappel the Kings. 134
Chaplains. 157, 171
Chamberlain of England. 129
Chamberlain of the King. 141
Chancery Court. 171
Chancellour of England. 132
Chancellour of Biſhops. 174
Chaplains to the King. 137, & 157
Children. 329
Civilians. 174
Clergy. 219
Climate of England. 2
Clerk of the Market. 165
Cofferer. 145
Commodities of England. 5
Commons of England. 288
Common Pleas. 172
Computation of England. 56
Comptroller. 145
Conſtable of England. 130
Councellors Privy. 187, 166
Counting-Houſe. 146
Court Kings. 134
Court Queens. 199
Court of Prince George *and Princeſs.* 213
Crown, Succeſſion thereto. 97
Courts foreign. 194

D.

Day beginning. 60
Day-Labourers. 320

146	*Deans.*	258
18	*Diet of the* Engliſh.	50
	Dignity of the Sons, &c. of England.	105
	Dimenſions of England.	2
	Diviſion of England.	ibid.
106	*Diſpoſitions of the* Engliſh.	35
224	*Divinity of the King.*	91
160	*Dominions of the King.*	70
134	*Drinking Exceſſes.*	39
171	*Dukes.*	263
129	*A Liſt of Dukes.*	278
141	*Dukes at Arms.*	161
171		
132	**E.**	
174		
157	*Earl-Marſhal.*	130
329	*Earls.*	279
174	*Eaſter.*	57
219	*Eſquires.*	311
2	*Exchequer.*	172
165		
145	**F.**	
5		
88	*Felonies.*	44
72	*Freeholders.*	319
56		
45	**G.**	
30		
66	*Gentlemen.*	312
56	*Gentlemen of the Bed-chamber.*	152
4	*Government of* England.	62
9	*Government of the Kings Court.*	134
3	*Government Military.*	176
7	*Green Cloath Liſt.*	146
4	*Green-Cloath Court.*	144
	Grooms of the Bed-chamber.	152
0	*Guards of the King.*	177
0	*Granadiers.*	178
.		

H.

Habits or Attire. 52
Handicrafts. 320
Heralds. 161
Horse the Master thereof. 142
Humours of the Englisn. 35
Husband. 324
Husbandmen. 318

I.

Jews. 35
Incapacity of the King. 99
Inhabitants. 19
Number of Inhabitants. 49
Judges. 172

K.

Kings Bench. 172
Kings at Arms. 161
King of England. 65
Kings Court. 134
King's Evil. 95
Kings Tables. 196
King now reigning. 108
Knights of the Garter, &c. 305
Kings Sergeants. 172

L.

Language of England. 49
Larceny petit. 46
Laws. 20
Liberty of the Subject. 320
Lent Sermons. 137

M.

Manners of the English. 42
Marquiſſes. 278
Their Priviledges. 263
Maiſhal Earl. 130
Mary *Princeſs of* Orange. 117
Maſter of Ceremonies. 160
Maſter of the Horſe. 130
Maſter of the King's Houſhold. 145
Maſter of Mechanicks. 163
Maundy Thurſday. 197
Meaſures of England. 14, and 16
Merchants. 319
Minority of the King. 98
Monarchy. 62
Monies of England. 10

N.

Names and Sirnames. 53, and 54
Name of England. 1
Of the preſent King. 108
Name of the King. 65
Name of the Queen. 100
Nobility. 262
Nonconformiſts deſcribed. 35
Number of Inhabitants. 49
Numbering the Engliſh *manner.* 61

O.

Officers of the Crown. 129
Office of the King. 79
Orange *Prince.* 120
Orange *Princeſs.* 117

P.

Papiſts. 34
Patrimony of the King. 71
Penſioners Gentlemen. 187
Perſon of the King. 76
Power of the King. 80
Peers of England, *the Catalogue.* 277
Poiſoning. 41
Preſident. 128
Prerogative of the King. 80
Prerogative of the Queen. 101
Presbyterians. 34
Prince of Orange. 120
Princes of the Blood. 117
Prince George *and Princeſs.* 118
Of the Sons and Daughters of England. 105
Priviledges of Biſhops. 231
Priviledges of the Peers. 268
Priviledges of the Clergy. 236
Priviledges of the Subject. 320
Privy Council. 166
Privy Seal. 128
Puniſhments in England. 43

Q.

Queen of England. 100
Queen Conſort. 113
Querries or Eſquerries. 163
Queens Court. 199
Queen Dowager. 114

R.

Recreations of the Engliſh. 53
Religion of England. 25
Reſpect to the King. 96

Revenue of the King. 72
Of the Prince of Wales. 106
Revenues of the Clergy. 239

S.

Sectaries. 34
Secretaries of State. 168
Sergeants at Arms. 156
Sergeants at Law. 173
Servants. 331
Kings Servants above-Stairs. 151
Shop-Keepers. 313
Signet Clerks. 169
Slaves. 331
Soil of England. 4
Sons and Daughters of the King. 103
Soveraignty of the King. 88
States of England. 219
Stabbing. 41
Stables of the King. 163
Stature of the Engliſh. 50
Steward of England. 123
Steward of the King. 139
Strength of England. 74
Subjects Liberty. 320
Succeſſion to the Crown. 97
Supremacy of the King. 88

T.

Tables of the Kings Court. 196
Temper of England. 4
Title of the King. 65
Tradeſmen. 319
Treaſon. 43
Treaſurer of England. 127
Treaſurer of the King's Houſe. 144

V.

Vertues. 42
Vices. 39
Vicounts. 264
A List of Vicounts. 282
Villanage. 332

W.

Wardrobe of the King. 159
Weights. 14
Wives. 323
Women. ibid.

Y.

Years beginning. 60
Yeomen of the Guard. 190
Yeomen. 318
York Archbishop. 229

An Appendix.

THe Reader may pleaſe to take farther notice, that this ſixteenth Impreſſion having been above a year in the Preſs, by reaſon of the long time taken for perfecting the new Eſtabliſhment in the Courts of the preſent King and Queen Conſort, and for ſome other Reaſons, there have happened (ſince a great part of this Book was printed) ſome Alterations; wherefore the Author hath thought it expedient, that this ſmall Appendix ſhould be added for the benefit of the Reader, wherein both the Alterations and Wants are to be found.

In the firſt Part.

Page 160. Note, that Sir *Charles Cotterel* having humbly petitioned his Majeſty for leave (by reaſon of his Age) to reſign his Office of Maſter of the Ceremonies, the King was graciouſly pleaſed, in conſideration of his faithful Services to his Royal Father, Brother, and to himſelf, to receive his Son *Charles Lodowick Cotterel* into the ſaid Office, and to beſtow upon him the Honour of Knighthood, alſo to conſtitute his Grandſon *John Dormer*, Eſq; to be Aſſiſtant Maſter of the Ceremonies.

In *January* laſt, the King was pleaſed to remove the Earl of *Rocheſter*, and put the management of the Treaſury into the hands of five Commiſſioners, *viz.* Lord *Bellaſyſe*, Lord *Dover*, Lord *Godolphin*, Sir *John Ernle*, and Sir *Stephen Fox*.

Pag. 218. In *February* laſt, the two Daughters of her Royal Highneſs, the Lady *Mary*, and the Lady *Anna Sophia* deceaſed.

In

In *January* last, the Earl of *Shrewsbury* and Lord *Lumley* being removed from their Regiments, the Lord *Langdale*, and Sir *John Talbot*, succeeded in their Commands.

In *February* last, the Earl of *Yarmouth* was made Treasurer of the Houshold, in the room of *Francis* Lord Vicount *Newport*, and the Lord *Waldegrave* made Comptroller in the place of *William* Lord *Maynard*.

Pag. 217. For *William Graham*, read Dr. *William Grahme*, Dean of *Carlisle*.

In *March* last, the Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour* was made Lord Privy-Seal in the room of *Henry* Earl of *Clarendon*.

Sir *Edward Hales*, Baronet, made Master of the Robes, in the room of *Arthur Herbert*, Esq;

Colonel *James Porter* made Vice-chamberlain in the place of *Henry Savile*, Esq;

In *Easter* Term last, Sir *Edward Herbert*, Lord Chief Justice of the *Kings Bench*, was made Lord Chief Justice of the *Common-Pleas*, and Sir *Robert Wright* put in his room; and Justice *Withins* had his *Quietus*, and Sir *Richard Althone* made one of the Justices of the *Kings-Bench*.

After the Account of the Royal *Protestant* Chappel at *White-Hall*, the Reader may take notice, that our gracious King now reigning, soon after his coming to the Crown, was pleased to declare himself to be of the Church of *Rome*; and for that purpose hath a fair Chappel new built at *White-Hall*, and all things performed therein according to the Orders of the Church of *Rome*.

Pag. 151. l. 11. For *Musgrave*, read *Mulgrave*.

William Herbert, Earl of *Powis*, lately created Marquis of *Powis*.

Pag. 217. Note, that at the Palace of St. *James*, there are eight *Protestant* Chaplains officiating in their

their turns, *viz.* Dr. *Doughty*, Dr. *Lake*, Dr. *Fitzwilliams*, Dr. *Jeffreys*, Mr. *Chetwood*, Mr. *Apleford*, Mr. *Elſtob*, and Mr. *Smith*, whereof the two laſt are obliged in their turns every day to read Morning and Evening Prayer: Salary to each of theſe two, is 80 *l. per annum.*

In the ſecond Part of the Preſent State.

Pag. 105. Note, that there is a very conſiderable Office called the *Seal-Office*, farmed of the King by the Right Honourable *James* Earl of *Suffolk*, whoſe Deputies are *Richard Pepis*, who ſeals the Writs of the *Kings Bench*; *James Taylor*, who ſeals thoſe of the *Common-Pleas*, and *John Taylor*, who ſigns them both.

Pag. 145. For *Charles* Marquiſs of *Worceſter*, read Lord *Herbert* of *Montgomery*.

In the Account of the *Tower* of *London*, pag. 215. there have been theſe Alterations following.

The Yeomen-Warders are reduced to 24.

For *James Rothwel*, read Mr. *Beecher*.

Pag. 219. For Sir *Bernard de Gommi*, read Sir *Henry Sheeres*.

Pag. 220. For *William Bridges*, read *Thomas Gardner*, Eſq;

Pag. 221. For Mr. *Gardner*, read *Philip Muſgrave*, Eſq;

Pag. 222. For Sir *Bernard de Gommi*, read Sir *Martin Beckman*.

Pag. 223. For Sir *Thomas Wharton*, read *Owen Winn*, Doctor of Laws.

Pag. 225. For Sir *Algernon May*, read *Robert Brady*, Doctor of Phyſick.

Inſtead of the High-Commiſſion Court mentioned pag. 32 and 33, of this Second Part, his Majeſty hath been pleaſed lately to erect an Eccleſiaſtical Court conſiſting of theſe Commiſſioners

sioners following; The present Lord High Chancellor of *England*, *George* Lord *Jeffreys*; the Lord President of the King's Council, *Robert* Earl of *Sunderland*; *John* Earl of *Mulgrave*, *Theophilus* Earl of *Huntington*, *Nathaniel Crew*, Lord Bishop of *Durham*, Dr. *Sprat*, Lord Bishop of *Rochester*, and the Lord Chief Justice, Sir *Edw. Herbert*.

Pag. 157. There having been since divers Alterations in the Lieutenancy of *London*, it was thought fit to add this more perfect List following.

SIR *John Peak*, Kt. the Lord Mayor.	Sir *Peter Daniel*, Kt.
Sir *William Turner*, Kt.	Sir *Thomas Griffith*, Kt.
Sir *William Hooker*, Kt	*John Steventon*, Esq;
Sir *Robert Viner*, Kt. and Baronet.	*Thomas Cowden*, Esq;
Sir *James Edwards*, Kt.	*Edward Beaker*, Esq;
Sir *John Moor*, Kt.	*Adrian Quyney*, Esq;
Sir *William Prichard*, Kt.	*John Wallis*, Esq;
Sir *James Smith*, Kt.	*John Nichols*, Esq;
Sir *Robert Jeffreys*, Kt.	*John Jeffreys*, Esq;
Sir *John Chapman*, Kt.	*Piety Charleton*, Esq;
Sir *Simon Lewis*, Kt.	*Anthony Sturt*, Esq;
Sir *Jonathan Raymond*, Kt.	*Jacob Lucy*, Esq;
Sir *John Cutler*, Kt.	*William Withers*, Esq;
Sir *Robert Knightly*, Kt.	*Henry Loades*, Esq;
Sir *Ben. Newland*, Kt.	*Ralph Box*, Esq;
Sir *William Russel*, Kt.	*John Short*, Esq;
Sir *John Matthews*, Kt.	*Nathaniel Hawes*, Esq;
Sir *William Dodson*, Kt.	*Richard Alie*, Esq;
Sir *Robert Adams*, Kt.	*Thomas Langham*, Esq;
Sir *Thomas Vernon*, Kt.	*Benjamin Scutt*, Esq;
Sir *James Ward*, Kt.	*William Hedges*, Esq;
Sir *Tho. Daval*, Kt.	*Hugh Strode*, Esq;
Sir *John Buckworth*, Kt.	*William Carpenter*, Esq;
	William Butler, Esq;
	William Strong, Esq;

OF ENGLAND In General.

CHAP. I.

Of its Name, Climate, Dimensions, Divisions, Air, Soil, Commodities, Moneys, Weights, Measures, and Buildings.

ENGLAND, the better part of the best Island in the whole World, anciently with *Scotland* called *Britain*, and sometimes *Albion*, was about 800 years after the *Incarnation of Christ*, (by special Edict of King *Egbert*, descended from the *Angles*, a People of the *Lower Saxony*, in whose possession the greatest part of this Countrey then was) named *Angle* or *Engleland*, thence by the *French* called *Angleterre*, by the *Germans Engeland*, and by the Inhabitants *England*. *Name.*

Climate. It is situated between the Degrees 17 and 22 of *Longitude*, equal with *Britany* and *Normandy* in *France*, and between 50 and 57 of Northern *Latitude*, equal with *Flanders*, *Zealand*, *Holland*, *Lower Saxony*, and *Denmark*.

The longest day in the most Northern part is 17 hours 30 minutes, and the shortest day in the most Southern part is almost eight hours long.

Dimensions. It is in *length* from *Berwick* to the *Lands End* 386 miles, in *breadth* from *Sandwich* to the *Lands End* 279, in *compass* (by reason of the many *Bays* and *Promontories*) about 1300 miles; in *Shape* triangular, contains by computation about 30 *Millions* of *Acres*, about the thousandth part of the *Globe*, and 333d. part of the habitable Earth, almost ten times as big as the *United Netherlands*, five times as big as the *Spanish Netherlands*; less than all *Italy* by almost one half, and in comparison of *France*, is as 30 to 82.

Division. That part of *Britain* now called *England*, was in the time of the *Romans*, divided into *Britannia Prima*, *Britannia Secunda*, and *Maxima Cæsariensis*. The first of these contained the South part of *England*, the second all that Western part now called *Wales*, and the third the Northern parts beyond *Trent*.

When the *Britains* had received the Christian Faith, they divided the same (for the better Government Ecclesiastical) into three Provinces, or Archbishopricks, *viz.* the Archbishoprick of *London*, that contained *Britannia Prima*; the Archbishoprick of *York*, which contained that part, called *Maxima Cæsariensis*; and the Archbishoprick of *Caerleon*, an ancient great City of *South Wales*, upon the River *Uske*, under which was *Britannia Secunda*. Afterward the Heathen *Saxons* over-running this Country, and dividing it into seven Kingdoms, the King of

of *Kent* being first converted to the Christian Faith by St. *Austin*, who lived, and was buried at *Canterbury*, the Archiepiscopal See of *London* was there placed, and the other at *Caerleon* was translated to St. *Davids* in *Pembrokeshire*; and at last subjected to the See of *Canterbury*: the North part of *England* and all *Scotland*, was put under the Archbishop of *York*, and all *England* divided into Dioceſſes; and in the year 630 it was for better Order and Government, distinguished into Parishes, by the care and pains of *Honorius*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, almost 200 years before it was divided into Counties or Shires by King *Alfred*: by whom also those Shires (so called from the *Saxon* word *Scyre*, a Partition or Division) were subdivided into Hundreds, which at first contained *Ten Tythings*, and each Tything *Ten Families*.

At present, *England*, according to its Ecclesiastical Government, is divided first into two Provinces or Archbishopricks, *viz. Canterbury* and *York*; these two Provinces into 26 Dioceſſes, which are again divided into 60 Archdeaconries, and those into Rural Deaneries, and those again into Parishes.

According to the Temporal Government of *England*, it is divided into 52 Counties or Shires, and those into Hundreds, Laths, Rapes or Wapentakes, (as they are called in some Counties) and those again into Tythings.

England without *Wales* is divided into six Circuits, allotted to the 12 Judges to hold Assizes twice a year, (whereof more in a Treatise apart.) It is also divided by the Kings Justices in *Eyre* of the Forest, and by the Kings at Arms into North and South; that is, all Counties upon the North and South side of *Trent*.

There are in all *England* 25 Cities, 641 great

Towns, called Market-Towns, and 9725 Parishes; under many of which are contained several Hamlets or Villages, as big as ordinary Parishes.

Air. The *Air* is far more mild and temperate (if not more healthy) than any part of the *Continent* under the same *Climate*.

By reason of the warm vapours of the Sea on every side, and the very often Winds from the huge Western Sea, the *Cold in Winter* is less sharp than in some parts of *France* and *Italy*, which yet are seated far more Southerly.

By reason of the continual blasts from Sea, the very often interposition of Clouds betwixt the Sun and Earth, and the frequent showers of Rain, the *Heat* in *Summer* is less scorching than in some parts of the *Continent*, that lie much more Northward, where neither Rain nor Clouds appear for some Months, and not much Wind.

As in *Summer*, the gentle *Winds* and frequent *Showers* qualifie all violent *Heats* and *Droughts*, so in *Winter* the *Frosts* do only meliorate the cultivated Soil, and the *Snow* keep warm the tender Plants. In a word, here is no need of Stoves in Winter, nor Grotta's in Summer.

Soil. It is blessed with a very fertile wholsom Soil, watered abundantly with *Springs* and *Streams*, and in divers parts with great *Navigable Rivers*; few barren *Mountains* and Craggy *Rocks*, but generally gentle pleasant *Hills*, and fruitful *Valleys*, apt for *Grain Grass*, or *Wood*. The Excellency of the English *Soil* may be learn'd (as *Varro* advised of old) from the complexion of the Inhabitants, who therein excel all other Nations: or else from the high value put upon it by the *Romans* and the *Saxons*, who look'd upon it as such a precious spot of ground, that they thought it

it worthy to be fenced in like a *Garden-plot* with a mighty *Wall* of fourſcore miles in length, *viz.* from *Tinmouth* on the *German Sea*, to *Solway-Frith* on the *Iriſh Sea*, (whereby the *Caledonian Bores* might be excluded) and with a monſtrous *Dike*, of fourſcore and ten miles, *viz.* from the mouth of the River *Wy*, to that of the River *Dee*, (whereby the *Cambro-Britain Foxes* might be kept out.) Laſtly, the excellency of her *Soil* may alſo be learn'd from thoſe tranſcendent *Eulogies*, beſtowed on her by Ancient and Modern Writers, calling *England* the *Granary of the Weſtern World*, *the Seat of Ceres*, &c. That her *Valleys* are like *Eden*, her *Hills* like *Lebanon*, her *Springs* as *Piſgah*, and her *Rivers* as *Jordan*. That ſhe is a *Paradiſe* of *Pleaſure*, and the *Garden* of *God*. *O fortunata & omnibus terris beatior Britannia! te omnibus cœli ac ſoli ditavit Natura, tibi nihil ineſt quod vitæ offendat, tibi nihil deeſt quod vita deſideret, ita ut alter orbis extra orbem poni ad delicias humani generis videaris.* Oh happy and bleſſed *Britain!* above all other Countries in the World, *Nature* hath enrich'd thee with all the bleſſings of *Heaven* and *Earth*: Nothing in thee is hurtful to Mankind, nothing wanting in thee that is deſirable; inſomuch, that thou ſeemeſt another World placed beſides, or without the great World, meerly for the delight and pleaſure of Mankind.

Commodities

As it is divided from the reſt of the World, ſo by reaſon of its great abundance of all things neceſſary for the life of Man, it may without the *contribution* of any other part of the World, more eaſily ſubſiſt than any of its neighbouring Countries.

Terra ſuis contenta bonis, non indiga mercis.

Firſt, For wholſom ſubſtantial *Food*, what plenty every where of *Sheep*, *Oxen*, *Swine*, *Fallow Deer*, *Coneys*, and *Hares*? It wants not *Red Deer*, *Goats*, nor *Roes*. What abundance of *Hens*, *Ducks*, *Geeſe*, *Turkeys*, *Pidgeons* and *Larks*? Of *Partridge*, *Pheaſants*, *Plovers*, *Teals*, *Thruſhes*, *Merles*, *Field-fares*, *Ouſles*, or *Blackbirds*, *Wild-ducks*, *Wild-geeſe*, *Swans*, *Peacocks*, *Buntings*, *Snipes*, *Quails*, *Woodcocks*, *Lapwings*? It wants not *Sandlings*, *Knot*, *Curlew*, *Bayning*, *Dotterel*, *Roe*, *Chur*, *Ruff*, *Mayſhit*, *Stint*, *Sea-Plover*, *Pewits*, *Redſhanks*, *Rails*, and *Wheatears*, *Herrons*, *Cranes*, *Bitterns*, *Buſtards*, *Puffins*, *God-wits*, *Heath-cocks*, *More-Pouts*, or *Grouſe-Thruſhes* and *Thruſtles*: What plenty of *Salmon*, *Trouts*, *Lamperns*, *Gudgeons*, *Carps*, *Tench*, *Lampreys*, *Pikes*, *Perches*, *Eeles*, *Bremes*, *Roche*, *Dace*, *Creſſis*, *Flounders*, *Plaice*, *Shads*, *Mullets*? What great abundance of *Herrings*, *Whitings*, *Mackerel*, *Soles*, *Smelts*, *Pilchards*, *Sprats*, *Oyſters*, *Lobſters*, *Crabs*, *Shrimps*, *Thornback*? &c. It wants not *Prawns*, *Ruffs*, *Muſcles*, *Cockles*, *Conger*, *Turbots*, *Cod*, *Scate*, *Mades*, *Eſcalops*, &c. What great plenty of *Apples*, *Pears*, *Plums*, and *Cherries*? How doth *England* abound with *Wheat*, *Barley*, *Rye*, *Pulſe*, *Beans* and *Oats*? with excellent *Butter* and *Cheeſe*? with moſt ſorts of *Edible Roots* and *Herbs*? &c. It wants not *Apricocks*, *Peaches*, *Nectarens*, *Grapes*, *Mulberries*, *Figs*, *Melons*, *Quinces*, &c. *Walnuts*, *Small Nuts*, *Filberts*, *Cheſnuts*, *Medlers*, *Wardens*, *Raſpices*, *Strawberries*, *Currants*, *Gooſeberries*, &c. Laſtly, for *Drinks*, *England* abounds with *Beer*, *Ale*, *Sider*, *Perry*, and in ſome parts with *Metheglin* or *Mede*.

Now of all theſe things, there is ſuch a conſtant continuance,

continuance, by reaſon of the *Clemency* of the *Climate*, that ſcarce the leaſt famine, which frequenteth other Countries, hath been felt in *England* theſe 400 years.

Then for *Rayment*, *England* produceth generally, not only very fine *Wooll*, which makes our Cloth more laſting than other Country Cloth, and better conditioned againſt *Wind* and *Weather*; but alſo ſuch great abundance of Wooll, that not only all ſorts, from the higheſt to the loweſt, are cloathed therewith; but ſo much hath been heretofore tranſported beyond the Seas, that in honour of the *Engliſh Wooll*, that then brought ſuch plenty of Gold into the Territories of *Philip*, ſirnamed *Bonus*, Duke of *Burgundy*, (where the Staple for *Engliſh Wooll* was in thoſe days kept) he inſtituted (as ſome write) that famous *Military Order* of the *Golden Fleece*, at this day in higheſt eſteem with the whole *Houſe of Auſtria*. This abundance and cheapneſs of Wooll in *England*, proceeds not only from the goodneſs of the Soil, but alſo from the freedom from *Wolves*, and from exceſſive *Heats* and *Colds*, which in other Countries create a charge of a conſtant guarding their Sheep, and houſing them by night, and ſometimes by day. Alſo, for advancing, the Manufactures of Cloth, that neceſſary Earth, called *Fullers Earth*, is no where elſe produced in that abundance and excellency, as in *England*.

It wants not Linnen for all uſes, at leaſt not ground to produce *Flax* and *Hemp*, although there be at preſent much *Linnen* imported, to the ſhame and damage of the Nation.

Beſide, there is in *England* great plenty of excellent Leather for all ſorts of uſes, inſomuch that the pooreſt people wear good Shooes of *Leather*; whereas in our neighbouring Coun-

tries, the poor generally wear either Shooes of Wood, or none at all.

For *Building*, it wants not *Timber* nor *Iron*, *Stone* nor *Slate*, nor *Ardoise*, or *Blew Slate*, *Brick* nor *Tiles*, *Marble* nor *Alablaſter*, *Mortar* nor *Lime*, *Lead* nor *Glaſs*.

For *Firing*, either *Wood*, *Sea-coal*, or *Pit-coal*, almoſt every where to be had at reaſonable rates.

For *Shipping*, no where better *Oak*, no where ſuch *Knee-timber*, as they call it; or *Iron* to make ſerviceable and durable *Guns*.

For *War*, for *Coach*, for *High-way*, and *Hunting*, no where ſuch plenty of *Horſes*; alſo for *Plough*, *Cart*, and *Carriages*; inſomuch as *Mules* and *Aſſes* ſo generally made uſe of in *France*, *Italy*, and *Spain*, are utterly deſpiſed in *England*.

For *Dogs* of all ſorts, ſizes and uſes, as *Maſtiffs*, *Greyhounds*, *Spaniels* for *Land* and *Water*, *Hounds* for *Stag*, *Buck*, *Fox*, *Hare* and *Otter*; *Terriors*, *Tumblers*, *Lurchers*, *Setting Dogs*, *Curs*, little *Lap Dogs*, *&c.*

Moreover, *England* produceth, beſides a mighty quantity of *Tin*, *Lead*, and *Iron*, ſome *Braſs* and *Copperas*; much *Alome*, *Salt*, *Hops*, *Saffron*, *Licorice*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Tallow*, *Coney-Furrs*, *Saltpeter*, *Woad* for *Dying*, and divers other beneficial Commodities It wants not *Mines* of *Silver*, yielding more in their ſmall quantities of *Oar* and ſo richer than thoſe of *Potoſi* in the *Weſt Indies*, whence the King of *Spain* hath moſt of his *Silver*; thoſe yielding uſually but one *Ounce* and an half of Silver in one hundred *Ounces* of *Oar*; whereas theſe in *Wales*, *Cornwal*, *Lancaſhire*, and the *Biſhoprick* of *Durham*, yield ordinarily ſix or eight *Ounces per Cent.* but theſe lying deep are hard to come unto, and Workmen dear, which is otherwiſe in *Potoſi*.

It

It wants not *Hot Baths*, and abounds in *Medicinal Springs*.

Vineyards have been heretofore common in most of the Southern and middle parts of *England*; and *Silks* might be here produced, as it was once designed by King *James*: but a great part of the Natives, prone to *Navigation*, supplying *England* at a very cheap rate, with all sorts of *Wines*, *Silks*, and all other Foreign Commodities, (according to that of an ancient Poet.

Quicquid amat luxus, Quicquid desiderat usus,
Ex te proveniunt vel aliunde tibi;)

it hath been found far better *Husbandry* to employ *English* ground rather for producing *Wool*, *Corn* and *Cattel*, for which it is most proper. In a word, though some Countries excel *England* in some things, yet generally, there is no one Countrey under Heaven, whose *Air* is better stored with *Birds* and *Fowls*; *Seas*, *Rivers*, and *Ponds* with *Fishes*; *Fields* with all sorts of *Corn*, the *Pastures* with *Cattel*, the *Forests*, *Parks*, *Warrens* and *Woods*, with *Wild Beasts* only for Recreation and Food; the *Mines* with *Metals*, *Coals*, and other *Minerals*; Where are fewer *ravenous* and *hurtful Beasts*, fewer *venomous Serpents*, or *Noisome Flies* and *Vermin*, fewer *Droughts*, *Inundations* or *Dearths*; fewer *Unwholesome Serenes*, *Pestilential Airs*, *Tempestuous Hurricanes*, *Subterranean Fires*, *Burning Mountains* or *Destructive Earthquakes*? In a word, where is there a greater abundance of all things necessary for Mans life, and more especially, for all kind of Food? insomuch that it hath been judged, that there is yearly as much *Flesh* and *Beer* consumed in *England* by over-plentiful Tables, as would serve three times the number of *People*. Add to all this, That being encompassed with the Sea, and well

furnish'd with Ships, and abundance of commodious and excellent Havens and Ports, it excels for *safety* and *security* (which is no small praise) all the Neighbouring Countries, if not all the Countries in the World, and needs not much to fear any Neighbouring Nation, but only that which grows potent in Shipping, for they only can deprive us of our main security, and of an Island can make us as a Continent.

Money. At first all Nations bartered and exchanged one Commodity for another, but that being found troublesome, by a kind of custom, good liking, or usage, amongst all civiliz'd Nations, *Silver* and *Gold*, as most *portable*, *pliable*, *beautiful*, and less subject to rust, hath been as early as the days of *Abraham*, chosen to be the Instruments of *Exchange* and *Measure* of all things, and were at first paid only by *Weight*, till the *Romans* about *Three hundred* years before the Birth of *Christ*, invented *Coyning*, or *Stamping* of Gold and Silver.

When *Julius Cæsar* first entred this *Island*, here were current, instead of Money, certain *Iron Rings*; afterwards the *Romans* brought in the use of *Gold*, *Silver*, and *Brass Coyns*.

In the time of King *Richard* the First, Moneys coyned in the East parts of *Germany* being for its purity highly esteemed, some of those *Easterlings* were sent for over, and employed in our Mint, and thence our Money, called *Easterling* or *Sterling* Money, as some think: (as the first Gold coyned in *England*, was by King *Edward* the Third, and those pieces called *Florences*, because *Florentines* were the first Coyners thereof;) though others say of the *Saxon* word *Ster*, *Weighty*.

Silver. King *Edward* the First, since the *Norman* Conquest, established a certain *Standard* for *Silver*

Coyn

Coyn in this manner: Twenty four Grains made one *Penny Sterling*, 20 Penny weight one *Ounce*, and 12 Ounces, or 5660 Grains made a pound *Sterling*, consisting of 20 Shillings. Of these 12 Ounces, 11 Ounces two penny weight *Sterling*, was to be of fine Silver, and the weight of 18 Penny *Sterling* in allay the Minter did add: So that anciently a pound *Sterling* was a pound *Troy* weight, whereas now a pound *Sterling* is but the third part of a pound *Troy*, and a little more than the fourth part of *Avoir du Pois* weight.

The Money of *England* was abased and falsified for a long time, till Queen *Elizabeth*, in the year 1560. to Her great praise, called in all such Money; since which time, no base Money hath been coyned in *England*, but only of pure *Gold* and *Silver*, called *Sterling* Money; only of latter time, in relation to the necessity of the *Poor*, and exchange of great Money, a small piece of *Copper*, called a *Farthing* or fourth part of a Penny, hath been permitted to be coyned, but no man enforced to receive them in pay for Rent or Debt; which cannot be affirmed of by any other State or Nation in the Christian World; in all which, there are several sorts of *Copper*-Money as currant with them for any payment, as the purest *Gold* or *Silver*.

No Moneys in any Mint are made of pure *Silver*, because *Silver* in its purity, is almost as *flexible* as *Lead*; and therefore not so useful, as when hardned with *Copper*.

Gold minted pure, would also be too *flexible*, and therefore is in all Mints allayed with some *Copper* or with *Silver*; and most Mints differ in more or less allay.

In the time of the afore-named King *Edward* the First, the Coyns were only 4 Pence, 3 Pence, 2 Pence,

2 Pence, 1 Penny, the Half-penny, and the Farthing, all of Silver.

The pound weight *Troy* of *Silver*, since the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, hath been out at 62 Shillings, and the several Silver Coyns now currant in *England*, are the Crown, or Five Shillings, which is almost the Ounce *Troy*, then Half-Crowns, Shillings, Six Pence, Four Pence, Three Pence, Two Pence, and One Penny.

For the Coynage, there was allowed Two Shillings in the pound *Troy* of Silver, so that the Merchant who brought in the Bullion, received only 60 Shillings for each pound *Troy*, which made the Ounce to be just Five Shillings: But by an Act of Parliament 1655. for encouragement of Coynage, the charge of Coynage was defrayed by an Imposition on Brandy, and nothing payable by the bringer in of the Bullion, so that the Merchant received 62 Shillings for every pound *Troy* of Bullion.

The pound weight, or 12 Ounces *Troy* of Gold, is divided into 24 parts, which are called Carrats, so that each Carrat is 10 penny weight *Troy*, or half an Ounce, and this Carrat is divided into four parts, which are called Carrat Grains; so that the Carrat Grain is two penny weight and an half, or sixty ordinary Grains, and the Carrat Grain is divided into divers parts. The Standard of Crown Gold is 22 Carrats of fine Gold, and two Carrats of Allay in the pound weight *Troy*. The Allay of some Gold coyns is all Silver, as the *Guiney* Gold, and some all Copper, which renders the Gold coyns, some more white, some more yellow.

In *England* at present the pound weight *Troy* of Gold is cut into 44 parts and an half, each part is to pass for Twenty Shillings, and the half part for Ten Shillings; there are also coyned some

ſome pieces of Forty Shillings, and ſome of One Hundred Shillings, which hold proportionably in weight and fineneſs, to the Twenty Shilling Piece.

The *Engliſh* Gold was coyned at 44 *l.* 10 *s.* the pound *Troy*, whereof Fifteen Shillings were taken by the King for his Seignorage and charge of Coynage; and the Merchant for a pound of Gold received but 43 *l.* 15 *s.* whereas he now receives by the ſaid Act of Parliament 44 *l.* 10 *s.*

The *Standard* of *Sterling* Silver in *England* is *Eleven Ounces*, and *Two Penny Weight* of fine Silver, and *Eighteen Penny weight* of Allay of *Copper* out of the Fire, and ſo proportionably; ſo that 12 Ounces of Pure Silver, without any Allay is worth 3 *l.* 4 *s.* 6 *d.* and an Ounce is worth 5 *s.* 4 *d.* 1 *ob.* but with Allay is worth but 3 *l.* and the Ounce 5 *s.*

The *Spaniſh*, *French*, and *Flemiſh* Gold is almoſt of equal fineneſs with the *Engliſh*.

The *Engliſh* Silver Money hath leſs of Allay than the *French* or *Dutch*.

The Moneyers divide the Pound weight into 12 Ounces *Troy*.

The	*Ounce*	into	20 *Penny weight.*
	Penny weight		24 *Grains.*
	Grain		20 *Mites.*
	Mite		24 *Droites.*
	Droite		20. *Perits.*
	Perit		24 *Blanks.*

The proportion of Gold to Silver in *England*, is as 1 to 14. and about one third; that is to ſay, one Ounce of Gold is worth in Silver 14 Ounces, and about one third, or 3 *l.* 14 *s.* 2 *d.* of *Engliſh* Money.

That

That the *English* Coyn may want neither the *purity* nor *weight* required, it was most wisely and carefully provided, that once every year the *Chief Officers of the Mint* should appear before the *Lords of the Council* in the *Star-Chamber* at *Westminster*, with some pieces of all sorts of Money coyned the foregoing year: taken at adventure out of the *Mint*, and kept under several Locks by several Persons, till that appearance, and then by a *Jury* of 24 able *Goldsmiths*, in the presence of the said Lords, every Piece is most exactly essayed and weighed.

Since the Happy Restauration of His Majesty now Reigning, the Coyning or Stamping of Money by Hammers, hath been laid aside, and all Stamp'd by a Mill or Screw; whereby it comes to pass, that our *Coyns* for *neatness*, *gracefulness*, and *security* from *counterfeiting*, do surpass all the most excellent Coyns, not only of the *Romans*, but of all the Modern Nations of the World.

Weights and Measures.

For *Weights* and *Measures* at present used in *England*, there are very many excellent Statutes and Ordinances, and abundance of care taken by our Ancestors, to prevent all cheating and deceit therein.

By the 27th Chapter of *Magna Charta*, the *Weights* and *Measures* ought to be the same over all *England*, and those to be according to the Kings Standards of *Weights* and *Measures*, kept in the *Exchequer* by a special Officer of His *House*, called the *Clerk* or *Comptroller* of the *Market*.

Of *Weights* there are two sorts used at present throughout all *England*, *viz.* *Troy weight*, and *Avoir du Pois*. In *Troy weight*, 24 Grains of Wheat make a *Penny Weight* Sterling, 20 Penny Weight make an *Ounce*, 12 Ounces make a *Pound*,

Pound; ſo there are 480 Grains in the Ounce, and 5760 Grains in the Pound.

By this Weight are weighed *Pearls*, *Precious Stones*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Bread*, and all manner of Corn and Grain; and this weight the *Apothecaries* do or ought to uſe, though by other Diviſions and Denominations, their leaſt Meaſure is a Grain.

In *Troy* Weight.

20 Grains	make	a Scruple,	mark'd	℈
3 Scruples	make	a Drachm,	mark'd	ʒ
8 Drachms	make	an Ounce,	mark'd	℥
12 Ounces	make	a Pound,	mark'd	lb

Avoir du Pois hath 16 Ounces to the Pound, but then the Ounce *Avoir du Pois* is lighter than the Ounce *Troy* by 42 Grains in 480, that is near a 12th part; ſo that the *Avoir du Pois* containeth but 438 Grains, and is as 73 to 80; that is, 73 Ounces *Troy* is as much as 80 Ounces *Avoir du Pois*, and 60 Pound *Avoir du Pois* is equal to 73 pounds *Troy*; and 14 Ounces *Troy* and a half, and the tenth part of a *Troy* Ounce, makes 16 Ounces *Avoir du Pois*.

In *Avoir du Pois* Weight.

16 Drachms	make	an Ounce.
16 Ounces	make	a Pound.
28 Pound	make	a Quarter.
4 Quarters	make	a Hundred.
20 Hundred	make	a Tun.

By

By this weight are weighed in *England* all *Grocery Ware*, *Flesh*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Iron*, *Hemp*, *Flax*, *Tallow*, *Wax*, *Lead*, *Steel*, also all things whereof comes waste; and therefore 112 pound *Avoir du Pois* is called a Hundred weight, and 56 pound half a hundred, and 28 pound a quarter of a hundred, or a Tod. Eight pounds *Avoir du Pois* among the Butchers, is called a *Stone*, and 14 pounds among *Horse-Racers* is also called a *Stone*.

Note, That when Wheat is at 5 *s.* the Bushel, then the *Penny Wheaten Loaf* is by Statute to weigh 11 Ounces *Troy*, and Three *Half-Penny White Loaves* to weigh as much, and the *Houshold Penny Loaf* to weigh 14 *Troy* Ounces, and two third parts of an Ounce, and so more or less proportionably.

Note also, That here, as in other Countries, Silk-men use a weight called *Venice Ounce*, which is 13 penny weight and 12 Grains; so that 12 Ounces *Venice* is but 8 Ounces 4 penny *Troy*, and nine Ounces *Avoir du Pois*; but of this there is no Standard, nor doth the Magistrate allow of it.

Measures. All *Measures* in *England*, are either *Applicative* or *Receptive*.

The smallest *Mensura Applicationis*, or *Applicative* Measure, is a *Barley Corn*, whereof three in length make a fingers breadth or Inch, 4 *Inches* make a *Handful*, 3 *Handful* a *Foot*, 1 *Foot* and a *half* make a *Cubit*, 2 *Cubits* a *Yard*, 1 *Yard* and a *quarter* makes an *Ell*, 5 *Foot* makes a *Geometrical Pace*, 6 *Foot* a *Fathom*, 16 *Foot* and a *half* make a *Perch*, *Pole*, or *Rod*, 40 *Perch* make a *Furlong*, 8 *Furlongs*, or 320 *Perch* make an *English Mile*; which according to the Statute of 11 *H.* 7. ought to be 1760 yards, or 5280 Foot, that is, 280 Foot more than the *Italian Mile*; 60 *Miles*, more exactly 69 *English Miles* and a half.

half make a *Degree*, and 360 *Degrees*, or 25020 Miles compaſs the whole *Globe* of the *Earth*.

For meaſuring of Land in *England*, 40 *Perch* in length, and 4 in breadth, make an *Acre* of Land, (ſo called from the *German* word *Acker*, and that from the Latine word *Ager*) 30 *Acres* ordinarily make a *Yard-Land*, and One hundred Acres are accounted an *Hide of Land*; but in this and alſo in ſome Weights and Meaſures, the cuſtom of the place is otherwiſe, which muſt be regarded.

In *France* about *Paris* 12 Inches make a Foot, 22 Foot make a Perch, and 100 Perches make an Arpent.

Menſura Receptionis, or the Receptive Meaſures, are two-fold; firſt, of *Liquid*, or *Moiſt* things; ſecondly, of *Dry things*.

About a pound *Avoir du Pois* makes the ordinary ſmalleſt *Receptive* meaſure, called a *Pint*, 2 *Pints* make a *Quart*, 2 *Quarts* a *Pottle*, 2 *Pottles* a *Gallon*, 8 *Gallons* a *Firkin* of *Ale*, 2 ſuch *Firkins* make a *Kilderkin*, and 2 *Kilderkins*, or 32 *Gallons* make a *Barrel* of *Ale*, 9 *Gallons* a *Firkin* of *Beer*, 2 ſuch *Firkins*, or 18 *Gallons*, make a *Kilderkin*, 2 ſuch *Kilderkins*, or 36 *Gallons*, make a *Barrel* of *Beer*, 1 *Barrel* and a half, or 54 *Gallons* make a *Hogſhead*, 2 *Hogſheads* make a *Pipe* or *Butt*, and 2 *Pipes* a *Tun*, conſiſting of 1728 *Pints* or *Pounds*; a Barrel of Butter or Soap is the ſame with a Barrel of Ale.

The *Engliſh* Wine Meaſures are ſmaller than thoſe of *Ale* and *Beer*, and hold proportion as 4 to 5; ſo that 4 Gallons of *Beer* Meaſure are 5 Gallons of *Wine* Meaſure, and each Gallon of *Wine* is 8 pounds *Troy* weight. Of theſe Gallons, a Rundlet of Wine holds 18, half a Hogſhead

ſhead 31 Gallons and a half, a Tierce of Wine holds 42 Gallons, a Hogſhead 63 Gallons, a Punchion 84 Gallons, a Pipe or Butt holds 126, and a Tun, 252 Gallons, or 2016 Pints.

To meaſure dry things, as *Corn* or *Grain* there is firſt the Gallon; which is bigger than the Wine Gallon, and leſs than the Ale or Beer Gallon, and is in proportion to them, as 33 to 28 and 35, and is counted eight pounds *Troy* weight. Two of theſe Gallons make a Peck, four Pecks a Buſhel, four Euſhels the Comb or Curnock, two Curnocks make a Quarter, and ten Quarters a Laſt or Wey, which contains 1520 Pints, and about ſo many pounds; ſo that in a Garriſon 5000 Men, allowing each but a pound of Bread *per diem*, they will conſume near a *Laſt*, or 80 Buſhels every day; and 250 Men in a Ship of War, will drink a Tun of Beer in two days, allowing each Man but his *Pottle per diem*.

Buildings. *Churches* throughout all *England*, and all publick Edifices, are generally of *Solid Stone*, covered with *Lead*; Cathedral and Collegiate-Churches every where ample and magnificent; and the Churches in Market-Towns and Opulent Villages ſpacious and ſolid enough, beautified either with very high Pyramids, or Steeples, or at leaſt with ſtately high Towers. Houſes in Cities, that were heretofore uſually of *Wood*, are now built of good *Stone* or *Brick*, and cover'd with *Slate* or *Tyle*; the Rooms within, formerly Wainſcotted, are now hung with Tapiſtry, or other convenient Stuff, and all Cieled with *Plaiſter*, excellent againſt the rage of fire, againſt the cold, and to hinder the paſſage of all duſt and noiſe.

The Modern Buildings have been far more ſlight, and of leſs continuance than the Ancient.

The

The Houſes of the Nobles and Rich are abundantly furniſhed with *Pewter*, *Braſs*, *fine Linnen*, and *Plate*: The mean Mechanicks and ordinary Husbandmen want not Silver Spoons, or ſome Silver Cups in their Houſes.

The Windows every where glazed, not made of *Paper* or *Wood*, as is uſually in *Italy* or *Spain*. Chimneys in moſt places, no Stoves, although the far more Southern parts of *Germany* can hardly ſubſiſt in the Winter without them.

CHAP. II.

Of the Inhabitants, and therein of their Law, Religion, Manners, and Puniſhments: Of their Number, Language, Stature, Diet, Attire, Recreations, Names and Sirnames: Of their Computation and manner of Numbring.

Inhabitants.

ENgland hath been poſſeſs'd by five ſeveral Nations, and coveted by many more, and no wonder ſo fair and rich a *Lady* ſhould have many *Lovers*, it being a Country (as was ſaid of the Tree in the midſt of *Paradiſe*) *good for food, pleaſant to the eyes, and to be deſired.* Whereas the High-lands of *Scotland*, *Wales*, *Biſcay*, *Switzerland*, and other like Countries, continue ſtill in the poſſeſſion of their *Aborigines*, of the firſt that laid claim to them, none ſince judging it worth their pains to diſpoſſeſs them.

The

The first Inhabitants in *England* are believed to be the *Britains*, descended from the *Gauls*, whose Language was once almost the same; subdued afterwards by the *Romans*, who, by reason of their troubles nearer home, were constrained to abandon this Countrey, about 400 years after *Christ*; whereupon the *Picts*, Inhabitants of *Scotland*, invading the *Britains*, they call to their aid the *Saxons*, who chasing away the *Picts*, soon made themselves masters of the *Britains*; but these not able to endure the heavy yoke of the *Saxons*, after many Battels and Attempts to recover their lost Liberties and Countrey, retired, or were driven, some of them into *Britain* in *France*, from whence some think they first came, but most of them into the two utmost *Western* barren and Mountainous parts of this Country, called afterwards by the *Saxons*, *Walishland*, instead of *Gaulishland*; as the *Germans* still call *Italy*, *Walishland*, because inhabited by the *Cisalpine Gauls*; and the *French* call our Country of *Britains*, *Le Païs de Gales*.

The *Saxons* solely possess'd of all the best parts of this *Isle*, were for a long time infested, and for some time almost subdued by the *Danes*, and afterwards wholly by the *Normans*, who drove not out the *Saxons*, but mixed with them, so that the *English Blood* at this day is a *mixture* chiefly of *Norman* and *Saxon*, not without a *tincture* of *Danish*, *Romish*, and *British* Blood.

Their Laws.

The *English*, according to several matters and parts of the Kingdom, are governed by several Laws, *viz. Common-Law*, *Statute-Law*, *Civil-Law*, *Canon-Law*, *Forest-Law*, and *Martial-Law*; besides particular Customs and *By-Laws*: Of all which in brief, intending in a Treatise apart to speak more largely of them in the particular

ticular Government of *England*, *Eccleſiaſtique*, *Civil* and *Military*, together with all the Courts and Officers thereunto belonging.

The *Common-Law* of *England* is the Common Cuſtoms of the Kingdom, which have by length of time obtained the force of *Laws*: It is called *Lex non ſcripta*, (not but that we have them written in the old *Norman Dialect*, which being no where vulgarly uſed, varies no more than the Latine) but becauſe it cannot be made by Charter, or Parliament, for thoſe are always matters of *Record*, whereas Cuſtoms are only matters of *Fact*, and are no where but in the *memory of the People*; and of all Laws muſt be the beſt for the *Engliſh*: for the Written Laws made in *England* by Kings or Privy Councils, as *anciently*; or by Parliaments, as of *latter times*, are impoſed upon the Subject before any probation or trial, whether they are beneficial to the Nation, or agreeable to the nature of the People; but Cuſtoms bind not the People till they have been tried and approved time out of mind; during which time no inconvenience ariſing to hinder, thoſe Cuſtoms became Laws; and therefore when our Parliaments have altered any Fundamental Points of our Common-Law, (as ſometimes hath been done) thoſe alterations have been by experience found ſo inconvenient, that the ſame Law by ſucceeding Parliaments hath ſoon been reſtored. This Common-Law, is the Quinteſſence of the Cuſtomary Law of the *Mericans*, prevailing before the Conqueſt in the middle Countries of *England*, called the Kingdom of *Mercia*, and of the *Saxons* among the Weſt and South parts, and of the *Danes* amongſt the *Eaſt Angles*, all firſt reduced into one body by King *Edward* the Elder, about the year 900; which *Common-Law.*

which for some time almost lost, were revived by the good King *Edward* the Confessor, and by Posterity named his Laws. To these the Conqueror added some of the good Customs of *Normandy*, and then his Successor King *Edward* the First, having in his younger years given himself satisfaction in the glory of Arms, bent himself (like another *Justinian*) to endow his Estate with divers notable Fundamental Laws, ever since practised in this Nation. The excellent conveniency and connaturalness of the Common Law of *England* to the temper of *English* Men, is such, that the serious consideration thereof induced King *James* in a solemn Speech to prefer it as to this Nation, before the judicial Law of *Moses*.

Statute-Law. Where the Common Law is silent, there we have excellent Statute-Laws, made by the several Kings of *England*, by and with the Advice and Consent of all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and with the Consent of all the Commons of *England*, by their Representatives in Parliament, whereunto the *English* easily submit, as made at their own earnest desire and request.

Civil-Law. Where *Common* and *Statute-Law* take no Cognizance, use is made of that Law of Laws called the *Civil Law*; wherein is to be had what all the Wisest and Noblest Men of the most flourishing and puissant State that ever was in the World, could in the space of many hundred years by their own Wisdom or Reason devise, or from any other people learn; so that this Law may be lookt on as the Product of the Common Reason of all Mankind, and fitted for the Interest and Welfare not of one Nation only, but contemplating and taking care for the general Affairs of all People. Of this Law use is made in all Ecclesiastical

cleſiaſtical Courts of Biſhops, Archdeacons, Vicars-General, Chancellors, and Commiſſaries, when-ever Cognizance is taken of Wills and Teſtaments, of Tythes, Oblations, Mortuaries, of Matrimony, Divorce, Adultery, Inceſt, Fornication, Chaſtity attempted; of Sacred Orders, Inſtitutions to *Church-Livings*, Celebration of Divine Offices, Reparation of Churches, Dilapidations, Procurations; of Hereſie, Apoſtaſie, Atheiſm, Schiſm, Simony, Blaſphemy, *&c.* So of this Law is made uſe in the Court of Admiralty, in all Affairs immediately relating to the Royal Fleets, to all other Veſſels of Trade, and to their Owners, to Mariners, to Commanders at Sea, to Repriſals, to Pyracies, to Merchants Affairs, to all Contracts made at Sea or beyond Sea, in the way of Marine Trade and Commerce to all matters touching Wrecks, *Flotſam*, *Jetſam*, *Lagan*, Marine Waiſs, Deodands, *&c.* Moreover, uſe is made of the Civil-Law in the Court of the Earl Marſhall taking Cognizance of Crimes perpetrated out of *England*; of Contracts made in Foreign parts; of Affairs of War within and without *England*; of Controverſies about Nobility and Gentry, or bearing of Coats of Arms of Precedency, *&c.* Of this Law much uſe is made in Treaties with Foreign Potentates, where many points are to be determined and concluded, according to the direction of this moſt excellent and general approved Law: and for this cauſe Foreign Princes take eſpecial care to chuſe ſuch perſons for their Ambaſſadors as are skilled in the Civil Law; and this policy was heretofore duly obſerved by our *Engliſh* Princes with very good ſucceſs. Laſtly, the two Univerſities of *England* ſerve themſelves of the Civil Law; for by their Priviledges no Student

is

is to be sued at *Common-Law*, but in the Vice-Chancellors Courts for Debts, Accounts, Injuries, &c.

Canon-Law. The Canons of many ancient General Councils, of many National and Provincial *English* Synods, besides divers Decrees of the Bishops of *Rome*, and Judgments of Ancient Fathers, had been received by the Church of *England*, and incorporated into the Body of the Canon-Law: by which she did ever proceed in the exercise of her Jurisdiction, and doth still by vertue of the Statute 25 *H.* 8. so far as the said Canons and Constitutions are not repugnant to the Holy Scripture to the Kings Prerogative, or the Laws, Statutes and Customs of this Realm, and those are called the Kings Ecclesiastical Laws, which have several proceedings, and several ends from the Temporal Laws, these inflicting punishment upon the Body, Lands and Goods, and to punish the outward Man; but those *pro salute animæ*, to reward the inward Man; both joyning in this, to have the whole Man outwardly and inwardly reformed.

Forest-Law. The *Forest-Laws* are peculiar Laws, different from the Common Law of *England*. *Forests* in *England* are exceeding ancient; and before the making of *Charta de Foresta*, Offences committed therein, were punished at the pleasure of the King, in so sharp and grievous a manner, (as still in *Germany*) that both Nobles and Commons did suffer many horrible inconveniences and oppressions; and even in that Charter, were some hard Articles, which the Clemency of gracious Kings have since by Statute thought fit to alter *per Assisas Foresta*. Yet in the time of *Edward* the Third, and also at this day, *Voluntas reputabitur*

bitur pro facto; so that if a Man be taken hunting a *Deer*, he may be arrested as if he had taken a *Deer*. The Forester may take and arrest a Man, if he be taken either at *Dog-draw*, *Stable-stand*, *Back-bear*, or *Bloudy-hand*; for in those four a Man is said to be taken with the manner, though three of them may be but presumptions.

Martial Law.

Lex Castrensis Anglicana, is that Law that dependeth upon the Kings Will and Pleasure, or his Lieutenant, in time of actual War; for although in time of peace, the King, for the more equal temper of Laws towards all his Subjects, makes no Laws but by the consent of the three Estates in Parliament: yet in times of War, by reason of great dangers arising suddenly and unexpectedly upon small occasions, he useth absolute Power, insomuch as his word goeth for a Law. Martial Law extends only to Souldiers and Mariners, and is not to be practised in times of Peace, but only in times of War, and then and there where the King's Army is on foot.

Peculiar and By-Laws.

By the Kings Royal Charter granted to divers Cities of *England*, the Magistrates have a power to make such Laws as may be beneficial for the Citizens, and not repugnant to the Laws of the Land; and these are binding only to the Inhabitants of the place; unless such Laws are for general good, or against a general inconvenience; for then they bind strangers.

Religion.

Because Humane Laws can promote no other good, nor prevent any other evil, but what is open to publick cognizance, it is very necessary for the society of Mankind, and it is the

great Wisdom of God so to ordain, That by Religion a Tribunal should be erected in every Mans Soul, to make him eschew evil and do good, when no humane Law can take notice of either.

Of all Religions in the World, anciently only the *Jews* worshipt the true God, in the true manner.

The *Jews* Religion, in process of time, by Traditions and Superstitions much corrupted, was partly abrogated, and the rest reformed, refined, and sublimated by our Saviour Christ, and since called *The Christian Religion*; which was Planted in *England*, *Tempore ut scimus* (saith *Gildas*) *summo Tiberii Cæsaris*, which by computation, will fall to be five years before St. *Peter* came to *Rome*, and about five years after the death of Christ.

It is also affirmed by Ancient and Modern grave Authors expresly, that in the twelfth year of the Emperour *Nero*, St. *Peter* preached here, Baptized many, and ordained Bishops, Priests, and Deacons: That immediately after St. *Stephen*'s death, and the *Jews* dispersion, *Joseph* of *Arimathea*, with twelve others, here Preach'd and died: That the first Fabrick of a Christian Church or Temple, in all the World, was at *Glastenbury* in *Somersetshire*, thirty one years after Christ's death, and that St. *Paul* was permitted to preach here, before he was suffered so to do at *Rome*. Afterwards, *Anno* 180, the Christian Faith was here professed by publick Authority under King *Lucius*, the first Christian King in the World, and with Christianity no doubt, came in the Episcopal Government, as may be seen in the Catalogue of *British* Bishops; and it is certain, that at the Council of *Arles*, *Anno* 347, there were three *British* Archbishops

viz.

viz. of *London*, *York*, and *Caerleon*, whereof the first had for his Province under him, the *South*; the second, all the *North*; and the third, all beyond *Severn*, or the *West* part of this Island, afore-mentioned. Under these three Archbishops, there were reckoned about that age, twenty eight Bishops, all which did observe the Customs and Orders of the *Greek* or *Eastern* Churches, and particularly that of *Easter*, different from the *Latine* custom, or *Western* Churches; nor did they acknowledge *Rome* to be the Mother-Church of the *Britanick*-Church. *Britain* was then a Patriarchal Jurisdiction in substance, though perhaps not in name, and so continued, until about the year 596, when *Austin* the Monk, assisted by the fraud of forty other Monks, and by the power of the then Heathen *Anglo-Saxons* (who had long before driven the *Britains* into *Wales*) constrained the *British* Bishops to submit themselves to the Bishop of *Rome*, after which, by the convenience or condescensions of the successive *Saxon* and *Norman* Kings, this Church was in some things subjected to the Bishop of *Rome*, as its Patriarch or Primate; until *Henry* the Eighth, by his Royal Authority, (as he and all other Kings might remove their Chancellors, or other Officers, and dispose of their Offices to others) did remove the Primacy, or Metropolitanship from the See of *Rome* to the See of *Canterbury*; as being far more agreeable to civil Policy and Prudence, that such a high Power should be placed rather in a Subject of our own Nation, than in a Soveraign Prince, (for so is the Pope over several Territories in *Italy*) and he far remote beyond the Seas: which ejection of the Popes Authority was not done, as in other Nations, by popular Fury and Faction, but by the ma-

great Wisdom of God so to ordain, That by Religion a Tribunal should be erected in every Mans Soul, to make him eschew evil and do good, when no humane Law can take notice of either.

Of all Religions in the World, anciently only the *Jews* worshipt the true God, in the true manner.

The *Jews* Religion, in process of time, by Traditions and Superstitions much corrupted, was partly abrogated, and the rest reformed, refined, and sublimated by our Saviour Christ, and since called *The Christian Religion*; which was Planted in *England*, *Tempore ut scimus* (saith *Gildas*) *summo Tiberii Cæsaris*, which by computation, will fall to be five years before St. *Peter* came to *Rome*, and about five years after the death of Christ.

It is also affirmed by Ancient and Modern grave Authors expresly, that in the twelfth year of the Emperour *Nero*, St. *Peter* preached here, Baptized many, and ordained Bishops, Priests, and Deacons: That immediately after St. *Stephen*'s death, and the *Jews* dispersion, *Joseph* of *Arimathea*, with twelve others, here Preach'd and died: That the first Fabrick of a Christian Church or Temple, in all the World, was at *Glastenbury* in *Somersetshire*, thirty one years after Christ's death, and that St. *Paul* was permitted to preach here, before he was suffered so to do at *Rome*. Afterwards, *Anno* 180, the Christian Faith was here professed by publick Authority under King *Lucius*, the first Christian King in the World, and with Christianity no doubt, came in the Episcopal Government, as may be seen in the Catalogue of *British* Bishops; and it is certain, that at the Council of *Arles*, *Anno* 347, there were three *British* Archbishops, *viz.*

viz. of *London*, *York*, and *Caerleon*, whereof the first had for his Province under him, the *South*; the second, all the *North*; and the third, all beyond *Severn*, or the *West* part of this Island, afore-mentioned. Under these three Archbishops, there were reckoned about that age, twenty eight Bishops, all which did observe the Customs and Orders of the *Greek* or *Eastern* Churches, and particularly that of *Easter*, different from the *Latine* custom, or *Western* Churches; nor did they acknowledge *Rome* to be the Mother-Church of the *Britanick*-Church. *Britain* was then a Patriarchal Jurisdiction in substance, though perhaps not in name, and so continued, until about the year 596, when *Austin* the Monk, assisted by the fraud of forty other Monks, and by the power of the then Heathen *Anglo-Saxons* (who had long before driven the *Britains* into *Wales*) constrained the *British* Bishops to submit themselves to the Bishop of *Rome*, after which, by the convenience or condescensions of the successive *Saxon* and *Norman* Kings, this Church was in some things subjected to the Bishop of *Rome*, as its Patriarch or Primate; until *Henry* the Eighth, by his Royal Authority, (as he and all other Kings might remove their Chancellors, or other Officers, and dispose of their Offices to others) did remove the Primacy, or Metropolitanship from the See of *Rome* to the See of *Canterbury*; as being far more agreeable to civil Policy and Prudence, that such a high Power should be placed rather in a Subject of our own Nation, than in a Soveraign Prince, (for so is the Pope over several Territories in *Italy*) and he far remote beyond the Seas: which ejection of the Popes Authority was not done, as in other Nations, by popular Fury and Faction, but by the ma-

ture deliberate Counsel of Godly and Learned Divines Assembled in Convocation, with the express Authority of the King, and ratified by the Three States in Parliament.

The minds of *English* Christians thus delivered from the Spiritual Tyranny of the Bishop of *Rome*, and the Dignity of *English* Kings from the Spiritual slavery under him; the King and Clergy took this occasion to reform the many abuses and errors crept into the Church, in length of time, by the great negligence and corruption of Governours; wherein the wisdom of the *English* Reformers, is to be admired to all Posterity, which was briefly thus:

First, care was taken, lest that (as it oft happens in indiscreet Purges, and where-ever only the People hath been the Reformer) the good should be taken away with the bad; care was taken to retain all that could lawfully and conveniently be retained in the *Romish* Liturgy or Mass-Book, in their Ceremonial and Canons; to take out all the Gold, and to leave only the Dross: and this according to the Example of our Lord and Saviour *Jesus Christ*, who, in his Reformation of the *Jewish* Religion, that the *Jews* might be less offended, and more easily won, thought fit to retain divers old Elements; as, their *Washings*, he converted into the Sacrament of *Baptism*, and so their custom of *Bread* and *Wine* in their *Passover*, he turned into the other Christian *Sacrament*, &c. In a word, it was resolved, not to separate farther from the Church of *Rome* in Doctrine or Discipline, than that Church had separated from what she was in her purest times. For Doctrine, they embraced that excellent Counsel of the Prophet, *State super*

super vias antiquas, & videte quænam sit via, recta, & ambulate in ea; they made a ſtand, and took a view of the pureſt Primitive Chriſtian times, and thence ſaw which was the right way, and followed that. For the Diſcipline of this Reformed Church, they conſidered what it was in the pureſt times of the firſt good Chriſtian Emperours; for the times of perſecution (before Temporal Princes embraced the Chriſtian Faith) as they were moſt excellent times for Doctrine and Manners; ſo very improper and unfit for a Patern or example of outward Government and Policy. And had this Juſtice, Prudence, and Divine Policy been uſed in our Neighbouring Reformed Churches, doubtleſs they had ſeen a far more plentiful Harveſt.

The Doctrine of the Church of *England* is contained in expreſs words of the Holy Scripture, in the 39 Articles, and the Book of Homilies.

The Worſhip and Diſcipline is ſeen in the Liturgy and Book of Canons; by all which, it will appear to impartial Foreign Eyes, that the Church of *England* may warrantably be ſaid to be the moſt exact, and perfect Patern, of all the Reformed Churches in the World; and whoſoever ſhall be ſo happy as to be a true Son of that Church, muſt confeſs that it is the moſt Incorrupt, Humble, Innocent, Learned, the moſt Primitive, moſt Decent and Regular Church in Chriſtendom; That her Doctrine is built upon the Prophets and Apoſtles, according to the Explication of the ancient Fathers; The Government truly Apoſtolical, and in all eſſential parts thereof of Divine Inſtitution; The Liturgy, an extract

of the best Primitive Forms; the Ceremonies few, but necessary, and such as tend only to decency, and increase of Piety; That she holds the whole truly Catholick Foundation according to the Scripture, and the four first general Councils; That she adheres closely to Tradition truly Universal; that is, doth willingly receive, *quod ab omnibus, quod ubique, quod semper receptum fuit*; which is the old Rule of Catholicism; so that none can say more truly with *Tertullian*, than the *English*, *in ea regula incedimus quam Ecclesia ab Apostolis, Apostoli à Christo, Christus à Deo accepit.* Search all the Religions in the World, none will be found more consonant to God's Word, for Doctrine, nor to the Primitive example, for Government; None will be found that ascribes more to God, or that constitutes more firm Charity amongst Men; None will be found so excellent, not only in the Community, as Christians, but also in the special Notion, as Reformed; for it keepeth the middle way, between the pomp of Superstitious Tyranny, and the meanness of Fanatick Anarchy. So that if that Man's conceit were put in practice, that would have every Wise Man to have two Religions, the one a publick for conformity to the Government, and the other a private to be reserved in his own breast, doubtless all well considering Men would choose for their private Religion, that of the Church of *England*, if they were once well acquainted with it.

In two Points, the Church of *England* is truly transcendent: First, it hath the grand Mark of the true Church, which most *European* Churches seem to want, and that is, Charity towards other Churches; for it doth not so engross Heaven to its own professors, as to damn all others

to

to Hell. Secondly, it is the great Glory of the *Engliſh* Proteſtant Church, that it never reſiſted Authority, nor ingaged in Rebellion; a praiſe, that makes much to her advantage, in the minds of all thoſe who have read or heard of the diſmal and devilliſh effects of the Holy League in *France*, by Papiſts; of the Holy Covenant in *Scotland*, by Puritans; and of the late Solemn League and COVENANT in *England*, by Presbyterians.

As for the ſcandal begotten by the late Troubles, and Murder of the late King, which ſome of the *Romiſh* endeavour to throw upon the *Engliſh* Religion; it is ſufficiently known, that not one Perſon that was a known Favourer, and Practiſer of that Religion by Law eſtabliſh'd in *England*, was either a Beginner or active Proſecutor of that Rebellion, or any way an Abettor of that horrid Murther; for that our Religion neither gives ſuch Rules, nor ever did ſet ſuch examples; nor indeed can that be truly ſaid to be an Act, either of the Parliament or People of *England*, but only of a few wretched Miſcreants, Sons of *Belial*, that had no fear of God before their eyes.

About the year 1635, or 1636, the Church of *England*, as well as the State, ſeemed to be in her full Stature of Glory, ſhining in Tranſcendent Empyreal Luſtre and Purity of Evangelical Truth: Her Religious Performances, her holy Offices, ordered and regulated agreeably to the expedient of ſuch Sacred Actions; Her Diſcipline Models, ſuitable to the Apoſtolique Form; the Set and Suit of her holy Tribe renowned for Piety and Learning; and theſe all in ſo Super-eminent a degree, that no Church

on this side the Apostolick can hardly, or ever could compare with her in any one. And in this felicity she might probably have continued, had she not been disturbed by a Generation of Hypocritical, or at least blind Zealots; whose Predecessors in Queen *Elizabeth*'s time began to oppose that excellent begun Reformation, and then to contrive the alteration of Government; beginning first very low at Caps and Hoods, Surplices, and Episcopal Habits; but these flew higher, proceeding at length to the height of all Impiety, subverted even Liturgy, Episcopacy, and Monarchy it self; all which our most Gracious King, upon his Restauration, hath most Wisely and Piously restored, after the example of that good King *Hezekiah*, 2 *Chron.* 29. 2. 3. Since which, we are able to render this joyful account of the Religion, and Church of *England*, *viz.* That there is nothing wanting in order to Salvation; We have the Word of God, the Faith of the Apostles, the Creeds of the Primitive Church, the Articles of the Four first General Councils, a Holy Liturgy, Excellent Prayers, due Administration of Sacraments, the Ten Commandments, the Sermons of Christ, and all the Precepts and Counsels of the Gospel. We teach Faith and Repentance, and the necessity of Good Works, and strictly exact the severity of a Holy Life. We live in obedience to God, ready to part with all for his sake; We honour His most Holy Name; We Worship him at the mention of His Name; We confess His Attributes; We have Places, Times, Persons, and Revenues, consecrated and set apart for the Service and Worship of our Great God, Creator of Heaven and Earth: We honour His Vicegerent the King, holding it damnable to use any other

Weapons

Weapons against him or his Army but Prayers and Tears: We hold a charitable respect toward all Christians: We confess our Sins to God, and to our Brethren, whom we have offended, and to God's Ministers the Priests, in cases of a scandal, or of a troubled Conscience; and they duly absolve the Penitent Soul. We have an uninterrupted succession of Reverend, Learned, and Pious Bishops, who ordain Priests and Deacons, Consecrate Churches, Confirm the Baptized at a due age, Bless the People, Intercede for them, visit oft their respective Dioceses, taking care of all Churches, that they be served with as good and able Pastors as the small maintenance can invite: They defend the Church-Liberties, confer Institutions, inflict Ecclesiastical Censures, dispense in certain Cases, keep Hospitality, as S. *Paul* admonisheth; and Preach as oft as necessity requireth. *Hodie enim neque Concionatorum paucitas uti olim, neque infidelium multitudo, hoc exigere videtur:* For now neither that scarcity of Preachers which was amongst the Primitive Christians, nor multitude of Heathens which dwelt among them, doth seem to require it; but that rather like good Pilots, who sitting still at the Helm, (while others labour and toil at the Ropes and Sails) they should make it their whole business (by considering the Winds and Tides, the Rocks and Shelves, the Seasons and Climates) that the Ship may keep her right course, and be safely brought to her desired Haven; for it hath been unluckily observed, that as a Ship is then in most danger, when the Pilot shall quit the Helm to pull at a Rope; so those Dioceses have commonly been worst governed, whose Bishops have been most Bookish, and most frequent in the Pulpit.

Even since the beginning of our Reformation, there are some few Families in several parts of *England*, have persisted in the *Romish* Religion, and are usually called Papists from *Papa*, the old usual name of the Bishop of *Rome*. Against these there are divers severe Laws still in force, but their number being not considerable, nor their Loyalty for many years last past questionable, those Laws have been more rarely put in execution; besides the clemency and gentle usage shewn to them here, begets in *Romish* States and Potentates abroad, the like gentle treatment of their Protestant Subjects, and of the *English*, living within their Dominions

As for those other Perswations, whose Professors are commonly called *Presbyterians*, *Independants*, *Anabaptists*, *Quakers*, *Fifth-Monarchy-Men*, *Ranters*, *Adamites*, *Antimonians*, *Sabbatarians*, *Perfectionists*, *Family of Love*, and the rest of those Mushrooms of *Christianity*; as most of them sprang up suddenly in the late unhappy night of confusion, so it is to be presumed that they may in a short time vanish in this blessed day of Order; and therefore not worthy to be described here as Religions professed in *England*: for, as the State of *England* doth account them no other Members than the *Pudenda* of the Nation, and are ashamed of them; *Quippe ubi cætera membra moventur ad arbitrium hominis, hæc sola tam turbida, inordinata ac effrænata sunt ut præter & contra voluntatem commoveri soleant*; so neither doth the Church of *England* look upon those Professors as Sons, but Bastards: or make an account of any other interest in them, than a man makes of those Vermin which breed out of his excrementitious sweat, or those *Ascarides* which come sometimes in his most uncleanly parts.

Touching

Touching the *Jews*, which by the late Usurper were admitted at *London*, and since continued by the bare permission of the King, and suffered to hire a private House, wherein to hold their *Synagogue*; they are not considerable either for Number, making not above 30 or 40 Families, nor for their Wealth or Abilities, being for the most part poor and ignorant.

As some years before the late Troubles, no People of any Kingdom in the World enjoyed more freedom from *Slavery* and *Taxes*, so generally, none were freer from evil tempers and humours, none more *devoutly Religious*, *willingly obedient to the Laws*, *truly Loyal to the King*, *lovingly hospitable to Neighbours*, *ambitiously civil*, *to Strangers*, or more *liberally charitable to the Needy*.

No Kingdom could shew a more *valiant prudent Nobility*, a more *learned pious Clergy*, or a more *contented loyal Commonalty*.

The *Men*, were generally honest, the *Wives* and *Women* chaste and modest, *Parents* loving, *Children* obedient, *Husbands* kind, *Masters* gentle, and *Servants* faithful.

In a word, the *English* were then, according to their *Native tempers*, the best *Neighbours*, best *Friends*, best *Subjects*, and the best *Christians* in the World.

Good Nature was a thing so peculiar, to the *English Nation*, and so appropriated by Almighty God to them, (as a Great Person observed) that it cannot well be Translated into another Language, or practised by any other people.

Amongst these excellent *Tempers*, amongst this goodly *Wheat*, whilst Men slept, the Enemy came and sowed *Tares*; there sprang up of later years a sort of People, *sowr*, *sullen*, *suspicious*, *querulous*, *censorious*, *peevish*, *envious*, *reserved*, *narrow-*

narrow-hearted, close-fisted, self-conceited, ignorant, proud, malignant, stiffnecked, Children of Belial, (according to the genuine signification of that *word*, which is a lawless Man, one that will not submit or conform to the Government) ever prone to *despise Dominion*, to *speak evil of Dignities*, to *gainsay Order, Rule*, and *Authority*; who have accounted it their Honour to contend with *Kings* and *Governours*, and to disquiet the Peace of *Kingdoms*; whom no *deserts*, no *clemency* could ever oblige, neither *Oaths* or *Promises* bind, breathing nothing but *Sedition* and *Calumnies* against the establish'd Government) aspiring without measure, *railing* without reason, and making their own *wild fancies* the Square and Rule of their *Consciences*; hating, despising, or disrespecting the *Nobility*, *Gentry*, and *Superiour Clergy*, &c.

These lurking in all quarters of *England*, had at length, with their pestilential breath, infected some of the worst *Natur'd*, and *worse Nurtur'd Gentry*, divers of the *Inferiour Clergy*, most of the *Tradesmen*, and very many of the *Peasantry*; and prevailed so far, as not only to spoil the best governed State, and to ruine the purest and most flourishing Church in *Christendom*, but also to corrupt the *minds*, the *humours*, and very *natures* of so many *English*, that notwithstanding the late happy Restauration of the King and Bishops, the incessant joynt endeavours and studies of all our Governors to reduce this People to their *pristine* happiness, yet no Man now living can reasonably hope to see in his time the like blessed days again, without a transplantation of all those Sons of *Belial* (as King *James* in his Grave Testament to his Son did intimate) without an utter extirpation of those Tares, which yet the Clemency and meekness of the Pro-

Protestant Religion seems to forbid; unless they are such who believe themselves obliged in Conscience to take all opportunities, occasions and advantages to extirpate and destroy the present Church-Government by Law establish'd in *England*, and in pursuance of the same to venture their Lives and Estates, and constantly to continue in that belief all the days of their Lives, against all opposition whatsoever, as the Words of their SOLEMN LEAGUE and COVENANT are. To such no Prince nor Potentate in *Europe* will ever indulge, so far as to suffer them to breathe the same Air with them: And yet such is the Mercy of our Gracious King, and the Lenity of our Reverend Bishops, and of our two Houses of Parliament, that they thought fit hitherto not to banish any one person for entring into that IMPIOUS COVENANT, not to exclude any of them from any office of Church or State, who have been willing to abjure the same. Notwithstanding which indulgence, they lately contrived the death of the King and his Royal Brother, for which divers have deservedly suffered death.

The Nobility and chief Centry of *England* have been even by strangers compared to the finest Flower, but the lower sort of common People to the courset Bran; the innate good nature, joyned with the liberal education and converse with strangers in Foreign Countries, render those exceeding civil; whereas the wealth, insolence, and pride of these, and the rare converse with strangers, have rendred them so distasteful, not only to the few Strangers who frequent *England*, but even to their own Gentry, that they could sometimes wish, that either the Country were less plentiful, or that the Impositions were heavier; for, by reason

son of the great abundance of *Flesh* and *Fish*, *Corn*, *Leather*, *Wool*, &c. which the Soyl of its own bounty, with little labour, doth produce, the *Peasants* at their ease, and almost forgetting labour, grow rich, and hereby so proud, insolent, and careless, that they neither give that humble respect and awful reverence, which in other Kingdoms is usually given to *Nobility*, *Gentry*, and *Clergy*; nor are they so industrious, or so skilful in *Manufactures*, as some of our Neighbour-Nations; so that in *England* it is no *Paradox* to affirm, that as too much *indigency* in the inferior sort of People doth *depress* the spirits, and *dull* the minds of them, so too *plentiful* and *wanton* a fortune, causeth in them a *lazyness* and *less industry*; that State commonly enjoying most *peace* and *order* and *happiness*, where either the *moderate barrenness* of the Country, or *want* of *ground*, or *multitude* of *Imposts* (as in *Holland*) do necessitate the common people to be industrious in their Callings, and so to mind their own, as not to disturb the State and Church affairs.

Moreover, of the *English*, especially of the Peasantry, it hath been formerly and unhappily observed, that then it is *happiest* with them, when they are somewhat pressed, and in a complaining condition, according to that old Rhiming Verse,

Rustica gens est optima flens & pessima ridens.

The *English* Common People anciently were, and at this day are very apt to hearken to *Propheſies*, and to create *Prodiges*; and then to interpret them according to their own extravagant conceits; to invent, and then maintain any the most prodigious Opinions and Tenets in Divinity: some of the inferior sort of late

late holding abominable opinions, unworthy even of Men, and such as in no age was ever broacht before.

The *English National Vices* were anciently *Gluttony*, and the effects thereof *Lasciviousness*, (when they made four Meals in a day, and most excessive *Feasting*, with great plenty of *French Wine*) when Women of *professed Incontinency* were permitted to profer their Bodies to all Comers, in certain places called *Stews* or *Stoves*, or *Bathing Places*; because Men were wont to *bathe* themselves there (as still in other Countries) before they addrest themselves to *Venerous Acts*. But immediately before the late *Rebellion*, (that unhappy Fountain, from whence is evidently derived whatsoever almost is now amiss in Church or State, in Court, City, or Country) no People, unless perhaps the *High-Germans*, were more modest and chaste, more true to the Marriage-Bed, whereby was produced a healthy strong Race, fit for all Arts and Sciences, for *Agriculture*, for *Traffick*, for *War* and *Peace*, for *Navigation*, *Plantations*, &c. *Vices.*

Another *English National Vice* was *Pride* in *Apparel*, wherein they were anciently so extravagant and foolish, so superfluous and obscene, that divers *Statutes* before our *Reformation* in *Religion*, and *Homilies* since, have been made against that excess; and an *English* Man was wont to be pictured naked with a pair of *Taylors Sheers* in his hand, a piece of Cloth under his arm, and verses annext, intimating that he knew not what fashion of *Clothes* to have.

Excess of Drinking was anciently more rare in *England*, as appears by an old Poet:

Ecce

Ecce Britannorum mos est laudabilis iste,
Ut bibat arbitrio pocula quisque suo.

The *Danes* in the time of King *Edgar* first brought it in, but it was afterwards banisht hence, so that we find no ancient Statute since the Conquest against it; for though the Statutes heretofore made against excess in *Apparel* and *Dyet* are ancient, yet those against *Drunkenness* are but of late date. For till *quarto* of King *James* there was no Law to restrain that voluntary Madness.

As the *English* returning from the Wars in the *Holy Land*, brought home the foul disease of *Leprosie*, now almost extinct here, though not yet in our Neighbouring Countries: so in our Fathers days the *English* returning from the service in the *Netherlands*, brought with them the foul Vice of *Drunkenness*, as besides other Testimonies, the term of *Carous*, from *Gar-Auz*, *All out*, learnt of the *High-Dutch* there, in the same service; so *Quaff*, *&c.* This Vice of late was more, though at present so much, that some persons, and those of quality may not safely be visited in an Afternoon, especially in the Country without running the hazard of excessive drinking of *Healths*, whereby in a short time twice as much liquor is consumed as by the *Dutch*, who sip and prate) and in some places it is esteemed a piece of wit to make a Man drunk; for which purpose, some *swilling insipid Trencher Buffoon* is always at hand.

However, it may be truly affirmed, that at present there is generally less Excess in *Drinking*, (especially about *London*, since the use of *Coffee*, *Tea*, and *Chocolatte*) less excess in *Dyet*, but principally in *Apparel*, than hererofore; insomuch

much, that the poor Tradesman is much pincht thereby; for, as it is expedient for the benefit of the whole *Commonwealth*, that divers unnecessary and superfluous *Commodities* should be allowed, as *Tobacco*, *Coffee*, *Spices*, *Sugars*, *Raisins*, *Silks*, *Fine Linnen*, *&c.* so some less hurtful excesses (as in *Apparel*, *Diet*, *Building*, *Rich Furniture of Houses*, *Hangings*, *Beds*, *Plate*, *Jewels*, *Coaches*, *Lacqueys*, &c.) must either be connived at, or much of all the Money of the Nation must lie dead and unimployed, (as now it doth in the *private*, *sullen*, *discontented*, *niggardly Nonconformists* hand) and Tradesmen must either starve, or be sustained by Alms.

The Sin of *Buggery* brought into *England* by the *Lombards*, as appears not only by the word *Bugeria*, but also by *Rot. Parl.* 50. *Ed.* 3. *N.* 58. is now rarely practised amongst *English*, although sometimes discovered amongst *Aliens* in *England*, and then punisht by Death without any remission.

Impoysonments, so ordinarily in *Italy*, are so abominable amongst *English*, as 21 *H.* 8. it was made High Treason, though since repealed; after which, the punishment for it was to be put alive into a Cauldron of Water, and there boiled to death: at present it is Felony without benefit of Clergy.

Stabbing in *England* is much more seldom than in *Italy*; the *English* being easily to be reconciled, to pardon and remit offences, not apt to seek revenge; the true well-bred *English* have more of inclination to goodness, which the *Greeks* called *Philanthropia*, than other Nations; the Nobility, and well-bred Gentry delighting to be gracious and courteous with strangers; compassionate to the afflicted, and grateful to Benefactors, when their Purse or Estate, not diverted

by

by other extravagant expences, will give them leave to remember them.

Duelling, so common heretofore, is now almost laid aside here as well as in *France*.

Manners. The *English*, according to the *Climate*, are of a *middle temper*. The *Northern Saturnine*, and the *Southern Mercurial temper* meeting in their Constitutions, render them *ingenious* and *active*, yet *solid* and *persevering*, which nourisht under a suitable liberty, inspires a courage *generous* and *lasting*.

Their *Ingenuity* will not allow them to be excellent at the *Cheat*, but subject in that point rather to take than give, and supposing others as open-hearted as themselves, are many times in Treaties over-matcht by them, whom they over-matcht in *Arms* and true *Valour*; which hath been very eminent in all Ages, and almost in all Lands and Seas too of the whole World.

The English, since the Reformation, are so much given to Literature, that all sorts are generally the most knowing people in the World. They have been so much addicted to Writing, and especially in their own Language, and with so much license or connivance, that according to the observation of a Learned Man, there have been during our late Troubles and Confusions, *more good*, and *more bad Books* printed and published in the English Tongue, than in all the vulgar Languages in *Europe*.

For solidity of Matter, for elegancy of Style and Method in their *Sermons*, *Comedies*, *Romances*; as also in their Books of *Divinity*, *Philosophy*, *Physick*, *History* and all other solid Learning, no Nation hath surpassed the *English*, and few equall'd them.

The

The *Engliſh*, eſpecially the Gentry, are ſo much given to *Prodigality*, *Sports*, and *Paſtimes*, that Eſtates are oftner ſpent and ſold, than in any other Country: They think it a piece of frugality beneath a Gentleman to bargain beforehand, or to count afterward, for what they eat in any place, though the rate be moſt unreaſonable, whereby it comes to paſs, that *Cooks*, *Vintners*, *Inn-keepers*, and ſuch mean Fellows, enrich themſelves, and begger and inſult over the Gentry. In a word, by *their prodigality* it comes to paſs, that not only thoſe, but *Taylors*, *Dancing-maſters*, and ſuch *Trifling Fellows*, arraive to that Riches and Pride, as to ride in their *Coaches*, keep their Summer-houſes, to be ſerved in Plate, *&c.* an inſolence inſupportable in other well-govern'd Nations.

Becauſe the ſeveral Puniſhments inflicted for ſeveral crimes, are different in moſt Countries; and thoſe of *England* much different from thoſe of all other Countries; a brief account of them, may probably not be unacceptable, to Foreigners eſpecially. *Puniſhment of Criminals.*

All Crimes in *England*, that touch the life of a Man, are either *High-Treaſon*, *Pety-Treaſon*, or *Felony*. Although ſome *High-Treaſons* are much more heinous and odious than others, yet the puniſhment by Law is the ſame for all ſorts (except for Coyning of Money) and that is, That the Traytor laid upon a Hurdle or Sledge, be drawn to the Gallows, there hanged by the Neck, preſently cut down alive, his Entrails to be ſuddenly pulled out of his Belly, and burnt before the face of the Criminal, then his Head to be cut off his Body to be divided into four parts, and laſtly, that the Head and Body be hung

hung up, or impaled where the King shall command.

Besides all this, he shall forfeit all his Lands and Goods whatsoever, his Wife shall lose her Dower, his Children their Nobility, and all their right of inheriting him, or any other Ancestor: Our Law thinking it most reasonable, that he who endeavored to destroy the King, the Breath of our Nostrils, and thereby to rend the Majesty of Government, his Body, Lands, Goods and Posterity, should be rent, torn, and destroyed.

For Coyning of Money, though adjudged *High-Treason*, the punishment having been only Drawing and Hanging before the Statute of 25 *Ed.* 3. it remains so still. But *Hoveden* saith that before his time the punishment for falsifying of Moneys was loss of Eyes and of the Genitals.

Petty-Treason, is either when a Servant killeth his Master or Mistress, or a Wife killeth her Husband, or a Clergy-man his Prelate, to whom he oweth obedience; and for this crime the punishment is to be Drawn (as before) and to be Hanged by the Neck, till he be dead. The punishment for a Woman convicted of *High-Treason*, or *Petty-Treason*, is all one; and that is, to be Drawn and Burnt alive.

Felonies, or all other capital Crimes, for which anciently there were several sorts of Punishments, till *Hen.* 1. ordained that the Punishments for all Felonies, should be to be Hanged by the neck till they be dead.

But if a Peer of the Realm commit *High-Treason*, *Petit-Treason*, or *Felony*, although his Judgment be the same with that of common persons: yet the King doth usually extend so much favour to such, as to cause them only to be beheaded with an Ax, upon a Block lying on the ground,

ground, and not as in all other Countries, by a Sword kneeling or ſtanding.

If a Criminal indicted of *Petit-Treaſon* or *Felony*, refuſeth to anſwer, or to put himſelf upon a Legal Tryal: then for ſuch ſtanding Mute, and Contumacy, he is preſently to undergo that horrible puniſhment, called *Peine forte & dure*; that is, to be ſent back to the Priſon from whence he came, and there laid in ſome low dark Room, upon the bare ground, on his back, all naked beſide his Privy parts, his Arms and Legs drawn with Cords, faſtened to the ſeveral quarters of the room; then ſhall be laid upon his Body, Iron and Stone, ſo much as he may bear, or more: the next day he ſhall have three Morſels of Barley Bread without Drink, and the third Day ſhall have Drink of the Water next to the Priſon-door, except it be Running-Water, without Bread; and this ſhall be his Diet till he die. Which grievous kind of Death ſome ſtout fellows have ſometimes choſen, that ſo not being tryed and convicted of their crimes, their Eſtates may not be forfeited to the King, but deſcend to their Children; nor their Blood ſtained.

But in caſe of *High-Treaſon*, though the Criminal ſtand mute, yet Judgment ſhall be given againſt him, as if he had been convicted, and his Eſtate confiſcated.

After Beheading or Hanging, the Criminal's Friends uſually interr the Body decently, where they pleaſe; only if the Crime be very enormous, as for Murdering and Robbing any perſon, then by Order is the Criminal uſually hang'd by the Neck, till he be dead, and afterwards hang'd in Chains, till the Body rot; and

in

in some cases his right hand is first cut off, and then hanged.

In all such *Felonies*, where the *Benefit of Clergy* is allowed, (as it is in many) there the Criminal is to be mark'd with a hot Iron, with a *T.* or *M.* for *Thief*, or *Man-slayer*, on the left hand; and wandring *Rogues* are to be burnt on the Shoulder with an *R.*

Anciently, in the time of the *Saxon Christian* Kings, and sometime after the coming of the *Norman* Kings, Men were rarely put to death for any Crime, but either paid grievous Fines, or for the more enormus Crimes, to lose their Eyes, or their Testicles; and so remaining living Monuments of their Impieties, as punishments far worse than death; which, among Christians, is believed to be but a passage, for all truly penitent, from this life to a far better, and so more a *Reward* than a *Punishment*.

For *Petit Larcenary*, or small *Theft*, that is under the value of 12 *d.* the punishment anciently was sometimes by loss of an Ear, sometimes by Cudgelling; but since *Edw.* 3. only by Whipping; but if such *Petit Thief* be found by the Jury, to have fled for the same, he forfeiteth all his Goods.

Perjury, by bearing false Witness upon Oath, in a Court of Record is punish'd with the Pillory, called *Collistrigium*, burnt in the Forehead with a *P.* his Trees growing upon his ground, to be rooted up, and his Goods confiscated.

Forgery, *Cheating*, *Libelling*, *False Weights* and *Measures*, *forestalling* the *Market*, *Offences* in *Baking* and *Brewing* are commonly punish'd with standing in the Pillory, and sometimes to have one or both Ears nailed to the Pillory, and cut off, or there bored through the Tongue with a hot Iron.

The

The punishment for *Misprision* of *High-Treason*, that is, for neglecting, or concealing it, is forfeiture of the Profits of his Lands during life, and of all Goods, and also imprisonment for life.

For *Striking in the King's Court, whereby Blood is drawn*, the punishment is, that the Criminal shall have his right-hand stricken off, in most sad and solemn manner; as more at large may be seen, in the Chapter of the Kings Court.

For Striking in *Westminster-Hall* whilst the Courts of Justice are sitting, is imprisoment during life, and forfeiture of all his Estate.

For one found in a *Præmunire*, that is, one who incurs the same punishment which was inflicted on those who transgressed the Statute of *16 R. 2. cap. 5.* commonly called the Statute of *Præmunire*, corruptly as some think from the Writ *Præmunire*, for *Præmonere facias*, &c. for such an one, the punishment is forfeiture of all his Estate, to be put out of the King's Protection, and imprisonment during the Kings pleasure.

The punishment of *Petit Jurors* attainted of giving a Verdict contrary to Evidence, wittingly, is severe and terrible; they are condemned to lose the Franchise or Freedom of the Law; that is, become infamous, and of no credit, uncapable of, being a Witness, or of a Jury; their Houses, Lands, and Goods, shall be seized into the Kings hands, their Houses pulled down, their Meadows ploughed up, their Trees rooted up, all their Lands laid waste, and their Bodies imprisoned.

The like punishment is also for those, who shall conspire to Indict an Innocent falsly, and maliciously of *Felony*.

Any

Any Man or Woman convicted in the Bishops *Court* of *Heresie*, was to be delivered over to the Secular Power, and to be burnt alive, but this is lately repealed.

Felo de se, that is, one who wittingly killeth himself, is to be buried out of *Christian Burial*, with a Stake driven through the Corps, and to forfeit his Goods.

Drunkards, Vagabonds, *&c.* are punished by setting their Legs in the Stocks for certain hours.

Scolding Women are to be set in a *Trebuchet*, commonly called a *Cuckingstool*, perhaps from the French *Coquine*, and the German *Stul*, the *Queans Chair*; placed over some deep Water, into which they are let down, and plunged under Water thrice, to cool their choler and heat.

Other Misdemeanors are commonly punished with Imprisonments or Fines, and sometimes with both.

As for breaking on the Wheel, and other like torturing Deaths, common in other Christian Countries, the *English* look upon them as too cruel, for Christian Professors to use.

For putting any to the Rack, (unless perhaps in some cases of *High-Treason*) it is by the *English* believed to savour of too much slavishness; besides, they contemning and despising death, and yet not enduring Torture, will sooner acknowledge themselves guilty of any the foulest crimes whatsoever, than be put to the Rack; and then the people, not accustomed to such cruelty, would be apt to pity the party tortured, and abominate the Sovereign and his Judges for introducing such a custom, the Jury would easily quit the Prisoner of whatever Confession should be thus extorted.

To

To give the Reader an exact account of the number of people in *England*, will be very difficult, but a near conjecture may be thus made. *Number of Inhabitants.*

England contains 9725 Parishes, now allowing to each Parish, one with another, 80 Families, there will be 778000 Families, and to each Family 7 persons, there will be found in all, Five Millions four hundred forty six thousand Souls, and amongst them One Million of Fighting Men.

The *English* Tongue being at present much refined, exceedingly *copious*, *expressive*, and *significant*, (by reason of a liberty taken by the Natives, of borrowing out of all other Languages, whatever might conduce thereunto) is (as their Blood) a mixture chiefly of the old *Saxon* (a *Dialect* of the *Teutonick*) and the old *Norman* (a *Dialect* of the *French*) not without some savour of the *Britains*, *Romans*, and *Danes* Languages. *Their Language.*

The *Romans* possessing *England*, caused their Tongue, the *Latine* once, to be generally used in this Country.

The *Saxons* succeeding, introduced their *Language*, wheresoever they seated themselves.

The *Normans* afterwards getting possession of *England*, caused the *Norman* or *French* Tongue to be learnt at School, by the *Saxons*, and for a long time till 36 of *Edward* 3*d*. *Laws*, *Statutes*, *Pleadings*, *Sermons*, *Schools*, *Writings*, were in *French*.

The *Latine* Tongue at present is made use of in *Court-Rolls*, *Records*, *Processes* of *Courts*, in *Charters*, *Commissions*, *Patents*, *Writs*, *Bonds*, and some Statutes are still kept in that Language.

The Names of *Shires*, *Cities*, *Towns*, and *Villages*, *Places*, and *Men* in *England*, are generally *Saxon*, and so are most *Nouns Appellative*, and a great part of the *Verbs*.

In *French*, or rather *Norman*, are still written the *Common-Laws*, and learnt by young Students thereof. All *Reports*, *Pleadings*, all *Moots*, and *Law-Exercises*, are wholly *French*, Declarations upon Original Writs, and all Records are written in *French*; some old Statutes are still in that Tongue. In Parliament, the assent or dissent to Bills made by the King, Lords or Commons, is in *French*. Almost all our terms in *Hunting*, *Hawking*, *Dicing*, *Dancing*, *Singing*, &c. are still *French*.

Stature. The *Natives* of *England*, by reason of the *Temperate Climate*, *Mild Air*, not rendred unequal by *High Mountains*, and unhealthy by many *Marshes*, plenty of wholsom food, and the use of Beer rather than Wine, *Pour la belle taille, & le beau teinct au visage*, as the *French* say, for a just, handsome, large proportion of Body, for clear *complexions*, and pleasing *features*, do surpass all the Nations in the World. And perhaps for some of the same reasons, most other Animals, as the *Horses*, *Oxen*, *Sheep*, *Swine*, *Dogs*, *Cocks*, *&c.* are observed by Strangers to be generally better shaped than in any other Country.

Diet. The *English* are generally great *Flesh-eaters* although by the nearness of the *Sea* on every side, the great multitude of *Rivers*, *Brooks* and *Ponds*, *England* abounds with almost all sorts of excellent *Fish* as is before mentioned. In former times their Table was in many places covered four times a day; they had *Breakfasts*, *Dinners*

ners, *Beverages*, and *Suppers*, and every where Set-*Dinners* and *Suppers*, until the time of the late horrid Rebellion, wherein many eminent Families being much impoverished by the prevailing Rebels, a custom was taken up by some of the Nobility and Gentry, of eating a more plentiful *Dinner*, but little or no *Supper*; as on the contrary, the *Romans* and *Jews* anciently, and the hotter Climates at this day, have little or no *Dinners*, but set *Suppers*.

The *English* are not now so much addicted to *Gluttony* and *Drunkenness*, as of late years, but unto *Tobacco* more.

Feasting also is not so common and profuse, as anciently; for although the *Feasts* at *Coronations*, at the *Installation* of *Knights of the Garter*, *Consecration* of *Bishops*, *Entertainments* of *Ambassadors*, the *Feasts* of the *Lord Mayor* of *London*, of *Sergeants* at *Law*, and *Readers Feasts* in the *Inns of Court*, are all very sumptuous and magnificent in these times, yet compared to the *Feasts* of our *Ancestors*, seem to be but niggardly and sparing: for *Richard* Earl of *Cornwal*, Brother to *Henry* the Third, had at his Marriage-Feast, as is Recorded, Thirty thousand Dishes of Meat, and King *Richard* the Second, at a *Christmas*, spent daily Twenty six Oxen, Three hundred Sheep, besides Fowl, and all other Provision proportionably: so anciently at a *Call* of *Sergeants* at *Law*, each *Sergeant* (saith *Forteſcue*) spent *Sixteen hundred Crowns* in Feasting, which in those days was more than *Sixteen hundred Pounds* now.

The *English* that feed not over liberally, (whereto the great plenty and variety of Viands entice them) nor drink much *Wine*, but content themselves with small *Ale* or *Sider* (but especially the latter) are observed to be much more,

healthy, and far *longer lived*, than any of our Neighbouring Nations.

Since the late Rebellion, *England* hath abounded in variety of Drinks (as it did lately in variety of Religions) above any Nation in *Europe*. Besides all sorts of the best *Wines* from *Spain*, *France*, *Italy*, *Germany*, *Grecia*, there are sold in *London* above twenty sorts of other *Drinks*, as *Brandy*, *Coffee*, *Chocolate*, *Tee*, *Aromatick*, *Mum*, *Sider*, *Perry*, *Mede*, *Metheglin*, *Beer*, *Ale*, many sorts of *Ales*, very different, as *Cock*, *Stepony*, *Stitch-back*, *Hull*, *North-Down*, *Sambidge*, *Bitony*, *Scurvy-grass*, *Sage-Ale*, *Colledge-Ale*, *&c.* a piece of wantonness whereof none of our Ancestors were ever guilty.

Attire. For *Apparel* or *Clothing*, the *French* Mode hath been generally used in *England* of late years; In the time of Queen *Elizabeth*, sometimes the *High-Dutch*, sometimes the *Spanish*, and sometimes the *Turkish* and *Moriſco Habits* were by the *English* worn in *England*, when the Women wore *Doublets*, with *Pendent Codpieces* on the *Breast*, full of *Tags* and *Cuts*; moreover *Galligascons*, *Fardingales*, and *Stockings* of divers colours; but since the Restauration of King *Charles* the Second, *England* never saw, for matter of *Wearing Apparel*, less prodigality, and more modesty in Clothes, more plainness and comeliness, than amongst her Nobility, Gentry, and superior Clergy; only the Citizens, the Country People, and the Servants, appear clothed for the most part above, and beyond their Qualities, Estates, or Conditions; and far more gay than that sort of People was wont to be heretofore. Since our last breach with *France*, the *English* Men (though not the Women) quitted the *French* Mode, and took a grave wear, much according with the Oriental Nations; but that

is

is now left, and the *French* Mode again taken up.

For variety of *Devertisements*, *Sports* and *Recreations*, no Nation doth excel the *English*. *Recreations.*

The King hath abroad his *Forests*, *Chases*, and *Parks*, full of variety of Game; for Hunting *Red* and *Fallow Deer*, *Foxes*, *Otters*; *Hawking*, his *Paddock-Courses*, *Horse-Races*, *&c.* and at home, *Tennis*, *Pelmel*, *Billiard*, *Comedies*, *Operas*, *Mascarades*, *Balls*, *Ballets*, *&c.* The Nobility and Gentry have their *Parks*, *Warrens*, *Decoys*, *Paddock-Courses*, *Horse-Races*, *Hunting*, *Coursing*, *Fishing*, *Fowling*, *Hawking*, *Setting-Dogs*, *Tumblers*, *Lurchers*, *Duck-hunting*, *Cock-fighting*, *Guns* for *Birding*, *Low-Bells*, *Bat-Fowling*, *Angling*, *Nets*, *Tennis*, *Bowling*, *Billiards*, *Tables*, *Chess*, *Draughts*, *Cards*, *Dice*, *Catches*, *Questions*, *Purposes*, *Stage-Plays*, *Masks*, *Balls*, *Dancing*, *Singing*, all sorts of *Musical Instruments*, *&c.* The Citizens and Peasants have *Hand-Ball*, *Foot-Ball*, *Skittles*, or *Nine-Pins*, *Shovel-Board*, *Stow-Ball*, *Goffe*, *Trol-Madams*, *Cudgels*, *Bear-baiting*, *Bull-baiting*, *Bow and Arrow*, *Throwing at Cocks*, *Cock-fighting*, *Shuttlecock*, *Bowling*, *Quoits*, *Leaping*, *Wrestling*, *Pitching the Bar*, and *Ringing of Bells*, a Recreation used in no other Country of the World.

Amongst these, *Cock-fighting* seems to all Foreigners too childish and unsuitable for the Gentry, and for the Common-People *Bull-baiting* and *Bear-baiting* seem too cruel: and for the Citizens, *Foot-Ball*, and *Throwing at Cocks*, very uncivil, rude, and barbarous within the City.

Nomina quasi Notamina, Names were first imposed upon Men for distinction sake by the *Jews* at their *Circumcision*, by the *Romans* at the ninth day after their Birth, and by the *Christians* *English Names*

stians at their *Baptism*; of such signification for the most part that might denote the future good hope, or good wishes of *Parents* towards their *Children*.

The *English* Names of *Baptism* are generally either *Saxon*, as *Robert*, *Richard*, *Henry*, *William*, *Edward*, *Edmund*, *Edwin*, *Gilbert*, *Walter*, *Leonard*, *&c.* which are all very significative; or else out of the Old and New Testament, as *Abraham*, *Isaac*, *Jacob*, *John*, *Thomas*, *James*, *&c.* Or sometimes the Mothers Surname, and rarely two Christian Names, which yet is usual in other Countries, especially in *Germany*.

Surnames. Names super-added to the Christian Names the *French* call *Surnames*, (i. e) *super Nomina*.

The *Hebrews*, *Greeks*, and most other antient Nations, had no Surnames fixt to their Families, as in these days, but counted thus, for example among the *Hebrews*, *Melchi Ben Addi*, *Addi Ben Casam*, &c. So the *Britains*, *Hugh ap Owen*, *Owen ap Rhese*. So the *Irish*, *Neal mac Con*, *Con mac Dermoti*, &c.

As Christian Names were first given for distinction of Persons, so Surnames for distinction of Families.

About *Anno* 1000. the *French* Nation began to take Surnames with *De* prefixt of a place, and *Le* prefixt for some other qualifications; as at this day in their usual manner. The *English* also took to themselves Surnames, but not generally by the common People, till the Reign of *Edward* the First.

Great Offices of Honour have brought divers Surnames, as *Edward Fitz-Theobald*, being long ago made Butler of *Ireland*, the Duke of *Ormond* and his Ancestors descended from him, took the *Surname* of *Butler*, so *John* Count *Tanquerville* of *Normandy*, being made Chamberlain

lain to the King of *England*, above 400 years ago, his Descendents of *Sherborn*-Castle in *Oxfordshire*, and of *Prestbury* in *Glocestershire*, from whom the Author hereof is descended, bear still the same Coat of Arms, by the name of *Chamberlayne*.

At first, for Surnames, the *English* Gentry took the name of their Birth-place, or Habitation, as *Thomas* of *Aston*, or *East Town*, *John* of *Sutton*, or *South Town*; and as they altered their Habitation, so they altered their Surname After, when they became Lords of places, they called themselves *Thomas Aston* of *Aston*, *John Sutton* of *Sutton*.

The *Saxon* common people for *Surnames*, added their Fathers Name with *son* at the end thereof, as *Thomas Johnson*, *Robert Richardson*. They also oft took their Fathers Nick-name, or Abbreviation with addition of *s*; as *Gibs*, the Nick-name or Abbreviation of *Gilbert*, *Hobs* of *Robert*, *Nicks* of *Nicholas*, *Bates* of *Bartholomew*, *Sams* of *Samuel*, *Hodges* of *Roger*, *Sander* of *Alexander*, and thence also *Gibson*, *Hobson*, *Nicksson*, *Batson*, *Sampson*, *Hodson*, *Sanderson*, and *Hutchinson*, *&c.* Many also were surnamed from their Trade, as *Smith*, *Joyner*, *Weaver*, *Walker*, that is *Fuller* in Old English; and [illegible]; that is, *Smith* in *Welch*, &c. Or from their Offices, as *Porter*, *Steward*, *Shepherd*, *Carter*, *Spencer*; that is *Steward*, *Cook*, *Butler*, *Kemp*; that is in Old English, *Soldier*: or from their place of abode, as *Underwood*, *Underhill*; also *Atwood*, *Atwell*, *Athill*; which three last, are shrunk into *Woods*, *Wells*, *Hills*. Or from their Colour or Complexion, as *Fairfax*, that is *Fair Locks*; *Pigot*, that is *Speckled*; *Blunt*, or *Blund*, that is *Flaxen Hair*:

so from *Birds*, as *Arundel*, that is *Swallow*; *Corbet*, that is *Raven*; *Wren*, *Finch*, *Woodcock*, *&c.* so from Beasts, as *Lamb*, *Fox*, *Myle*, that is *Mule*.

The *Normans* at their first coming into *England* brought Surnames for many of their *Gentry* with *de* prefix'd, as the *French* Gentry doth generally at this day, and their Christian Names were generally *German*; they being originally descended from *Norway*, inhabited by *Germans*. And some for about two hundred years after the Conquest, took for Surnames their Fathers Christian Name, with *Fitz*, or *Fils* prefixt, as *Robert Fitz-William*, *Henry Fitz-Gerard*, which is as much as *Williamson*, *Gerardson*, &c.

The *Britains*, or *Welsh* more lately refined, did not take Surnames till of late years, and that for the most part only by leaving out *a* in *ap*, and annexing the *p* to their Fathers Christian names, as in stead of *Evan ap Rice*, now *Evan Price*; so in stead of *ap Howel*, *Powel*; *ap Hugh*, *Pughe*; *ap Rogers*, *Progers*, *&c.*

The most ancient Families, and of best account for Surnames in *England*, are either those that are taken from places in *Normandy*, and thereabouts in *France*, and from some other Transmarine Countries, or else from places in *England* and *Scotland*, as *Evreux*, *Chaworth*, *Seymour*, *Nevil*, *Montague*, *Mohun*, *Biron*, *Bruges*, *Clifford*, *Berkley*, *Arcy*, *Stourton*, *Morley Courtney*, *Grandison*, *Hastings*, &c. which antiently had all *de* prefixt, but of latter times generally neglected, or made one word, as *Devereux*, *Darcy*, &c.

English Computation.

In *England* at the beginning of Christianity, they counted, as all other Christians according to the then *Roman* account, by *Olympiads*, or space

ſpace of five years. Afterwards, (in the Reign of *Conſtantine* the firſt Chriſtian Emperour) by *Indictions*, or fifteen years. At length, in the Reign of the Emperor *Juſtinian*, 532 years after Chriſt's Incarnation, (and not before) all Chriſtians generally began to account *ab Anno Chriſti Incarnati*, at which time one *Dionyſius Exiguus* or *Abas*, a worthy *Roman*, had finiſh'd a *Cycle* for the obſervation of *Eaſter*, which was then generally received, and is ſtill obſerved by the Church of *England*, the ground whereof is this: The *Vernal Equinox*, at that time, was accounted to be the 21 of *March*, and by conſequence muſt be the earlieſt *Full Moon*, and then *March* the 8*th* muſt be the earlieſt *New Moon*, and *April* the 18*th* muſt be the lateſt *Full Moon*, which happening on a *Sunday*, (as it will when the *Dominical* Letter is *C*, and the *Golden Numb.* 8.) then *Eaſter* that year will be *April* 25. So when the *New Moon* ſhall be on *March* 2. (as it will when the *Dominical Letter* is *D*, and the *Golden Number* 16.) then *Eaſter* will be on the 22 of *March*, as was in the year 1668.

But the *Romiſh* Church inventing new Rules for finding of *Eaſter*, it happens ſometimes that their *Eaſter* is full five weeks before ours, and ſometimes with ours, but never after ours: for Pope *Gregory* the XIII. in the year 1582. having obſerved, that upon exact account, the year contained above 365 days, not full ſix hours, (as had been from the time of *Julius Cæſar* hitherto reckoned) but only 5 hours 46 minutes, and 16 ſeconds, and this difference of almoſt 11 minutes in the ſpace of about 134 years maketh one whole day; which not conſidered ſince the Regulation of *Eaſter*, had brought back the year at leaſt ten days; inſomuch, that the

Vernal Equinox, which was at first on the 21 of *March*, was now on the 11 of *March* by reason whereof, sometimes two Full Moons past between the *Equinox* and *Easter*, contrary to the Primitive Institution thereof, which was, that *Easter* should always be observed on the *Sunday* following the first Full Moon after the *Vernal Equinox*. Pope *Gregory* then having observed these inconveniences, resolved at once to take away ten days; and that out of the month of *October*, by calling the fifth day thereof the fifteenth, and that for that year those Festivals which fell in those ten days, which, by reason of the Vintage time, were but few, should be celebrated upon the 15, 16, and 17, days of that month. And that the *Equinox* might never *retrocede* for the future, it was then provided, that every four hundred years three *Bissextile* years should be left out, that is, in the years 1700, 1800, and 1900, and so again in 2100, 2200, and 2300, leaving the year 2000 to have its *Bissextile*, and so every 400*th* Year.

The *English* Nation, as all other States that withdrew themselves from under the Bishop of *Rome*'s usurped Authority, before the said year 1582, except *Holland* and *Zealand*, observe still the antient account made by *Julius Cæsar*, 43 years before the Birth of Christ; and is therefore called the *Old Stile*, or *Julian Account*: the other observed by those still under the *Romish* Yoke, is called the *New Stile*, or *Gregorian Account*; and is (by reason of the aforesaid ten days taken away) ten days before ours, for the beginning of Months, and for all fixt Festivals, but various for all moveable Feasts.

Easter, and the other moveable Feasts in *England*, are most certainly thus found. *Shrove Tuesday*

day is always the first *Tuesday* after the first New Moon after *January*, and the *Sunday* following is *Quadrageſima*, and the ſixth *Sunday* after is *Eaſter day*, and the fifth *Sunday* after *Eaſter* is *Rogation Sunday*; and the *Thurſday* following, being forty days after the *Reſurrection*, is *Aſcenſion day*; Ten days after which, or fifty days after *Eaſter*, is *Pentecoſt* or *Whit-ſunday*, and the *Sunday* following is *Trinity-ſunday*; which Computation of the Church of *England*, agrees with all the *Eaſtern* Chriſtian Churches; for they and we find *Eaſter* by the Rules which were generally received by all Chriſtendom, *Ann.* 532. and ever ſince, till 1582. it was altered by the Pope, as aforeſaid; and that was, that *Eaſter-day* ſhould always be on the firſt *Sunday* after the firſt Full Moon after the 21 of *March*, which was then the *Vernal Equinox*. Yet cannot it be denied, but that this old Computation is become erroneous: for by our Rules, two *Eaſters* will be obſerved in one year, as in the year 1667, and not one *Eaſter* in another year, as in 1668, as this Author obſerved formerly in his Propoſals to the Parliament, concerning *Englands* Wants.

But to reduce all to the ſame order, as it was at the Birth of Chriſt, that ſo the Annunciation or Conception of our Saviour, may be at the *Vernal Equinox*, his Nativity at the Winter Solſtice, and St. *John* his fore-runner at the Summer Solſtice, as it ought to be, may eaſily be effected, if His Majeſty pleaſed to command, that from the year 1681. forward, there may be omitted 15 Leap-years: that is, let there be no more *Dies intercalares* for the next ſixty years to come, but that every year may conſiſt of 365 days only, for thereby would the year be brought back juſt 12 days, 11 hours, 6 minu. and 8 ſeconds: for the year conſiſting of 365 days, 5 hours,

hours, 49 minutes, and 16 seconds, every fourth year putting in a whole day, or 24 hours, there is put in too much by 42 minutes, and 56 seconds, which by 418 Leap-years now since Christs Birth, have thrust back our year just 12 days, 11 hours, 6 minutes, and 8 seconds.

Advent Sunday hath a peculiar Rule, and is always the fourth *Sunday* before *Christmas-day*, or the neareſt *Sunday* to St. *Andrews* day, whether before or after.

The year in *England*, according to the *Cycles*, of the Sun and Moon, and according to *Almanacks*, begins on the Firſt of *January*; but the *Engliſh* Church and State begins the year from the day of *Chriſt's Incarnation*, *viz* on the 25*th*. of *March*, which is alſo obſerved in *Spain*; yet the *Portugueſe* (as in divers Countries in *Africa*) begin their year on the 29*th* of *Auguſt*, the *Venetians* on the firſt of *March*, according to the *Epact*; the *Grecians* on the longeſt day, as the old *Romans* did on the ſhorteſt day; which two laſt ſeem to have moſt reaſon, as beginning juſt at the *Periodical* day of the Suns return.

The *Natural* day conſiſting of 24 hours, is begun in *England*, according to the cuſtom of the *Egyptians* and antient *Romans*, at midnight, and counted by 12 hours to mid-day, and again by 12 hours to next midnight; whereas in *Italy*, *Bohemia*, *Poland*, and ſome other Countries, their account is from Sun-ſetting by 24 of the Clock, to the next Sun-ſetting; and at *Noremberg*, and *Wittembergh* in *Germany*, according to the old *Babylonian* account, they begin at the firſt hour after Sun-riſing, to count one of the Clock, and ſo again at the firſt hour after Sun-ſetting. But

Aſtronomers

Aſtronomers accomodating their Calculations to the moſt noble time of the Day, begin their account from Noon to Noon, as do ſtill the *Arabians* and ſome others.

Engliſh Numbering.

There was a time when thoſe names of *Number* amongſt all civiliz'd Nations were unknown to them, and probably they then applyed the Fingers of one, and ſometimes of both Hands to things, whereof they deſired to keep account, (as is yet done among the illiterate *Indians*) and thence it may be that the *Numeral Words* are but *Ten* in any Nation, and in ſome Nations but *Five*, and then they begin again, as after *Decem*, *Undecim*, *Duodecim*, &c.

The *Hebrews* and the *Greeks*, in ſtead of *Numeral words* uſed the *Letters* of their *Alphabets*, beginning again after the Tenth *Letter*.

The *Latines* made uſe only of ſeven of their *Capital Letters*, viz.

MDCLXVI, all to be found in this Figure, and all made uſe of in the ſame order in that fatal year to *London* 1666. which never did happen before, nor never will again; and therefore in memory thereof, for the future it might be *expedient*, eſpecially for the *Londoners*, to count thus, ⊗XIX for 1685 ſo for 1686. to put ⊗XX *&c.*

The *Engliſh* (as all the Weſtern Chriſtian World, till about 400 years ago) uſed only *Numeral Words* in all Writings; but ſince uſed the *Figures*, 1, 2, 3, &c. which the Chriſtians learnt firſt of the *Maures* or *Arabs*, and they of the *Indians*.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the Government of ENGLAND *in general.*

OF *Governments* there can be but *three kinds* for either *One* or *More*, or *All* must have the Sovereign Power of a Nation. If *One*, then it is a *Monarchy*; if *More*, (that is, an Assembly of choice Persons) then it is *Aristocracy*; if *All*, (that is, the *Assembly* of the *People*) then it is a *Democracy*.

Of All *Governments*, the *Monarchical*, as most resembling the *Divinity*, and neareſt approaching to *Perfection*, (Unity being the Perfection of all things) hath ever been esteemed the most excellent.

Οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκοιρανίη· εἷς κοίρανος ἔστω,
Εἷς βασιλεύς.———

For the Transgressions of a Land, many are the Princes or Rulers thereof, Prov. 28. 2.

Of *Monarchies* some are *Despotical*, where the Subjects, like Servants, are at the Arbitrary Power and Will of their Soveraign, as the *Turks* and *Barbarians*. Others *Political* or *Paternal*, where the Subjects like Children under a Father, are governed by equal and just Laws, consented and sworn unto by the King; as is done by all Christian Princes at their Coronations.

Of

Of *Paternal Monarchies*, some are *Hereditary*, where the Crown descends either only to Heirs Male, as in *France* hath been long practised; or to the next of Blood, as in *Spain*, *England*, &c. Others *Elective*, where, upon the death of every Prince, without respect had to their Heirs or next of Blood, another by solemn Election is appointed to succeed, as in *Poland* and *Hungary*, and till of late in *Denmark* and *Bohemia*.

Of Hereditary *Paternal Monarchies*, some are dependent, and holden of Earthly Potentates, and are obliged to do homage for the same; as the Kingdom of *Scotland* (though this be stifly denied by *Scotch* Writers) and of *Man*, that held *in Capite* of the Crown of *England*, and the Kingdom of *Naples*, holden of the Pope; others independent, holden only of God, acknowledging no Superiour upon Earth.

England is an *Hereditary*, *Paternal Monarchy*, governed by one *Supreme Independent* and *Undeposeable Head*, according to the known Laws and Customs of the Kingdom.

It is a *Free* Monarchy, challenging above many other *European* Kingdoms, a freedom from all subjection to the *Emperor*, or Laws of the Empire: (for that the *Roman Emperors* obtaining anciently the Dominion of this Land by force of Arms, and afterwards abandoning the same, the Right by the Law of Nations returned to their former Owners *pro derelicto*, as *Civilians* speak.)

It is a Monarchy free from all manner of subjection from the Bishop of *Rome*, and thereby from divers inconveniences and burdens, under which the Neighbouring Kingdoms groan: as

Appeals

Appeals to Rome *in ſundry Eccleſiaſtical Suits, Proviſions* and *Diſpenſations*, on ſeveral cauſes to be procured from thence; many *Tributes* and *Taxes* paid to that Biſhop, *&c.*

It is a *Monarchy* free from all *Interregnum*, and with it from many miſchiefs whereunto Elective Kingdoms are ſubject.

England is ſuch a Monarchy, as that, by the neceſſary ſubordinate concurrence of the Lords and Commons in the making and repealing all Statutes or Acts of Parliament, it hath the main advantages of an *Ariſtocracy*, and of a *Democracy*, and yet free from the diſadvantages and evils of either.

It is ſuch a Monarchy, as by moſt admirable temperament affords very much to the *Induſtry*, *Liberty*, and *Happineſs* of the Subject, and reſerves enough for the Majeſty and Prerogative of any King that will own his People as Subjects, not as Slaves.

It is a Kingdom, that of all the Kingdoms of the World, is the moſt like the Kingdom of *Jeſus Chriſt*, whoſe yoke is eaſie, whoſe burden is light.

It is a Monarchy, that without Interruption hath been continued almoſt 1000 years, (and till of late) without any attempt of change of that Government: ſo that to this ſort of Government, the *Engliſh* ſeem to be naturally inclined, and therefore during the late *Bouleverſations*, or overturnings, when all the Art that the Devil or Man could imagine, was induſtriouſly made uſe of to change this Monarchy into a *Democracy*, this Kingdom into a Commonwealth the moſt and the beſt of *Engliſh* Men, the general Spirit and Genius of the Nation, (not ſo much the Presbyterian or Royaliſt) by mighty, though inviſible,

invisible, influence, concurred at once to restore their exiled Sovereign, and re-establish that ancient Government.

CHAP. IV.

Of the KING of ENGLAND, *and therein of His Name, Title, Arms, Dominions, Patrimony, Revenue, and Strength: Of His Person, Office, Power, Prerogative, Supremacy, Sovereignty, Divinity, and Respect.*

Name. THE KING is so called from the *Saxon* word *Koning*, intimating *Power* and *Knowledge*, wherewith every Sovereign should especially be invested.

Title. The *Title* anciently of the *Saxon* King *Edgar* was, *Anglorum Basileus & Dominus quatuor Marium*, viz. The *British*, *German*, *Irish*, and *Deucaledonian Seas*; and sometimes *Anglorum Basileus omniumque Regum, Insularum, Oceanique, Britanniam circumjacentis, cunctarumque Nationum quæ infra eam includuntur, Imperator & Dominus.*

The Modern Title more modest, is, *Dei Gratia, of England, Scotland, France*, and *Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith.*

The King is only *Dei Gratia* simply, (*i e.*) from the favour of none but God; and the Archbishop and Bishops, to whom the Title is given must

must understand, *Dei Gratia & Regis*, or *Dei Gratia & voluntate Regis*.

Defender of the Faith, was anciently used by the Kings of *England*, as appears by several Charters granted to the University of *Oxford*; but in the year 1521. more affixt by a *Bull* from Pope *Leo* the Tenth, for a Book written by *Henry* the Eighth against *Luther*, in defence of some points of the *Romish* Religion; but since continued by Act of Parliament for defence of the *Antient*, *Catholick*, and *Apostolical Faith*.

Primogenitus Ecclesiæ belongs to the Kings of *England*, because their Predecessor *Lucius* was the first King in the World that embraced Christianity.

Christianissimus was by the *Lateran Council* under Pope *Julius* the Second, conferred on the Kings of *England* in the Fifth year of *Henry* the Eighth, though before used by *Henry* the Seventh, and since only by the *French* King.

The Title of *Grace* was first given to the King about the time of *Henry* the Fourth; to *Henry* the Sixth, *Excellent Grace*; to *Edward* the Fourth, *High and Mighty Prince*; to *Henry* the Eighth, first *Highness*, then *Majesty*; and now *Sacred Majesty*, after the custom of the *Eastern* Emperors, that used Ἁγία Βασιλεία.

The King of *England* in his Publick Instruments and Letters, stiles Himself *Nos*, *We*, in the *Plural* Number. Before King *John*'s time, Kings used the *Singular* Number; which custom is still seen in the end of Writs, *Teste meipso apud West*.

In speaking to the King is used often (besides *Your Majesty*) *Syr*, from *Cyr*, in the *Greek* Κύρ, an Abbreviation of Κύριος and Κυρὸς, *Dominus*, much used to the *Greek* Emperors; but *Syr* or *Domine*

Domine is now in *England* become the ordinary word to all of better rank, even from the King to the Gentleman. It was anciently in *England* given to Lords, afterwards to Knights, and to Clergy-men prefixt before their Christian names; now in that manner only to *Baronets* and *Knights* of the *Bath*, and *Knights Batchelors*; yet in *France*, *Syr*, or *Syre*, is reserved only for their King.

About the time that our Saviour lived on Earth, there was a Jewish Sect, whose Ring-leader was one *Judas* of *Galilee*, mentioned *Acts* 5. 37. that would not give this Title of *Sir*, or *Dominus* to any Man; affirming that it was proper only to God, and stood (not unlike our new *Fanaticks* called *Quakers*) so perversly for such Nominal Liberty, (being in other points meer *Pharisees*) that no Penalties could force them to give this Honorary Title to any Man, no not to the Emperour; *Uti videre est apud Josephum & alios, sed hoc obiter.*

Arms. Arms are Ensigns of Honour born in a Shield for distinction of Families, and descendable as hereditary to Posterity; but were not fixed generally in *England* nor *France*, till after the Wars in the *Holy-Land*, about 400 years ago, unless it were in the Kings of *Europe*.

The *Saxon* Kings before the Conquest bare *Azure* a *Cross Formy* between four *Martlets*, *Or*.

Afterwards the *Danish Kings* Reigning in *England*, bare *Or Semi de Harts Gules*, 3 *Lions Passant Gardant Azure*.

After the Conquest, the Kings of *England* bare two *Leopards*, born first by the Conqueror as Duke of *Normandy*, till the time of *Henry* the Second, who in right of his Mother, annext her Paternal

Paternal *Coat*, the *Lyon* of *Aquitain*, which being of the same *Field*, *Metal*, and *Form* with the *Leopards*, from thenceforward they were joyntly Marshalled in one *Shield*, and *Blazoned* 3 *Lions*, as at present.

King *Edward* the Third, in right of his Mother, claiming the Crown of *France*; with the Arms of *England* quartered the Arms of *France*, which then were *Azure*, *Semi-Flower Deluces Or*; afterwards changed to Three *Flower-deluces*; whereupon *Henry* the Fifth of *England* caused the *English Arms* to be changed likewise. King *James* upon the Union of *England* and *Scotland*, caused the Arms of *France* and *England* to be quartered with *Scotland* and *Ireland*, and are thus blazoned.

The King of *England* beareth for his Sovereign *Ensigns Armorial*, as followeth.

In the first place *Azure*, 3 *Flower-de-luces Or*; to the *Regal Arms* of *France*, quartered with the *Imperial* Ensigns of *England*, *which are Gules Three Lyons passant Gardant in Pale Or*. In the second place, within a double *Tressure counter-flowred de lis Or*, *a Lyon Rampant Gules*, for the *Royal* Arms of *Scotland*. In the third place, *Azure*, an *Irish Harp Or*, *stringed Argent*, for the *Royal* Ensigns of *Ireland*. In the fourth place, as in the first. All within the *Garter*, the chief Ensign of that most Honourable Order above the same an *Helmet*, answerable to His Majesties Sovereign Jurisdiction; upon the same a rich *Mantle* of Cloth of Gold *doubled Ermin*, adorned with an Imperial Crown, and surmounted for a Crest by a *Lyon Passant Gardant*, *Crowned* with the like; supported by a *Lyon Rampant Gardant Or*, *Crowned* as the former, and an *Unicorn Argent Gorged*, with a Crown, thereto a Chain affixt, passing between his fore-legs, and reflex'd

reflex'd over his back *Or*; both ſtanding upon a Compartment placed underneath, and in the Table of the Compartment His Majeſties Royal Motto, *Dieu & mon Droit.*

The Supporters uſed before the Union of *England* and *Scotland*, were the *Dragon* and *Lyon.*

The Arms of *France* placed firſt, for that *France* is the greater Kingdom; and becauſe from the firſt bearing, thoſe *Flowers* have been always *Enſigns* of a Kingdom; whereas the Arms of *England* were originally of *Dukedoms* as aforeſaid, and probably becauſe thereby the *French* might be the more eaſily induced to acknowledge the *Engliſh* Title.

The Motto upon the Garter, *Honi ſoit qui mal y penſe*; that is, *Shame be to him that evil thereof thinketh*, was firſt given by King *Edward* the Third, the Founder of that Order; and that none might believe his deſign therein was any other than juſt and honourable, he cauſed thoſe words to be wrought in every Garter that he beſtowed; whereof more in the Chapter of the Knights of the Garter.

The Motto, *Dieu & mon Droit*, that is, *God and my Right*, was firſt given by *Richard* the Firſt, to intimate, that the King of *England* holdeth his Empire not in Vaſſallage of any Mortal Man, but of God only; and afterward taken up by *Edward* the Third, when he firſt claimed the Kingdom of *France.* The device of a *Portcullis* of a Caſtle, yet to be ſeen in many places, was the Badge or Cognizance of the *Beauforts*, Sons of *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter*, becauſe they were born at his Caſtle of *Beaufort* in *France*,

The

Dominions.

The ancient *Dominions* of the Kings of *England*, were first *England*, and all the *Seas* round about *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, and all the *Isles* adjacent, even to the *Shores* of all the Neighbouring Nations; and our Law saith, the *Sea* is of the *Leigeance* of the King, as well as the Land; and as a mark thereof, all Ships of *Foreigners* have anciently demanded leave to Fish, and pass in these Seas; and do at this day lower their *Topsails* to all the Kings Ships of War; and therefore Children born upon those Seas (as it sometimes hath hapned) are accounted natural born Subjects of the King of *England*, and need no Naturalization, as others born out of His Dominions.

To *England*, *Henry* the First annext *Normandy*, and *Henry* the Second *Ireland*, being stiled only Lord of *Ireland*, till 33 *H.* 8. although they had all Kingly Jurisdiction before.

Henry the Second also annext the Dukedoms of *Guien* and *Anjou*, the Counties of *Poictou*, *Tourain*, and *Mayn*; *Edward* the First all *Wales*, and *Edward* the Third the Right, though not the Possession of all *France*.

King *James* added *Scotland*, and since that time there have been super-added sundry considerable Plantations in *America*.

The Dominions of the King of *England*, are at this day in possession (besides his just Right and Title to the Kingdom of *France*) all *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland*, three Kingdoms of large extent, with all the Isles about it, above Forty in number, small and great, whereof some very considerable; and all the Seas adjacent. Moreover, the Islands of *Jersey*, *Guernsey*, *Alderney*, and *Sark*, which are parcel of the Dutchy of *Normandy*; besides those profitable Plantations

tions of *New England*, *Virginia*, *Barbadoes*, *Jamaica*, *Florida*, *Bermudos*, *New-Netherlands*, with ſeveral other Iſles and Places in thoſe Quarters and ſome in the *Eaſt-Indies*, and upon the Coaſt of *Africa*; alſo upon the North-parts of *America*, by right of firſt diſcovery to *Eſtotiland*, *Terra Corterialis*, *New-found-land*, and to *Gutana* in the South, the King of *England* hath a Legal Right, though not poſſeſſion.

Patrimony.

King *William* the Conqueror getting by right of Conqueſt, as ſome affirm, all the Lands of *England* (except Lands belonging to the Church, to Monaſteries and Religious Houſes) into his own hands in *Demeſn*, as Lawyers ſpeak, ſoon beſtowed among his Subjects a great part thereof, reſerving ſome Retribution of Rents, or Services, or both, to him and his Heirs Kings of *England*; which Reſervation is now as it was before the Conqueſt, called the Tenure of Lands, the reſt he reſerved to himſelf in *Demeſn*, called *Corona Regis Dominica*, *Domains*, and *Sacra Patrimonia*, *Prædium Domini Regis*, *Directum Dominium*, *cujus nullus eſt Author niſi Deus*: all other Lands in *England* being held now of ſome Superiour, depend mediately or immediately on the Crown; but the Lands poſſeſt by the Crown being held of none, can *eſcheat* to none; being Sacred, cannot become *Profane*, are, or ſhould be permanent and inalienable. And yet they have been (by Time, the Gift and Bounty of our Kings, and ſome Neceſſities for the preſervation of the Weal Publick) much alienated. However, there is yet left, or was lately, almoſt in every County of *England*, a *Foreſt*, a *Park*, a *Caſtle*, or Royal Palace belonging to the King; and in divers Counties there are many *Parks*, *Caſtles*, or *Palaces* and *Foreſts*, ſtill belonging to

His

His Majesty, for to receive and divert Him, when He shall please in His Royal Progresses to visit those parts: A Grandeur not to be parallell'd perhaps by any King in the whole World.

The certain *Revenues* of the Kings of *England*, were antiently greater than of any King in *Europe*, they enjoying in Domains and Fee-Farm-Rents, almost enough to discharge all the ordinary expences of the Crown, without any Tax or Impost upon the Subject.

Upon the happy Restauration of King *Charles* the Second, the Lords and Commons assembled in Parliament, finding the Crown-Revenues much alienated, and the Crown-charges exceedingly increased, by reason of the late vast Augmentation of the Revenues and strength by Sea and Land, of our two next Neighbour-Nations abroad, and of the many Factions, Mutinous and Rebellious Spirits at home, did unanimously conclude, that for the Peace and Security, for the Wealth and Honour of the King and Kingdom, it would be necessary to Settle upon His Majesty a yearly Revenue of Twelve hundred thousand Pounds; and accordingly, with the King's consent, at the humble request of the Lords and Commons, there was Established by Imposts, upon Imported and Exported Goods, upon Liquors drank in *England*, and upon Fire-Hearths, so much as was judged would bring up the former impaired Crown-Revenues to the said Sum. Notwithstanding which, the whole yearly Revenues of the King of *England*, are not above the twelfth part of the Revenues of his Kingdom; whereas the King of *France* hath yearly above One hundred and fifty Millions of *Livers*; that is, above

Eleven

Eleven Millions of Pounds *Sterling*, and above a Fifth part of the whole Revenues of *France*. And the publick Revenues of the *United Netherlands*, coming all out of the Subjects Purses are, near Seven Millions of Pounds *Sterling*.

If this Revenue of our King, be truly paid to the King, and brought into the King's Exchequer, (that great Sea, whereinto so many Rivers and Rivulets empty themselves, and from whence are exhaled by the Sun those kind vapours, wherewith it watereth this whole Land, and whereby all His Majesties Land and Sea-Forces (by whose vigilance we sleep quietly in our Beds) are maintained; and whereby do subsist the several Courts of the King, and Royal Family, (by which the Honour and splendor of this Nation is preserved) the several Ambassadors abroad, Great Officers of the Crown, and Judges at home, *&c.* If this Revenue be truly paid, and brought into the Exchequer, it is sure, that in all *Europe* there is no one Treasury, that with less deceit, or less charge of Officers, proportionably, doth re-imburse the same.

It was complained by *H.* 4. of *France*, *Que les dispens que faisoyent les Officiers de l' Espargne montoyent a plus que la Taille*; That the Charges of the Exchequer-Office exceeded the Income; and that there were then Thirty thousand Officers to collect and wait on the Revenues; whereas there cannot be any other just complaint in *England*, but only that the necessary Charges of the Crown are of late so great, that the King's setled Revenue cannot defray them; and yet too many of his Subjects grudge to have those Revenues augmented, looking upon every little payment through a

a *Magnifying Glass*, whereby it appears a great grievance, and never making use of those *Prospective Glasses*, (Moral and Civil Science) whereby they might see afar off the Calamity that is coming on like an armed Man, and cannot without such payments be prevented.

The King of *England*'s Revenues were never raised by any of those sordid, base ways, used in other Countries, as by sale of Honours, sale of Magistracies, sale of Offices, of Justice and Law, sale of Licenses to those that will set up Master of any Trade, by Merchandizing, by a general Impost upon all manner of Victuals and Clothes, by *Puertos secos*, or Impost upon all Goods, at the entrance into any Inland Country, or Inland City; by Pensions from Confederates, upon pretence of Protection, *&c.*

But the Revenues of the King of *England*, consists either in Demesns, (as afore) or in Lands belonging to the Principality of *Wales*, Dutchy of *Cornwal*, and Dutchy of *Lancaster*, in Tenths, and First-Fruits, in Reliefs, Fines, Amercements, and Confiscations; but more especially of late, in those few Imposts aforementioned.

Strength. The mighty Power of the King of *England*, before the Conjunction of *Scotland*, and total subjection of *Ireland*, which were usually at enmity with him, was notoriously known to the World, and sufficiently felt by our Neighbour-Nations. What his Strength hath ben since, was never fully tryed by King *James* or King *Charles* the First, their Parliaments and People, having upon all occasions been refractory, and thwarting those good Kings designs: but now, that the Parliaments of all the Three Kingdoms seem to vie, which shall more readily comply with their Sovereigns Desires and Designs,

ſigns, it is not eaſie to comprehend what mighty things His Majeſty now Reigning, might attempt and effect. But let him be conſidered abſtractly as King only of *England*, which is like a huge Fortreſs, or Gariſoned Town, fenced, not only with ſtrong Works, her Port-Towns, with a wide and deep Ditch the Sea, but guarded alſo with excellent Out-works, the ſtrongeſt and beſt built Ships of War in the World; then ſo abundantly furniſh'd within with Men and Horſe, with Victuals and Ammunition, with Clothes and Money, that if all the Potentates of *Europe* ſhould conſpire, (which God forbid) they could hardly diſtreſs it. *Her home-bred Wares are ſufficient to maintain her, and nothing but her home-bred Wars enough to deſtroy her.*

This for the defenſive ſtrength of the King of *England*; now for his Offenſive Puiſſance. How formidable muſt he be to the World, when they ſhall underſtand that the King of *England* is well able whenever he is willing, to raiſe of *Engliſh-Men*, Two hundred thouſand, and of *Engliſh-Horſe*, Fifty thouſand, (for ſo many, during the late Rebellion, were computed to be in Arms on both ſides) yet (which is admirable) ſcarce any miſs of them in any City, Town or Village? And when they ſhall conſider, that the Valiant and Martial Spirit of the *Engliſh*, their natural Agility of Body, their patience, hardineſs, and ſtedfaſtneſs is ſuch, and their fear of death ſo little, that no Neighbour-Nation, upon equal Number and Terms, ſcarce durſt ever abide Battle with them, either at Sea, or at Land? When they ſhall conſider, that, for tranſporting of an Army, the King of *England* hath at command near two hundred excellent Ships of War; and can hire Two hundred

ſtout *Engliſh* Merchant Ships, little inferiour to Ships of War; that he can ſoon Man the ſame with the beſt Sea Souldiers (if got the beſt Mariners) in the whole World. And that for maintaining ſuch a mighty Fleet, ſufficient Money for a *competent time* may be raiſed only by a Land-Tax, and for a long time by a moderate Exciſe, and that upon ſuch Commodities only as naturally occaſion Exceſs or Luxury, Wantonneſs, Idleneſs, Pride, or corruption of Manners.

In a word, when they ſhall conſider, that by the moſt commodious and advantageous ſituation of *England*, the King thereof (if he be not wanting to himſelf, or his Subjects wanting to him) muſt be Maſter of the Sea, and that as on Land, whoſoever is Maſter of the Field, is alſo ſaid to be Maſter of every Town, when it ſhall pleaſe him: ſo he that is Maſter of the Sea, may be ſaid, in ſome ſort, to be Maſter of every Country, at leaſt bordering upon the Sea; for he is at liberty to begin or end a War, where, when, and upon what terms he pleaſeth, and to extend his Conqueſts even to the *Antipodes*.

Perſon. *Rex Angliæ eſt Perſona mixta cum Sacerdote*, ſay our Lawyers: He is a Prieſt as well as a King.

He is anointed with Oyl, as the Prieſts were at firſt, and afterward the Kings of *Iſrael*, to intimate that his Perſon is *Sacred* and *Spiritual*: and therefore at the Coronation, hath put upon him a *Sacerdotal Garment*, called the *Dalmatica*, or *Colobium*, and other Prieſtly Veſts; and before the Reformation of *England*, when the Cup in the Lord's Supper was denied to the Laity, the King, as a Spiritual Perſon, received in both kinds: He is capable of *Spiritual Juriſdiction*, of holding of *Tythes*, all *Extra Parochial Tythes*, ſome Proxies, and other Spiritual Profits be-

ing

long to the King, of which Lay-men, both by Common and Canon Law, are pronounced uncapable.

He is an *External Bishop* of the Church; as *Constantine* the Emperour said of himself, Ἐγὼ δὲ τῶν ἐκτὸς ὑπὸ Θεοῦ καθεσταμένων Ἐπίσκοπος ἂν εἴην: But I am constituted Bishop for External things of the Church.

Rex idem hominum Phœbique Sacerdos.

He is both Prince and Priest, as the same word is used for both in the *Hebrew* and *British* Tongues.

He is, as the *Roman* Emperours, Christian as well as Heathen, styled themselves *Pontifex Max.* He is the Supreme Pastor of *England*, and hath not only Right of Ecclesiastical Government, but also of exercising some Ecclesiastical Function, so far as *Solomon* did, 1 *Kings* 8. when he blessed the People, Consecrated the Temple, and pronounced that Prayer which is the Patern now for Consecration of all Churches and Chappels; but all the Ministerial Offices are left to the *Bishops* and *Priests*, as the Administration of Sacraments, Preaching, and other Church-Offices and Duties.

Of this *Sacred Person* of the King, of the *Life* and *Safety* thereof, the Laws and Customs of *England* are so tender, that they have made it *High Treason* only to imagine or intend the death of the King. And because by imagining, or conspiring the death of the King's Counsellors, or Great Officers of His Houshold, the destruction of the King hath thereby sometimes ensued, and is usually aimed at, (saith *Stat.* 3 *H.* 7.) that also was made Felony, to be punish'd with death, although in all other Cases Capital the Rule is, *Voluntas non reputabitur pro facto*; and an *English-man* may not in other Cases

be punish'd with death, unless the Act follow the intent.

The Law of *England* hath so high esteem of the Kings Person, that to offend against those Persons, and those things that represent his *Sacred Person*, as to kill some of the Crown-Officers, or to kill any of the Kings Judges, executing their Office, or to counterfeit the Kings, Seals, or his Moneys, is made *High Treason*; because by all these the King's Person is represented: and *High Treason* is, in the Eye of the Law, so horrid, that besides loss of Life and Honour, Real and Personal Estate of the Criminal, his Heirs also are to lose the same for ever, and to be ranked amongst the *Peasantry* and *Ignoble*, till the King shall please by Act of Parliament to restore them. *Est enim tam grave crimen* (saith *Bracton*) *ut vix permittatur heredibus quod vivant*, High Treason is so grievous a crime, that the Law not content with the Life, and Estate, and Honour of the Criminal, can hardly endure to see his Heirs survive him.

And rather than Treason against the King's Person shall go unpunished, the Innocent in some Cases shall be punished: for if an Ideot or Lunatick (who cannot be said to have any Will, and so cannot offend) during his Ideocy or Lunacy, shall kill, or go about to kill the King, he shall be punished as a Traytor; and yet being *Non compos mentis*, the Law holds that he cannot commit Felony or Petit Treason, nor other sorts of High Treason.

Moreover, for the precious regard of the Person of the King, by an ancient Record it is declared, That no *Physick* ought to be administred to Him, without good Warrant, this Warrant to be Signed by the advice of His Council; no other Physicians but what is mentioned in the Warrant,

Warrant, to administer to Him; the *Physicians* to prepare all things with their own hands, and not by the hands of any Apothecary and to use the assistance only of such *Chyrurgeons*, as are prescribed in the Warrant.

And so precious is the *Person* and life of the King, that every Subject is obliged and bound, by his Allegiance, to defend His Person in His *Natural* as well as *Politick* capacity, with his own *Life* and *Limbs*; wherefore the Law saith, That the *Life*, and *Member* of every Subject, is at the service of the *Sovereign*. He is *Pater Patriæ, & dulce erit pro Patre Patriæ mori*, to lose Life or Limb, in defending him from Conspiracies, Rebellions, or Invasions; or assisting him in the execution of his Laws, should seem a pleasant thing to every Loyal-hearted Subject.

The *Office* of the King of *England* in the Laws of King *Edward* the Confessor, is thus described, *Rex quia Vicarius summi Regis est, ad hoc constituitur ut Regnum terrenum & populum Domini, & super omnia Sanctam Ecclesiam ejus veneretur, regat, & ab injuriosis defendat*: And (according to the Learned *Fortescue*) is, *Pugnare bella populi sui & eos rectissime judicare*, to fight the Battels of his People, and to see Right and Justice done unto them. *Office.*

Or (according to another) it is to Protect and Govern his People, so that they may (if possible) lead quiet and peaceable lives in all Godliness and Honestly under him.

Or more particular, (as is promised at the Coronation) to preserve the Rights and Priviledges of the Church and Clergy, the *Royal Prerogatives* belonging to the Crown, the Laws

and Customs of the Realm, to do justice, shew Mercy, keep Peace and Unity, &c.

Power and Prerogative.

The King for the better performance of this great and weighty Office, hath certain *Jura Majestatis*, extraordinary Powers, Pre-eminences, and Priviledges inherent in the Crown, called anciently by Lawyers *Sacra Sacrorum*, and *Flowers of the Crown*, but commonly *Royal Prerogatives*; whereof some the King holds by the Law of Nations, others by Common Law, (excellent above all Laws in upholding a free Monarchy, and exalting the King's Prerogative) and some by Statute-Law.

The King only, and the King alone, by his Royal Prerogative, hath Power, without Act of Parliament, *to declare War*, *make Peace*, *send and receive Embassadors*, *make Leagues and Treaties* with any *Foreign States*, give *Commissions* for levying *Men* and *Arms* by *Sea* and *Land*, or for pressing *Men*, if need require, disposing of all *Magazines*, *Ammunition*, *Castles*, *Fortresses*, *Ports*, *Haven*, *Ships* of *War*, and *publick Moneys*; appoint the *Metal*, *Weight*, *Purity* and *Value* thereof, and by his *Proclamation* make any *Foreign Coyn* to be lawful Money of *England*.

By his Royal Prerogative may of his meer Will and Pleasure, *Convoke*, *Adjourn*, *Prorogue*, *Remove*, and *Dissolve Parliaments*; may to any *Bill* passed by both *Houses of Parliaments*, refuse to give (without rendring any reason) His *Royal Assent*, without which a *Bill* is as a Body without a Soul. May at his pleasure encrease the number of the Members of both Houses, by creating more *Barons*, and bestowing *Priviledges* upon any other Towns, to send *Burgesses* to *Parliament*. May call to Parliament, by Writ, whom he in his Princely Wisdom thinketh

eth fit, and may refuse to send his Writ to some others, that have sate in former *Parliaments*, as was done *primo Caroli primi*. Hath alone the choice and nomination of all Commanders, and other Officers at Land and Sea; the choice and nomination of all *Magistrates*, *Counsellours*, and *Officers of State*: of all *Bishops*, and other *High Dignities* in the *Church*; the bestowing of all Honours, both of higher, and of lower Nobility of *England*; the Power of determing *Rewards* and *Punishments*.

By His Letters Patent, may erect new *Counties*, *Universities*, *Cities*, *Burroughs*, *Colledges*, *Hospitals*, *Schools*, *Fairs*, *Markets*, *Courts of Justice*, *Forests*, *Chases*, *Free-Warrens*, &c.

The King by His Prerogative hath Power to *Enfranchise* an *Alien*, and make him a *Denizon*, whereby he is enabled to purchase Houses and Lands, and to bear some Offices. Hath Power to grant Letters of *Mart* or *Reprisal*, to grant *Safe-Conducts*, &c.

The King by His Prerogative hath had at all times the Right of *Purveyance*, or *Pre-emption* of all sorts of Victuals near the Court, and to take *Horses*, *Carts*, *Boats*, *Ships*, for his Carriages, at reasonable Rates; also by Proclamation to set reasonable Rates and Prices upon *Flesh*, *Fish*, *Fowl*, *Oats*, *Hay*, *&c.* which His Majesty King *Charles* II. was pleased to release and in lieu thereof to accept of some other recompence.

Debts due to the King are in the first place to be satisfied, in case of *Executorship*, and *Administratorship*; and until the Kings Debt be satisfied he may protect the Debtor from the *Arrest* of other Creditors.

May Distrein for the whole Rent upon one Tenant, that holdeth not the whole Land,

may require the *Ancestors* debt of the Heir, though not especially bound; is not obliged to demand his Rent as others are. May sue in what Court he please, and distrein where he list.

No Proclamation can be made, but by the King.

No Protection for a Defendant to be kept off from a Suit, but by him, and that because he is actually in his Service.

He only can give *Patents*, in case of losses by Fire, or otherwise, to receive the *Charitable Benevolences* of the People; without which no man may ask it publickly.

No Forest, Chace, or Park to be made, nor Castle to be built, without the Kings Authority.

The sale of his Goods in an open Market, will not take away his property therein.

Where the King hath granted a Fair, with Toll to be paid, yet his Goods there shall be exempted from all Toll.

No occupancy shall be good against the King, nor shall Entry before him, prejudice him.

His Servants in ordinary are priviledged from serving in any Offices that require their attendance, as Sheriff, Constable, Churchwarden, *&c.*

All Receivers of Money for the King, or Accomptants to him for any of his *Revenues*, their *Persons*, *Lands*, *Goods*, *Heirs*, *Executors*, *Administrators*, are chargeable for the same at all times; for, *Nullum tempus occurrit Regi*.

His Debtor hath a kind of Prerogative remedy by a *Quo minus* in the Exchequer, against all other Debtors, or against whom they have any cause of Personal Action; supposing that he is thereby disabled to pay the King, and in this Suit, the King's Debtor being Plaintiff, hath some Priviledges above others.

In

In *Doubtful Cases, Semper præsumitur pro Rege.*

No Statute restraineth the King, except he be especially named therein. The quality of his Person alters the descent of *Gavelkind*, the Rules of *Joynt-Tenancy*: no *Estoppel* can bind him, nor *Judgment final* in a *Writ of Right*.

Judgments entred against the King's Title, are entred with a *Salvo Jure Domini Regis*, That if at any time the King's Council at Law can make out his Title better, that Judgment shall not prejudice him, which is not permitted to the Subject.

The King by his Prerogative might have demanded reasonable *Aid-Money* of his Subjects, to Knight his eldest Son at the age of Fifteen, and to Marry his eldest Daughter at the age of Seven years: which reasonable Aid is Twenty Shillings for every Knights Fee, and as much for every Twenty Pounds a year in *Soccage*. Moreover, if the King be taken Prisoner, Aid-Money is to be paid by the Subjects, to set him at liberty.

The King upon reasonable causes, Him thereunto moving, may *protect* any Man against Suits at Law, *&c.*

In all cases where the King is *party*, His Officers with an *Arrest*, by force of a Process at Law, may enter, and (if entrance be denied) may break open the House of any Man, although every Mans House is said to be his Castle, and hath a Priviledge to protect, him against all other Arrests.

A Benefice or Spiritual Living is not *full* against the King by *Institution* only, without *Induction*, although it be so against a Subject.

None but the King can hold a good Plea of false Judgments in the Courts of his Tenants.

The

The King of *England*, by his Prerogative, is *Summus Regni Custos*, and hath the custody of the Persons and Estates of such, as for want of understanding cannot govern themselves, or serve the King: so the Persons and Estates of *Idiots* and *Lunaticks* are in the custody of the King, that of *Idiots* to his own use, and that of *Lunaticks* to the use of the next Heir. So the custody of Wardships of all such Infants, whose Ancestors had their Lands by Tenure *in Capite*, or Knights service, were ever since the Conquest in the King's of *England*, to the great Honour and Benefit of the King and Kingdom; though some abuses made some of the People out of love with their good, and the right of that part of his just Prerogative.

The King by His Prerogative is *Ultimus Hæres Regni*, and is (as the *Great Ocean* is of all Rivers) the Receptacle of all Estates when no Heir appears; for this cause, all Estates for want of Heirs, or by Forfeiture, Revert or Escheat to the King. All Spiritual Benefices for want of Presentation by the Bishop, are lapsed at last to the King; All *Treasure-Trove*, (that is, *Money Gold*, *Silver*, *Plate*, or *Bullion*, found, and the Owners unknown) belongs to the King; so all *Waifs*, *Strays*, *Wrecks*, not granted away by him, or any former Kings; all *Waste Ground* or *Land* recovered from the Sea; all *Land* of *Aliens*, dying before *Naturalization*, or *Denization*, and all things, whereof the property is not known. All *Gold* and *Silver Mines*, in whose Ground soever they are found; *Royal Fishes*, as *Whales*, *Sturgeons*, *Dolphins*, &c. *Royal Fowl*, as *Swans* not mark'd, and swimming at liberty on the River, belong to the King.

In the Church, the King's Prerogative and Power is extraordinary great. He only hath the

the Patronage of all *Bishopricks*, none can be chosen but by his *Conge d' Estire*, whom he hath first nominated; none can be consecrated *Bishop*, or take possession of the Revenues of the *Bishopricks*, without the King's special Writ or Assent. He is the *Guardian*, or *Nursing Father* of the Church, which our Kings of *England* did so reckon amongst their principal cares, as in the Three and twentieth year of King *Edward* the First, it was alledged in a Pleading, and allowed. The King hath power to call a *National*, or *Provincial Synod*; and with the advice and consent thereof, to make *Canons*, *Orders*, *Ordinances* and *Constitutions*; to introduce into the Church, what *Ceremonies* he shall think fit; *reform* and *correct* all *Heresies*, *Schisms*, punish *Contempts*, &c. and therein, and thereby to declare, what Doctrines in the Church are fit to be published or professed; what *Translation of the Bible to be allowed*; what *Books of the Bible are Canonical*, and what *Apocryphal*, &c.

The King hath a Power, not only to unite, consolidate, separate, enlarge, or contract the limits of any old *Bishoprick*, or other *Ecclesiastical Benefice*; but also, by His Letters Patents, may erect new *Bishopricks*, as *Henry* the Eighth did six at one time; and the late King *Charles* the Martyr intended to do at St. *Albans*, for the honour of the first *Martyr* of *England*, and for contracting the too large extent of the *Bishoprick* of *Lincoln*; may also erect new *Archbishopricks*, *Patriarchates*, &c.

In the Twenty Eighth of *Elizabeth*, when the House of Commons would have passed Bills touching Bishops granting *Faculties*, conferring *Holy Orders*, *Ecclesiastical Censures*, the Oath *Ex Officio*, *Non-Residency*, &c. The Queen, much incensed, forbad them to meddle in any *Ecclesiastical*

ſtical affairs, for that it belonged to her Prerogative.

The King hath power to pardon the violation of *Eccleſiaſtical Laws*, or to abrogate ſuch as are unfitting or uſeleſs; to diſpence with the rigour of *Eccleſiaſtical Laws*, and with any thing that is only *Prohibitum & malum per accidens, & non malum in ſe.* As for a *Baſtard* to be a *Prieſt*, for a *Prieſt* to hold *two Benefices*, or to ſucceed his Father in a Benefice, or to be *Non Reſident*, &c. For a Biſhop to hold a vacant Biſhoprick, or other *Eccleſiaſtical Benefice* in *Commendam* or *Truſt*.

Hath Power to diſpence with ſome *Acts* of *Parliament*, *Penal Statutes*, by *Non-Obſtantes*, where himſelf is only concerned, to moderate the rigour of the Laws according to *Equity* and *Conſcience*, to alter or ſuſpend any particular Law, that he judgeth hurtful to the *Common-wealth*; to grant ſpecial *Privileges* and *Charters* to any Subject, to pardon a Man, by Law condemned; to Interpret by his Judges, Statutes, and in Caſes not defined by Law, to determine and paſs Sentence.

And this is that *Royal Prerogative*, which in the Hand of a King, is a *Scepter of Gold*; but in the Hands of Subjects, is a *Rod of Iron.*

This is that *Jus Coronæ*, a Law that is parcel of the Law of the Land, part of the *Common-Law*, and contained in it; and hath the precedence of all Laws and Cuſtoms of *England*; and therefore void in Law is every Cuſtom, *Quæ exaltet ſe in Prærogativam Regis.*

Some of theſe Prerogatives, eſpecially thoſe that relate to Juſtice and Peace, are ſo eſſential to *Royalty*, that they are for ever inherent in the Crown, and make the Crown; they are like the Sun-beams in the Sun, and as inſeparable from

from it; and therefore it is held by great Lawyers, that a Prerogative in Point of Government, cannot be restrained or bound by Act of Parliament, but it is as unalterable as the Laws of the *Medes* and *Persians*: Wherefore the Lords and Commons (*Rot. Parl.* 42 *Ed.* 3. *Numb.* 7.) declared, That they could not assent in Parliament to any thing that tended to the disherison of the King and the Crown, whereunto they were sworn; no, though the King should desire it. And every King of *England*, as he is *Debitor Justiciæ*, to his People, so he is in Conscience obliged to defend and maintain all the Rites of the Crown in possession, and to endeavour the recovery of those, whereof the Crown hath been dispossest; and when any King hath not religiously observed his duty in this point, it hath proved of very dreadful consequence; as the first fatal Blow to the Church of *England*, was given when *Henry* the Eighth, waving his own Royal Prerogative, referred the Redress of the Church to the House of Commons, (as the Lord *Herbert* observes, *Hist. Hen.* 8.) So the greatest Blow that ever was given to Church and State, was, when the late King parting with his absolute Power of *Dissolving Parliaments*, gave it (though only *pro illa vice*) to the *Two Houses of Parliament*. And indeed it greatly concerns all Subjects (though it seems a *Paradox*) to be far more solliciteous, that the King should maintain and defend his own Prerogative and Preeminence, than their Rights and Liberties; the truth whereof will appear to any Man that sadly considers the mischiefs and inconveniences that necessarily follow the diminution of the *Kings Prerogative*, above all that can be occasioned by some particular infringements of the Peoples Liberties As on the other side, it much concerns

every

every King of *England*, to be very careful of the Subjects just Liberties, according to that Golden Rule of the best of Kings, *CHARLES* the First, *That the Kings Prerogative is to defend the Peoples Liberties, and the Peoples Liberties strengthen the Kings Prerogative.*

Supremacy and Soveraignty.

Whatsoever things are proper to *Supreme Magistrates*, as *Crowns*, *Scepters*, *Purple-Robe*, *Golden Globe*, and *Holy Unction*, have as long appertained to the King of *England*, as to any other Prince in *Europe*; he holdeth not his Kingdom in *Vassallage*, nor receiveth his Investure or Instalment from another. Acknowledgeth no *Superiority* to any, but GOD only. Not to the Emperour, for, *Omnem potestatem habet Rex Angliæ in Regno suo quam Imperator vendicat in Imperio*; and therefore the Crown of *England* hath been declared in *Parliaments* long ago to be an *Imperial Crown*, and the King to be Emperor of *England* and *Ireland*, and might wear an *Imperial Crown*, although he chooseth rather to wear a *Triumphant Crown*; such as was anciently worn by the Emperors of *Rome*, and that because his Predecessors have triumphed, not only over Five Kings of *Ireland*, but also over the *Welch*, *Scotch*, and *French* Kings.

He acknowledgeth only Precedence to the Emperor, *Eo quod Antiquitate Imperium omnia Regna superare creditur.*

As the King is αὐτοκέφαλος in the *State*, so he is ἀρχιεπίσκοπος in the *Church*. He acknowledgeth no *Superiority* to the Bishop of *Rome*, whose long arrogated *Authority* in *England* was, One thousand five hundred thirty five, in a full Parliament of all the Lords *Spiritual* as well as *Temporal*,

Temporal, declared null, and the King of *England* declared to be by antient Right, in all Causes, over all Persons, as well Ecclesiastical as Civil, *Supreme Governour*.

The King is *Summus totius Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ Ordinarius*, Supreme Ordinary in all the Dioceſſes of *England*, Ἐπίσκοπος τῶν Ἐπισκόπων, and for his Superintendency over the whole Church hath the *Tenths* and *First Fruits* of all Ecclesiastical Benefices.

The King hath the Supreme Right of Patronage through all *England*, called *Patronage Paramount*, over all the Ecclesiastical Benefices of *England*; so that if the mean Patron as aforesaid, present not in due time, nor the Ordinary, nor Metropolitan, the Right of Presentation comes to the King, beyond whom it cannot go. The King is *Lord Paramount*, *Supreme Landlord* of all the *Lands* of *England*; and all landed Men are mediately, or immediately his Tenants, by some Tenure or other: For no Man in *England*, but the King, hath *Allodium & directum Dominium*, the sole and Independent Property or Domain in any *Land*. He that hath the Fee, the *Jus perpetuum* and *Utile Dominium*, is obliged to a duty to his Soveraign for it: so it is not simply his own, he must swear Fealty to some Superiour.

The King is *Summus Totius Regni Anglicani Justiciarius*, *Supreme Judge*, or *Lord Chief Justice* of all *England*: He is the Fountain from whence all Justice is derived, no Subject having here, as in *France*, *Haute Myenne & basse Justice*. He alone hath the Sovereign power in the Administration of Justice, and in the execution of the *Law*, and whatsoever Power is by him committed

mitted to others, the *dernier resort* is still remaining in himself, so that he may sit in any Court, and take Cognizance of any Cause, (as anciently Kings sate in the Court, now called the *Kings Bench*; *Henry* the Third in his *Court of Exchequer*; and *Henry* the Seventh; and King *James* sometimes in the *Star-Chamber*) except in Felonies, Treasons, &c. wherein the King being Plaintiff, and so Party, he sits not personally in Judgment, but doth perform it by Delegates.

From the King of *England* there lies no Appeal in Ecclesiastical Affairs to the Bishop of *Rome*, as it doth in other Principal Kingdoms of *Europe*; nor in Civil Affairs to the Emperor, as in some of the *Spanish*, and other Dominions of *Christendom*: nor in either to the People of *England*, (as some of late have dreamed) who, in themselves, or by their *Representatives* in the House of Commons in Parliament, were ever *Subordinate*, and never *Superiour*, nor so much as co-ordinate to the King of *England*.

The King being the only Soveraign, and Supreme Head, is furnished with plenary Power, Prerogative and Jurisdiction, to render Justice to every Member within his Dominions; whereas some Neighbour Kings do want a full Power to do Justice in all Causes, to all their Subjects, or to punish all Crimes committed within their own Dominions, especially in *Causes Ecclesiastical*.

In a word, *Rex Angliæ neminem habet in suis dominiis Superiorem nec Parem, sed omnes sub illo, ille sub nullo nisi tantum sub Deo, à quo secundus, post quem primus, ante omnes & super omnes (in suis ditionibus) Deos & Homines.*

The

The Title of *Dii*, or *Gods*, plurally, is often in *Holy Writ*, by *God himself*, attributed to Great *Princes*; both because as *Gods Vicars* or *Vice Dei* upon Earth, they represent the Majesty and Power of the *God of Heaven* and *Earth*, and to the end, that the people might have so much the higher esteem, and more reverend awfulness of them; for if that fails, all order fails, and thence all *Impiety* and *Calamity* follows in a Nation. *Divinity.*

Frequently in the *Civil-Law* those Divine Titles, *Numen*, *Oraculum*, *Sacratissimus*, *&c.* were given to the Emperours: moreover, the substance of the Titles of God was used by the antient Christian Emperours, as *Divinitas nostra & Æternitas nostra*, *&c.* As imperfectly and analogically in them, though essentially and perfectly only in God; and the good Christians of those times, out of their excess of respect, were wont to swear by the Majesty of the Emperour, (as *Joseph* was wont to swear by the life of *Pharaoh*;) and *Vegetius*, a Learned Writer of that Age, seems to justifie it: *Nam Imperatori* (saith he) *tanquam præsenti & corporali Deo fidelis est præstanda Devotio, & pervigil impendendus famulatus*; *Deo enim servimus cum fideliter diligimus eum, qui Deo regnat Autore.* For a faithful Devotion to the Emperour, as to a corporeal God upon Earth, ought to be performed, and a very diligent service to be paid: for then we truly serve *God*, when with a loyal affection we love him, whom God hath placed to Reign over us.

So the Laws of *England* looking upon the King as *God upon Earth*, do attribute unto him divers Excellencies that belong properly to God alone, as Justice in the Abstract, *Rex Angliæ non potest cuiquam injuriam facere.* So also Infallibility,

fallibity, *Rex Angliæ non potest errare.* And as *God* is perfect, so the *Law* will have no imperfection found in the King.

No Negligence or *Laches*, no Folly, no Infamy, no Stain or Corruption of Blood; for by taking of the Crown, all former, though just Attainders (and such Attainder made by *Act of Parliament*) is *ipso facto* purged. No Nonage or Minority; for his grant of *Lands*, though held in his Natural, not Politick capacity, cannot be avoided by Nonage: Higher than this the *Law* attributeth a kind of Immortality to the King, *Rex Angliæ non moritur*; his Death is by *Law* termed the *Demise* of the King, because thereby the Kingdom is demised to another. He is said not subject to Death, because he is a Corporation of himself, that liveth for ever, all *Interregna* being in *England* unknown, the same moment that one King dies, the next Heir is King fully and absolutely, without any Coronation, Ceremony, or Act to be done *Ex post facto*.

Moreover, the *Law* seemeth to attribute to the King a certain *Omnipresency*, that the King is in a manner every where, in all his *Courts* of *Justice*; and therefore cannot be non-suited (as Lawyers speak) in all his Palaces, and therefore all Subjects stand bare in the Presence-Chamber, wheresoever the Chair of State is placed, though the King be many miles distant from thence And His Majesties good Subjects usually bow towards the said *Chair*, when they enter into the *Presence Chamber*, or into the *House* of *Lords* in *Parliament*.

He hath a kind of *Universal Influence* over all his Dominions, every Soul within his Territories may be said to feel at all times his *Power* and his *Goodness*, *Omnium Domos Regis Vigilia defendit*,

defendit, Omnium Otium illius Labor; Omnium delicias illius Industria, Omnium vacationem illius Occupatio, &c.

So a kind of *Omnipotency*, that the King can, as it were, raise Men from death to life, by pardoning them whom the *Law* hath condemned; can create to the highest Dignity, as *Lord* Chancellor, *Lord* Treasurer, *&c.* and annihilate the same at pleasure.

Divers other Semblances of the *Eternal Deity* belong to the King. He, in his own Dominions, (as *God*) saith, *Vindicta est mihi*; for all punishments do proceed from him, in some of his Courts of Justice, and it is not lawful for any Subject to revenge himself.

So he only can be Judge in his own Cause, though he deliver his Judgment by the mouth of his Judges.

And yet there are some things that the King of *England* cannot do. *Rex Angliæ nihil injustè potest*, and the King cannot divest himself, or his Successors, of any part of his Regal *Power*, *Prerogative*, and *Authority*, inherent and annext to the Crown: Not that there is any defect in the Kings Power, (as there is none in *Gods Power*, though he cannot lye, nor do any thing that implies contradiction:) Not but that the King of *England* hath as absolute a Power over all his Subjects, as any Christian Prince rightfully and lawfully hath, or ever had: Not but that he still hath a kind of *omnipotency*, not to be disputed, but adored by his Subjects. *Nemo quidem de factis ejus præsumat disputare* (saith Bracton) *multo minus contra factum ejus ire, nam de Chartis & Factis ejus non debent nec possunt Justiciarii, multò minus privatæ personæ, disputare.* Not but that the King may do what he please, without either opposition or resistance, and

without

without being questioned by his Subjects; for the King cannot be impleaded for any crime, no *Action* lieth against his Person, because the Writ goeth forth in his own Name, and he cannot Arrest himself. If the King should seize the Lands, (which God forbid) or should take away the Goods of any particular Subject, having no Title by Law so to do, there is no remedy; only this, *Locus erit* (saith the same *Bracton supplicationi quod factum suum corrigat & amendet, quod quidam si non fecerit, sufficit ei ad pœnam quod Dominum Deum expectet Ultorem.* There may be Petitions and Supplications made, that His Majesty will be pleased to Rule according to Law; which if he shall refuse to do, it is sufficient that he must expect that the *KING of Kings* will be the *Avenger* of Oppressed Loyal Subjects.

His Counsellors may also dissuade him, his Officers may decline his unlawful Commands, the Persecuted may flee, all may use Prayers and Tears, the only Weapons of the Primitive and best Christians, and (rather than resist by Force and Arms) meekly to suffer Martyrdom the Crown whereof is utterly taken away by all resistance.

But there are also divers things which the King cannot do, *Salvo Jure, Salvo Juramento, & salva Conscientia sua*; because by an Oath at his Coronation, and indeed without any Oath, by the Law of *Nature*, *Nations*, and of *Christianity*, he holds himself bound (as do all other Christian Kings) to protect and defend his People, to do Justice, and shew Mercy, to preserve Peace and Quietness amongst them; to allow them their just Rights and Liberties; to consent to the Repealing of bad Laws, and to the Enacting of good Laws. Two things especially the King

King of *England* doth not usually do without the consent of his Subjects, *viz.* make *New Laws*, and raise *New Taxes*, there being something of *Odium* in both of them, the one seeming to diminish the Subjects Liberty, and the other to infringe his Property; Therefore, that all occasion of disaffection towards the King, (the Breath of our Nostrils, and the Light of our Eyes, as he is stiled in *Holy Scripture*) might be avoided, it was wisely contrived by our Ancestors, that for both these, should Petitions and Supplications be first made by the Subject.

These, and divers other *Prerogatives*, rightfully belong, and are enjoyed by the King of *England*.

Nevertheless, the Kings of *England* usually Govern this Kingdom, by the Ordinary known Laws and Customs of this Land, (as the Great GOD doth the World by the *Laws* of Nature) yet, in some cases, for the benefit, not damage of this *Realm*, they make use of their *Prerogatives*, as the KING of Kings doth of his extraordinary power of working *Miracles*.

Lastly, To the Kings of *England*, *quatenus* Kings, doth appertain one *Prerogative* that may be stiled *Super*-excellent, if not Miraculous, which was first enjoyed by that pious and good King *Edward* the *Confessor*, that is, to remove, and to cure the *Struma* or *Scrofula*, that stubborn Disease, commonly called the *Kings Evil*.

Which manifest Cure is ascribed by some Malignant *Nonconformists* to the power of Fancy, and exalted Imagination; but what can that contribute to small Infants, whereof great numbers are cured every year? The manner of the cure is briefly thus.

Upon

Upon certain days almost every week, so long as the cold Seasons last, His Majesty is graciously pleased to permit all the sick of that Disease, to be brought into His Royal Presence, after they have been carefully viewed and allowed by His Majesties Surgeons, then there is an appointed short Form of *Divine Service*, wherein are read (beside some short Prayers, pertinent to the occasion) two portions of Scripture, taken out of the Gospel, and at these words, [*They shall lay their hands on the sick, and they shall recover*] the King gently draws both his hands over the sore of the sick person; and those words are repeated at the touch of every one.

Again, At these words, [*That Light was the true Light, which Lighteth every Man that cometh into the World*] pertinently used, if it be considered, that that Light did never shine more comfortably, if not more visibly, than in the healing of so many leprous and sick persons. At these words, the King putteth about the neck of each sick person, a piece of *Gold*, called (from the Impression) an *Angel*, being in value about two Thirds of a *French* Pistol, or ten Shillings *Sterling*.

Respect. In consideration of these, and other transcendent Excellencies, no King in Christendom, nor other Potentate, receives from his Subjects more *Reverence*, *Honour* and *Respect*, than the King of *England*. All his People at their first Addresses kneel to him; He is at all times served upon the *Knee*; all Persons (not the Prince, or other Heir apparent excepted) stand bare in the Presence of the King, and in the Presence-Chamber, (though in the Kings absence; all Men are not only bare, but also do, or ought to do reverence to the Chair of State. Only it

was

was once indulged by Queen *Mary*, for some eminent Services performed by *Henry Ratcliff*, Earl of *Sussex*, that (by Patent) he might at any time be covered in her Presence; but perhaps in imitation of the like liberty allowed by King *Philip* her Husband, and other Kings of *Spain* at this day, to some of the principal Nobility, there called *Grandees* of *Spain*.

Any thing or Act done in the King's Presence, is presumed to be void of all deceit, and evil meaning; and therefore a *Fine* levied in the King's Court, where the King is presumed to be present, doth bind a *Feme Covert*, a Married Woman, and others, whom ordinarily the Law doth disable to transact.

The King's only Testimony of any thing done in his Presence, is of as high a nature and credit, as any *Record*; and in all *Writs* sent forth for the dispatch of *Justice*, he useth no other Witness but himself, *viz. Teste meipso.*

CHAP. V.

Of Succession to the Crown of England, *and of the King's Minority, Incapacity, and Absence.*

THE King of *England* hath right to the Crown by *Inheritance*, and the Laws and Customs of *England*.

Upon the death of the King, the next of kindred, though born out of the Dominions of *England*, or born of Parents, not Subjects of *England*, as by the Law, and many examples in the

English Histories, it doth manifestly appear, is, and is immediately King, before any *Proclamation*, *Coronation*, *Publication*, or consent of *Peers* or *People*.

The Crown of *England* descends from *Father* to *Son*, and his Heirs: for want of Sons, to the eldest Daughter and her Heirs: for want of Daughter, to the Brother and his Heirs: and for want of Brother, to the Sister and her Heirs. The *Salique Law*, or rather custom of *France*, hath here no more force, than it had anciently among the *Jews*, or now in *Spain*, and other Christian Hereditary Kingdoms. Among *Turks* and *Barbarians*, that *French* custom is still, and ever was in use.

In case of descent of the Crown (contrary to the custom of the descent of the Estates among Subjects) the *Half Blood* shall inherit, so from King *Edward* the Sixth, the Crown and Crown-Lands descended to Queen *Mary* of the *Half Bolod*, and again to Queen *Elizabeth* of the *Half Blood*, to the last Possessor.

At the death of every King, die not only the Offices of the Court, but all Commissions granted to the Judges *durante bene placito*, and of all Justices of Peace.

Minority. During the Minority of the King of *England*, whatsoever is enacted in Parliament, he may, afterwards, at the age of 24 revoke, and utterly null by his Letters Patents, under his Great Seal, and this by *Stat.* 28 *H.* 8. *c.* 17.

If the King be likely to leave his Crown to an Infant, he doth usually by *Testament*, appoint the person or persons that shall have the tuition of him; and sometimes for want of such appointment, a fit person of the Nobility or Bishops is made choice of by the three States assembled in the name of the Infant King, who, by

by Nature or Alliance hath most interest in the preservation of the Life and Authority of the Infant, and to whom least benefit can accrue by his death or Diminution; as the Uncle by the *Mother side*, if the Crown come by the *Father*, and so *vice versa*, is made Protector: So during the Minority of *Edward* the *Sixth*, his Uncle by the Mothers side, the Duke of *Somerset*, had the Tuition of him, and was called Protector; and when this Rule hath not been observed (as in the Minority of *Edward* the *Fifth*) it hath proved of ill consequence.

Incapacity. If the King of *England* be *Non compos mentis*, or by reason of an incurable Disease, Weakness, or Old Age, become uncapable of Governing, then is made a *Regent*, *Protector*, or *Guardian* to Govern.

King *Edward* the Third, being at last aged, sick and weak, and, by grief, for the death of the *Black Prince*, sore broken in Body and Mind, did, of his own Will, create his Fourth Son, *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, Guardian, or Regent of *England*.

Absence. If the King be absent upon any Foreign Expedition, or otherwise, (which anciently was very usual) the custom was to constitute a *Vicegerent* by Commission, under the Great Seal, giving him several Titles and Powers, according as the necessity of affairs have required; sometimes he hath been called *Lord Warden*, or *Lord Keeper* of the *Kingdom*, and therewith hath had the general Power of a King, as was practised, during the absence of *Edward* the First, Second, and Third, and of *Henry* the Fifth: but *Henry* the Sixth, to the Title of *Warden* or *Guardian*, added the Stile of *Protector* of the Kingdom, and of the

Church of *England*, and gave him so great Power in his absence, that he was *tantum non Rex*, swaying the *Scepter*, but not wearing the Crown; executing Laws, summoning Parliaments under his own *Teste*, as King, and giving his assent to Bills in Parliament, whereby they became as binding as any other Acts.

Sometimes during the King's absence, the Kingdom hath been committed to the care of several Noblemen, and sometimes of Bishops, as less dangerous for attempting any Usurpation of the Crown: sometimes to one Bishop, as *Hubert* Archbishop of *Canterbury* was Vice-Roy of *England* for many years; and when *Edward* the Third was in *Flanders*, though his Son, then but nine years old, had the name of *Protector*, *John Stratford*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, was Governour both of the King's Son, and of the Realm; so K. *Henry* the First, during his absence, (which was sometimes three or four years together) usually constituted *Roger*, that famous Bishop of *Salisbury*, sole Governour of the Realm, a Man excellently qualified for Government.

Lastly, sometimes the Queen, as two several times, during the absence of *Henry* the Eighth in *France*.

CHAP. VI.

The Queen of ENGLAND.

Name. THE Queen, so called from the *Saxon Koningin*, whereof the last Syllable is pronounced by Foreigners, as *gheen* in *English*, it being not unusual to cut off the first Syllables, as

as an *Alms-house* is sometimes called a *Spital*, from *Hospital*, and *Sander* from *Alexander*.

She hath as high Prerogatives, Dignity, and State, during the life of the King, as any Queen of *Europe*.

From the *Saxon* times the Queen Consort of *England*, though she be an Alien born, and though during the life of the King, she be *Feme Covert*, (as our Law speaks) yet without any Act of Parliament for *Naturalization*, or Letters Patents for *Denization*, she may purchase Lands in *Fee-Simple*, make Leases and Grants in her own Name without the King, hath power to give, to sue, to contract, as a *Feme-sole* may receive by gift from her Husband, which no other *Feme-Covert* may do. *Prerogative.*

She may present, by her Self, to a Spiritual Benefice; and in a *Quare impedit*, brought by her, Plenary by the presentation of another, is no more a Bar against her, than it is against the King.

She shall not be amerced, if she be Non-suited in any Action, *&c.*

Had anciently a Revenue of *Queen-Gold*, or *Aurum Reginæ*, as the Records call it, which was the tenth part of so much, as by the name of *Oblata* upon Pardons, Gifts, and Grants, *&c.* came to the King.

Of latter times hath had as large Dower, as any Queen in Christendom; hath her Royal Court apart, her Courts and Officers, *&c.*

The Queen may not be impleaded till first petitioned; if she be Plaintiff, the Summons in the Process need not to have the Solemnity of 15 days, *&c.*

Is reputed the second Person in the Kingdom.

The Law setteth so high a value upon her, as to make it *High Treason* to conspire her Death, or to violate her Chastity.

Her Officers, as *Attorney* and *Sollicitor*, for the Queens sake, have respect above others, and place within the Bar with the King's Council.

The like Honour, the like Reverence and Respect that is due to the King, is exhibited to the Queen, both by Subjects and Foreigners; and also to the Queen-Dowager, or Widow-Queen, who also, above other Subjects, loseth not her Dignity, though she should marry a private Gentleman; so Queen *Catherine*, Widow to King *Henry* the Fifth, being married to *Owen ap Theodore* Esquire, did maintain her Action as Queen of *England:* much less doth a Queen by Inheritance, or a Queen Sovereign of *England*, follow her Husbands condition, nor is subject as other Queens; but Sovereign to her own Husband, as Queen *Mary* was to King *Philip*.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Sons and Daughters of ENGLAND.

THE Children of the King of *England*, are called the Sons and Daughters of *England*; because all the Subjects of *England* have a special interest in them, though the whole power of Education, Marriage, and disposing of them, is only in the King.

The

The eldeſt Son of the King, is born Duke of *Cornwal*; and, as to that Dutchy, and all the Lands, Honours, Rents, and great Revenues belonging thereunto, he is upon his Birth day preſumed, and by Law taken to be of full age, ſo that he may that day ſue for the Livery of the ſaid Dukedom, and ought of right to obtain the ſame, as if he had been full 21 years of age. Afterwards he is created Prince of *Wales*, whoſe *Inveſtiture* is performed by the Impoſition of a *Cap of Eſtate*, and *Coronet* on his Head, as a Token of Principality, and putting into his hand a Verge of *Gold*, the Emblem of Government, and a *Ring of Gold* on his Finger, to intimate, that he muſt be a Husband to his Country, and Father to her Children. Alſo to him is given and granted Letters Patents, to hold the ſaid Principality, to him and his Heirs, Kings of *England*, by which words, the ſeparation of this Principality is for ever avoided: his Mantle which he wears in Parliament, is once more doubled, or hath one Guard more than a Dukes, and his Coronet of *Croſſes* and *Flower-de-luces*, and his Cap of State indented. *Eldeſt Son.*

Since our preſent King's happy Reſtauration, it was ſolemnly ordered, that the Son and Heir apparent of the Crown of *England*, ſhall uſe and bear his Coronet of *Croſſes* and *Flower-de-luces* with one Arch, and in the midſt a *Ball* and *Croſs*, as hath the Royal *Diadem*. That the Duke of *York*, and all the immediate Sons and Brothers of the Kings of *England*, ſhall uſe and bear their Coronets, compoſed of *Croſſes* and *Flower-de-luces* only, but all their Sons reſpectively, having the Title of Dukes, ſhall bear and uſe ſuch Coronets as other Dukes, who are not of the *Royal Family*.

From the day of his Birth, he is commonly ſtiled the Prince, a Title in *England* given to no other Subject. The Title of Prince of *Wales* is ancient, and was firſt given by King *Edward* the Firſt, to his eldeſt Son; for the *Welch* Nation, till that time, unwilling to ſubmit to the Yoke of ſtrangers, that King ſo ordered, that his Queen was delivered of her firſt Child in *Caernarvan-Caſtle* in *Wales*, and then demanded of the *Welch*, as ſome affirm, *If they would be content to ſubject themſelves to one of their own Nation, that could not ſpeak one word of* Engliſh, *and againſt whoſe life they could take no juſt exception.* Whereunto they readily conſenting, the King Nominated this his new-born Son, and afterwards created him Prince of *Wales*, and beſtowed on him all the Lands, Honours, and Revenues belonging to the ſaid Principality.

The Prince hath ever ſince been ſtiled Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Aquitain* and *Cornwal*, and Earl of *Cheſter* and *Flint*, which Earldoms are always conferred upon him by Letters Patent. Since the Union of *England* and *Scotland*, his Title hath been *Magnæ Britanniæ Princeps*, but more ordinarily the *Prince of Wales*. As eldeſt Son to the King of *Scotland*, he is Duke of *Rothſay*, and Seneſchal of *Scotland* from his birth.

The King of *England*'s eldeſt Son (ſo long as *Normandy* remain'd in their hands) was always ſtiled Duke of *Normandy*.

Antiently the Princes Arms of *Wales*, whilſt they were Soveraigns, bare *quarterly Gules*, and *Or, four Lyons paſſant gardant counterchanged.*

The Arms of the Prince of *Wales* at this day, differ from thoſe of the King, only by addition of a *Label*, of three Points, charged with nine *Torteaux*, and the Device of the Prince is a *Coronet*,

ronet, beautified with three *Ostrich* Feathers, inscribed with *Ich dien*, which, in the *German*, or old *Saxon* Tongue, is, *I serve*, alluding, perhaps, to that in the Gospel, *The Heir whilst his Father liveth, differeth not from a Servant.* This Device was born at the Battel of *Cressy*, by *John*, King of *Bohemia*, serving there under the *French* King, and there slain by *Edward* the *Black Prince*, since worn by the Princes of *Wales*, and by the vulgar called the *Princes Arms.*

The Prince, in our Law, is reputed as the same person with the King, and so declared by a Statute of *Henry* the Eighth, *Coruscat enim Princeps* (say our Lawyers) *Radiis Regis Patris sui, & censetur una persona cum ipso.* And the Civillians say, the Kings eldest Son may be stiled a King. *Dignity.*

He hath certain priviledges above other persons. *Priviledges.*

To imagine the death of the Prince, to violate the Wife of the Prince, is made *High Treason.*

Hath therefore had priviledge of having a *Purveyor*, and taking *Purveyance* as the King.

To retain and qualifie as many *Chaplains* as he shall please.

To the Prince, at the age of 15. was a certain Aid of Money from all the Kings Tenants, and all that held of him *in Capite*, by *Knights-Service*, and *Free-Socage*, to make him a Knight.

Yet as the Prince in Nature is a distinct Person from the King; so in Law also, in some Cases, he is a Subject, holdeth his Principalities and Seignories of the King, giveth the same respect to the King, as other Subjects do.

Revenues. The Revenues belonging to the Prince, since much of the Lands and Demesns of that *Dutchy* have been alienated, are especially out of the *Tinn-Mines* in *Cornwal*, which with all other Profits of that *Dutchy*, amount yearly to the sum of 14000 *l.*

The Revenues of the Principality of *Wales* survey'd three hundred years ago, was above 4680 *l.* yearly; a rich Estate, according to the value of Money in those days.

At present his whole Revenues may amount to about 20000 *l.*

Till the Prince come to be 14 years old, all things belonging to the Principality of *Wales* were wont to be disposed of by Commissioners, consisting of some principal Persons of the Clergy and Nobility.

Cadets. The *Cadets*, or younger Sons of *England*, are created (not born) Dukes or Earls, of what Places or Titles the King pleaseth.

They have no certain *Appanages*, as in *France*, but only what the good pleasure of the King bestows upon them.

All the King's Sons are *Consiliarii nati*, by Birth-right, Counsellors of State, that so they may grow up in the weighty affairs of the Kingdom.

The Daughters of *England* are stiled Princesses, the eldest of which had an *Aid*, or certain Rate of Money paid by every Tenant *in Capite Knights-service* and *Socage*, towards her Dowry or Marriage-Portion; and to violate her unmarried, is High-Treason at this day.

To all the King's Children belong the Title of *Royal Highness*; all Subjects are to be uncovered in their presence, to kneel when they are admitted

mitted to kiſs their hands, and, at Table, they are (*out of the King's preſence*) ſerved on the *Knee*.

The Children, the Brothers and Siſters of the King, if *Plaintiffs*, the Summons in the Proceſs need not have the ſolemnity of 15 days, as in caſe of other Subjects.

All the King's Sons, Grandſons, Brothers, Uncles, and Nephews of the King, are, by *Stat.* 31. *Hen.* 8. to precede others in *England*: It is true, the word *Grandſon* is not there *in terminis*, but is underſtood, as Sir *Edward Cook* holds, by *Nephew*, which in *Latine* being *Nepos*, ſignifies alſo, and chiefly, a *Grandſon*.

The *Natural*, or illegitimate Sons and Daughters of the King, after they are acknowledged by the King, have had here, as in *France*, precedence of all the Nobles, under thoſe of the *Blood Royal*.

They bear what Surname the King pleaſeth to give them, and for Arms, the *Arms* of *England*, with a *Baſton*, or a *Border Gobionne*, or ſome other mark of illegitimation. Some Kings of *England* have acknowledged many, and had more Illegitimate Sons and Daughters.

King *Henry* the firſt had no fewer than Sixteen illegitimate Children.

Henry the Eighth, amongſt others, had one by *Elizabeth Blount*, named *Henry Fitzroy*, created by him Duke of *Somerſet* and *Richmond*, Earl of *Nottingham*, and Lord High Admiral of *England*, *Ireland*, and *Aquitain*.

King *James* the Firſt, and his Son King *Charles* the Martyr had divers Children, but no natural or Illegitimate Sons or Daughters.

King *Charles* the Second, of happy Memory, had ſeveral Illegitimate Sons, all now hopeful Princes, and may probably do much Service for the King

King and Kingdom; besides divers Daughters, whom his Majesty saw well married before his Death.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the present KING *of* England, *and therein of His Name, Surname, Genealogy, Birth, Baptism, Court, Education, Restauration, Marriage,* &c.

Name. THE King now reigning, is *James*, the Second of that Name in *England*, and the Seventh of that Name in *Scotland*. His Name of Baptism is in *Latin*, *Jacobus*, from the *Greek*, Ιακωβ, and that from the *Hebrew*, renowned *Patriarch*, first called *Jacob*, and afterwards *Israel*.

Surname. The Royal, and also the most Princely and antient Families of *Europe*, at this day, have properly no *Surnames*; for neither is *Bourbon* the Surname, but the Title of the Royal Family of *France*, nor *Austria* of *Spain*, nor *Stuart* of *England*, since the coming in of King *James*, nor *Theodore*, or *Tudor*, for his five immediate Ancestors in *England*; nor *Plantagenet*, for eleven Successions before, as some vainly think: for although *Jeoffrey* Duke of *Anjou*, was surnamed *Plantagenet*, from a *Broom-stalk* commonly worn in his Bonnet, yet his Son, *Henry* the Second, King of *Eng-*

England, was surnamed *Fitz-Empress*, and his Son *Richard*, *Cœur de Lyon*. So *Owen*, Grandfather to King *Henry* the Seventh, was *ap Meridith*, and he *ap Theodore*, pronounced *Tyder*, Surnames being then but little in use amongst the *Cambro Britains*. So *Walter*, Father to *Robert*, King of *Scotland*, from whom our present King is descended, was, only by Office, *Grand Seneschal*, or *High Steward*, or *Stuart* of *Scotland*; though of later times, by a long vulgar error, it hath so prevailed, that it is accounted the Surname of the Royal Family.

Steward is a contraction from the *Saxon* word *Stedeward*; that is, in *Latin*, *Locum tenens*; in *French*, Lieutenant, because the Lord High Steward was *Regis locum tenens*, a Name not unfit for any King, who is *Dei locum tenens*, God's Stuart, or Lieutenant, or Vicegerent upon Earth.

Our Soveraign Lord the King now Reigning, is Son to King *Charles* the Martyr, and the Princess *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter of King *Henry* the Great, of *France*; from which two Royal Stocks, he hath in his Veins, some of all the Royal Blood of *Europe* concentred. *Genealogies.*

Is descended lineally and lawfully from the *British*, *Saxon*, *Danish*, *Norman*, and *Scotish* Kings and Princes of this Island.

From the first *British* Kings, the 140*th* Monarch; from the *Scotish*, in a continued succession, for almost 2000 years, the 110*th*; from the *Saxon*, the 47*th*; and from the first of the *Norman* Line the 27*th* King. So that for Royal Extraction, and long Line of just descent, His Majesty now Reigning, excells all the Monarchs of all the Christian, if not of the whole World.

Is the 4th King of *Great Britain*, and hath in possession larger Dominions than any of His Ancestors, except the late King of blessed memory.

He was born *Octob.* 14. 1633. and forthwith Proclaimed at the Court Gates Duke of *York*; the 24*th* of the same month was baptized, and afterwards committed to the Government of the then Countess of *Dorset*.

The 27. of *January* 1643. at *Oxford* was Created by *Letters Patents* Duke of *York*, (though called so by special Command from his Birth) without those Solemnities (the iniquity of the times not admitting thereof) that were used to the King his Father 1605. when being second Son to King *James*, and so Duke of *Albany* in *Scotland*, was created Duke of *York*, with the preceding solemn Creation of divers young Noble-men, to be Knights of the *Bath*, and the Robes of State put upon him, the Cap of State on his Head, and the Golden Rod into his hand, the Prime Nobility, and the Heralds assisting at that Ceremony.

After the surrender of *Oxford*, his Majesty was in 1646. conveyed to *London* by the then prevailing disloyal part of the two Houses of Parliament, and committed, with his Brother *Gloucester*, and Sister *Elizabeth*, to the care of the Earl of *Northumberland*.

In 1648. aged about 15. was, by Colonel *Bampfield*, conveyed in a Disguise, or Habit of a Girl, beyond Sea, first to his Sister, the Princess Royal of *Orange* in *Holland*, and afterward to the Queen his Mother, then at *Paris*, where he was carefully educated in the Religion of the Church of *England*, and in all Exercises meet for such a Prince.

About the age of 20 in *France*, went into the *Campagne*, and ſerved with much Gallantry, under that great Commander, the then Proteſtant *Mareſchal de Turenne*, for the *French* King, againſt the *Spaniſh* Forces in *Flanders*.

Notwithſtanding which, upon a Treaty between the *French* King and *Cromwel*, in 1655. being obliged with all his Retinue to leave the *French* Dominions, and invited into *Flanders* by Don *Juan* of *Auſtria*, he there ſerved under him againſt the *French* King, then Leagued with the *Engliſh* Rebels againſt *Spain*, where his *Magnanimity*, and *Dexterity* in *Martial Affairs* (though unſucceſful) were very eminent.

In the year 1660 came over with the late King into *England*, and being Lord High Admiral, in the year 1665. in the War againſt the *United States of the Netherlands*, commanded in Perſon the whole *Royal Navy* on the Seas, between *England* and *Holland*, where, with incomparable Valour, and extraordinary hazard of his own Royal Perſon, after a moſt ſharp diſpute, he obtained a *Signal Victory* over the whole *Dutch* Fleet, commanded by Admiral *Opdam*, who periſht with his own, and many more *Dutch* Ships in that Fight.

In the year 1672. in a ſecond War againſt the *United Netherlands*, he again commanded the whole *Engliſh* Fleet, and put the *Dutch* to flight, after a long and fierce Fight, with exceeding great peril of his Life.

He married *Ann*, the eldeſt Daughter of *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, late Lord High Chancellor of *England*, by whom he hath had a numerous Iſſue, four Sons and four Daughters, of all which, there remains but two living, that is, *Mary*, now Princeſs of *Orange*, and the Princeſs *Ann* of *Denmark*.

Her

Her Royal Highneſs *Ann*, Dutcheſs of *York*, died at St. *James's April* 31. 1671.

In *November* 1673. His Majeſty was ſecondly married by Dr. *Nathaniel Crew*, Lord Biſhop of *Durham*, and Son to the Lord *Crew*, to *Joſepha-Maria d' Eſte*, Daughter to *Don Alphonſo* late Duke of *Modena*, and Siſter to the preſent Duke; by whom he hath had Iſſue, one Son and three Daughters, all ſince deceaſed.

His Majeſty in *March* 167$\frac{2}{3}$. by Order of the late King, retired with his Family to *Bruſſels*, and in *November* 1679. he was made Lord High Commiſſioner of *Scotland*, upon which he repaired to *Edenburgh*, where by his prudent management, and extraordinary Conduct, he ſetled the Affairs of that Kingdom, (then very much diſorder'd by the Rebellious *Cargelitiſh Faction*) to the general ſatisfaction of all Loyal Men, making ſuch wholſome Laws, as in all probability will for ever prevent the Miſchiefs threatned by Men of ſuch diſloyal and antimonarchical Principles.

In *February* following, 167$\frac{9}{8}$. his Majeſty came from *Scotland* by Sea to *London*. In *October* 1680. His Majeſty went again by Sea to *Scotland*, and in *July* 1681. preſided there in Parliament as High Commiſſioner. In *March* 1682. his Majeſty returned by Sea from *Scotland* into *England*, and in *May* following, going by Sea in the *Gloceſter* Frigat toward *Scotland*, to fetch home his Conſort the preſent Queen, then with Child at *Edinburgh*, the Ship ſtroke on Lemon-ore, and was loſt with above one hundred men, but his Majeſty was moſt wonderfully ſaved by a Yacht, and arrived ſafe in *Scotland*, and in a ſhort time after came by Sea with the preſent Queen and Princeſs *Ann* to *London*.

London. *February* the 6th. 168$\frac{4}{5}$. His Majesty upon the Death of King *Charles* the Second of blessed Memory, was proclaimed King of *England*, and Crowned the 23 of *April* following.

CHAP. IX.

Of the present Queen Consort of England.

DONNA JOSEPHA MARIA D' ESTE, Daughter to *Don Alphonso* late Duke of *Modena*, and Sister to *Don Francisco* the present Duke of *Modena*, being now Queen Consort of *England*, and the Second Person in the Kingdom, was born at *Modena* the 25 of *September Old Stile*, in the year of our Lord 1658, and educated very vertuously under the care of her Mother *Donna Laura Martinozza*, now Dutchess Dowager of *Modena*. About the Age of fifteen, being desired in Marriage by our present Soveraign King *James* the Second, then Duke of *York*, and conducted into *England* by the present Earl of *Peterborough*, Her Majesty was married in *November* 1673. (by Dr. *Crew*, then Bishop of *Oxford*, and Clerk of the Closet, now Bishop of *Durham*, and Dean of the Chappel) to His then Royal Highness Duke of *York*; now King of *England*, by whom Her Majesty hath had as afore mentioned, one Son and three Daughters, all which died young. She was crowned with the King now raigning on the 23. of *April* 1685. Her Coat of Arms is, *Or*, an *Eagle displayed*, *Sable crowned*, *Gules*, and *Azure*,

3 *Flower*

3 *Flower de Luces*, *Or*, within a *Border dented*, *Or*, and *Gules*.

Her Majesties Dowry setled upon her lately (besides such Lands as will accrue to her after the decease of the present Queen Dowager) amounts to the Sum of fifty thousand and three hundred pounds a year.

CHAP. X.

Of the present Queen Dowager of England.

DONNA CATHERINA, *Infanta of Portugal*, being now Queen Dowager, and the third Person in the Kingdom, was Daughter of Don *Juan*, the fourth of that name, King of *Portugal*, descended from our *English John of Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, and King of *Castile*; and *Leon*, Fourth Son of *Edward* the Third, King of *England*; and of *Donna Lucia*, Daughter of Don *Guzman el Bueno*, a *Spaniard*, Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, who was lineally descended from *Ferdinando de la Cerde*, and his Consort *Blanche*, to whom St. *Lewis* King of *France* her Father, relinquished his Right and Title to *Spain*, descended to him by his Mother *Blanche*, Eldest Daughter and Heir of *Alphonso* the *Spanish* King.

She was born the 14*th* of *November* 1638. at *Villa Visosa* in *Portugal*; She was Baptized *CATHARINA*, signifying in *Greek PURE*, her Father being then Duke of *Braganza*, (though right

right Heir of the Crown of *Portugal*) the moſt Potent Subject in *Europe*; for a third part of *Portugal* was then holden of him in Vaſſallage; ſhe was only Siſter of Don *Alphonſo*, the Sixth of that name, and the Three and twentieth King of *Portugal*, who in the year 1657. was dethroned, and kept Priſoner in *Portugal* for ſome time, from whence he was ſent to the *Tercera* Iſlands, where he was under confinement for certain years, and then brought back and kept in the Palace of *Cintra* about 15 miles from *Lisbon*, where he died in the year 1683. His Brother the Prince *Don Pedro*, born in the year 1648. the preſent King, was after his Brothers removal, made Prince Regent of *Portugal*, and married to the Queen his Brothers Wife, after her Divorce, by whom he hath one Daughter living.

Had another Brother called Don *Theodoſio*, the Eldeſt Son of that King, who was the moſt gallant and hopeful Prince of all *Europe*, but died 1653. aged about 18 years, yet his Life thought worthy to be written by divers grave Authors of *Portugal*.

Having been moſt carefully and piouſly educated by her Mother, and at the age of 22 deſired in Marriage by King *CHARLES* the Second, and the Marriage not long after concluded by the Negotiation of Sir *Richard Fanſhaw*, His Majeſties Ambaſſador in the Court of *Portugal*, and Don *Franceſco de Melo*, *Conde de Ponte*, *Marquis de Sande*, the Extraordinary Ambaſſador of the King of *Portugal*, and ſolemnized at *Lisbon* by his Excellency the Earl of *Sandwich*: She embarkt for *England* upon the 23 of *April* 1662. being the Feſtival of St. *George*, Patron as well of *Portugal* as *England*, and was ſafely, by the Earl of *Sandwich*, conducted by a Squadron of

of Ships to *Portsmouth*, where the King first met her, and was re-married.

On the 23 of *August* 1662. Her Majesty coming by Water from *Hampton-Court*, was, with great Pomp and Magnificence, first received by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *London* at *Chelsey*, and thence conducted by Water to *White-hall*.

The Portion she brought with her, was eight hundred Millions of *Reas*, or two Millions of *Crusadoe*'s, being about three hundred thousand Pounds *Sterling*, together with that antient City of *Tangier* upon the Coast of *Africk*; and the Isle of *Bombaim* near *Goa* in the *East-Indies*, with a Privilege, that any Subjects of the King of *England* may Trade freely in the *East* and *West India* Plantations, belonging to the *Portugueses*.

Her Majesties Joynture, by the Articles of Marriage, is Thirty thousand Pounds *Sterling per Annum*; and the King, out of His great affection toward her, hath, as an Addition, setled upon her 10000 *l. per Annum*.

The Queens Arms, as Daughter of *Portugal*, are *Argent* 5 *Scutcheons*, *Azure cross-wise*, each *Scutcheon* charged with 5 *Plates Argent Sailter-wise*, with a *Point Sable*. The Border *Gules*, charged with 7 *Castles*, *Or*. This Coat was first worn by the Kings of *Portugal*, in memory of a signal Battel obtained by the first King of *Portugal*, Don *Alphonso*, against five Kings of the *Moors*, before which Battel appeared *Christ* Crucified in the Air, and a voice heard, as once to *Constantine* the Great, *In hoc signo vinces*. Before the *Portugal* Arms were *Argent* a *Cross Azure*.

Queen

Queen *CATHARINE* is a Perſonage of rare Perfections of Mind and Body, of great Piety, Modeſty, and many other eminent Virtues.

CHAP. XI.

Of the preſent Princes *and* Princeſſes *of the Blood, and firſt of her Royal Highneſs* Mary *Princes of* Orange.

NExt Heir to the Crown of *England* after His preſent Majeſty, is the Princeſs *Mary* Eldeſt Daughter of His Majeſty now reigning by his firſt Wife, ſhe was born the 30*th* of *April* 1662. whoſe Godfather was the late Prince *Rupert*, and her Godmothers were the Dutcheſs of *Buckingham* and *Ormond*. Upon the 4*th* of *November* 1677. ſhe was Married to *William* of *Naſſaw* Prince of *Orange*, by Dr. *Henry Compton*, the preſent Biſhop of *London*, and Brother to the late Earl of *Northampton*: ſhe hath hitherto had no iſſue.

Of the Princeſs Ann *of* Denmark.

THe next to the Lady *Mary* Princeſs of *Orange*, is the Princeſs *Ann*, born in *February* 1664. whoſe Godfather was *Guilbert* late Lord Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and her Godmothers

thers were the young Lady *Mary* her Sister, and the Dutchess of *Monmouth*: She is Married to his Royal Highness Prince *George*, second Son of *Frederick* the 3*d*. late King of *Denmark*, and is the only Brother to this present King *Christiern* the 5*th*.

In case this Princess should survive Prince *George*, it was agreed by the Articles of Marriage, that her Dowry should be 6250 *l*. Sterling *per annum*, and this secured upon the Bailage of *Wardingburg* and the Island of *Fehmarn*.

Prince *George*, Hereditary Prince of *Denmark* and *Norway*, &c. was born at *Copenhagen* in *April* 1653, where his Royal Highness was educated in a Princelike manner till the year 1668. then went to travail into *Holland*, *France*, *England*, and thence into *Italy*. In the year 1670. came back to *Copenhagen*, and about three years, afterwards being twenty years old, he travelled into *Germany*, and took a view of the two puissant Armies then encamped near the *Rhine*, whereof one belonged to the Emperor, and the other to the *French* King. In the year 1675. His Royal Highness served in the War against the *Swedes*, and was at the taking of *Wismar*. The next year he commanded a part of the *Danish* Army, at the Signal Battel of *Lunden* in *Schonen* against the King of *Sweden*. In the year 1677. commanded again a part of the *Danish* Army at the famous Battel of *Landskroon*, where he greatly hazarded his Royal Person and signalized his Valour.

Afterwards his Royal Highness made several Voyages into *Germany*, and continued some years abroad.

In *July* 1683. after a Treaty of Marriage with the Princess *Ann*, second Daughter of His Majesty,

Majesty, this Prince was married the 28th of the same month, being St. *Anns* Day, and by the Articles of Marriage is declared to be received as one of the Princes of the Blood Royal of *England*. All his Officers and Servants to be from time to time appointed by and with the approbation of the King of *England* His Revenue coming from *Denmark* to be seventy thousand Crowns yearly, or seventeen thousand five hundred pounds Sterling, of which one part arises from a Branch of the Customs assigned for this purpose, the rest comes from his Highness Lands and Demains, *viz.* out of the Isle of *Fehmarn* from the Baillages of *Wardingbourg* and *Jongshoffi*, a Revenue in that Country greater than thrice as much in *England*. His Revenue here is thirty thousand pounds *per annum*, paid by the King; so that the whole amounts yearly to 47500 *l.* Sterling.

Prince *George* hath four Sisters, the first Married to *John George* the 3*d*. Prince Elector of *Saxony*. The second to *Christiern Adolph* Duke of *Holstein Sunderbourg*. The third to the Prince Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*: lately deceased without Issue, and the fourth to the present King of *Sweden*, *Charles* the Eleventh.

The present King of *Denmark* hath Issue *Frederick* the Heir apparent, born in the year 1671. Two other Sons, *Christiern* and *Carolus*, and two Daughters, the Princess *Sophia*, and——

Of the Prince of Orange.

NExt to His present Majesty and his Issue, is *William* of *Nassaw* Prince of *Orange*, only Issue of the late deceased Princess Royal, *Mary*, eldest Daughter to King *Charles* the First, and wedded 1641. to *William* of *Nassaw*, the only Son to *Henry* Prince of *Orange*, then Commander in chief of all the Forces of the States General, both by Land and Sea.

His Highness the present Prince was born nine days after his Fathers Death, on the 14*th.* of *November* 1650. had for Godfathers the Lords *States-General* of *Holland* and *Zealand*, and of the Cities of *Delft*, *Leyden*, and *Amsterdam*.

His Governess was the *English* Lady *Stanhop*, then Wife to the Heer Van *Heimvliet*.

At Eight years of age was sent to the University of *Leyden*.

At the age of 27 years, he espoused the Princess *Mary*, eldest Daughter of His Majesty, as aforesaid.

His yearly Revenue is about 60000 *l. Sterling*, besides Military advantages enjoyed by his Father and Ancestors, which amounted yearly to about 30000 *l. Sterling* more.

He is a Prince in whom the High and Princely Qualities of his Ancestors have always appeared, and is at present Stadtholder of the *United Provinces*.

Of

Of the Princeſs Henrietta.

THe next Heir (after the afore-mentioned) to the *Engliſh* Crown, was the Princeſs *Henrietta*, youngeſt Siſter to the preſent King of *England*.

She was born the 16 of *June* 1644. at *Exeter*, during the heat of the late Rebellion; after the Surrender of *Exeter*, conveyed to *Oxford*, and thence 1646. to *London*; whence, with her Governeſs the Lady *Dalkeith*, ſhe eſcaped into *France*, was there Educated as became her high Birth and Quality; but being left wholly to the care and maintenance of the Queen her Mother at *Paris*, embraced the *Romiſh* Religion.

At the age of 16 years, ſhe came with the Queen-Mother into *England*, and ſix months after returning into *France*, was married to the only Brother of the *French* King, the Illuſtrious Prince *Philip*, then Duke of *Anjou*, till the Death of his Uncle, and now Duke of *Orleans*, whoſe Revenue is 1100000 *Livers Tournois*, beſides his *Appanage* not yet ſetled.

Her Portion was 40000 *l. Sterling*, her Joynture was to be the ſame with that of the preſent Dutcheſs Dowager of *Orleans*.

This Princeſs left Iſſue two Daughters, ſhe was uſually ſtiled *Madam* only, as being the firſt Lady in *France*; ſhe died ſuddenly in *June* 1670.

The elder Siſter is called *Madamoiſelle* only, or *ſans queve*, κατ' ἐξοχὴν, becauſe ſhe is the firſt Gentlewoman of *France*: She was in *Decemb.* 1679. married to *Charles* the Second of that name, King of *Spain*, and hath yet had no Iſſue.

The younger Siſter is called *Madamoiſelle de Valois*; is lately married to the Duke of *Savoy*.

If this Princeſs *Henrietta* had had a Son, the *French* King was to allow him 50000 Crowns yearly, and the *Appanage* after the death of the preſent Duke reverts to the Crown.

The next Heir of the Crown of *England*, is the Princeſs *Louiſa*, only Daughter of *Charles Lodowick*, Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*, born in *May* 1652. and afterwards married to the preſent Duke of *Orleans*, only Brother to the *French* King now reigning, by whom her Royal Highneſs hath divers Children, whereof the eldeſt is Duke of *Chartres*.

The next Heirs to the Crown of *England*, after the Iſſue of the preſent Dutcheſs of *Orleans*, were three *French* Ladies, Daughters of Prince *Edward*, lately deceaſed, who was a younger Son of the Queen of *Bohemia*, whoſe Widow, the Princeſs Dowager, Mother to the ſaid three Ladies, is Siſter to the late Queen of *Poland*, Daughter and Co-heir to the laſt Duke of *Nevers* in *France*; amongſt which three Daughters, there was a Revenue of about 12000 *l*. *Sterling* a year.

The Eldeſt of theſe is married to the Duke *d' Enguien*, eldeſt Son to the Prince of *Conde*; the two reſt are dead without Iſſue.

Laſt of all is the Princeſs *Sophia*, youngeſt Daughter to the Queen of *Bohemia*, born at the *Hague*, 13 *Octob.* 1630; and in 1658. wedded to *Erneſt Auguſte*, Duke of *Brunſwick* and *Lunenburg*, Biſhop of *Oſnaburgh*, by whom ſhe hath ſix Sons and one Daughter. The eldeſt Son, named *George Lodowick*, in the year 1682. married the Lady *Sophia*, the Daughter of the Elector of *Brandenburg*. The only Daughter of the Princeſs Palatine *Sophia*, is married to the Electo-

Electoral Prince of *Brandenburg*. The ſaid Princeſs Palatine *Sophia* is ſaid to be a Perſon of the beſt Addreſs and moſt accompliſht Lady in *Europe*.

So that of the Blood Royal of the Crown of *England*, lineally deſcended from King *James*, and King *Charles* the Firſt, there are (to the Joy of all Loyal *Engliſh* Men, and the grief of all Phanatical Republicans) above twenty Princes and Princeſſes now living in ſeveral parts of *Europe*.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Great Officers of the Crown.

NExt to the King, and Princes of the Blood, are reckoned the *great Officers of the Crown*, whereof there are nine, *viz.* The *Lord High Steward of* England, the *Lord High Chancellor*, the *Lord High Treaſurer*, *Lord Preſident of the Kings Council*, the *Lord Privy Seal*, the *Lord Great Chamberlain*, the *Lord High Conſtable*, the *Earl Marſhal*, and the *Lord High Admiral*.

High Steward.

The Firſt *Great Officer* of the Crown, according to the account of our Anceſtors, was the *Lord High Steward* of *England*, or *Viceroy*, for ſo the Word *Steward* imports, in the *Saxon* Tongue, from *Stede* and *Ward*, *locum tenens*, in *French*, *Lieutenant*, and was the ſame Officer with the *Reichs Droſſet*, that is *Regni vice Rex*; in *Sweden*, and the *Stadtholder* in *Denmark*, who is alſo called *Viceroy*, or *Lieutenant du Roy*. Our Common Lawyers ſtile him, *Magnus Angliæ Seneſchalus*,

neschallus, of *Sen*, in *Saxon*, *Justice*, and *Schalls*, a *Governour* or *Officer*.

He was antiently the Highest Officer under the King, and his Power so exorbitant, that it was thought fit not longer to trust it in the hands of any Subject; for his Office was, *Supervidere & regulare sub Rege, & immediate post Regem* (as an ancient Record speaks) *Totum Regnum Angliæ & omnes ministros Legum infra idem Regnum temporibus pacis & guerrarum.*

The last that had a State of Inheritance in this High Office, was *Henry* of *Bullinbrook*, (Son and Heir to the Great Duke of *Lancaster*, *John* of *Gaunt*) afterwards King of *England*; since which time, they have been made only *pro hac vice*, to officiate either at a Coronation, by virtue of which Office, he sitteth judicially, and keepeth his Court at the King's Palace at *Westminster*, and there receiveth the Bills and Petitions of all such Noblemen and others, who, by reason of their Tenure, or otherwise, claim to do Services at the King's Coronation, and to receive the Fees and Allowances due and accustomed; as lately at the Coronation of King *Charles* the Second, the Duke of *Ormond* was made for that occasion *Lord High Steward* of *England*, and (marching immediately before the King, above all other Officers of the Crown) bore in his hands St. *Edwards Crown*; or else for the Arraignment of some Peer of the Realm, their Wives or Widows, for Treason or Felony, or some other great Crime, to Judge and give Sentence, as the ancient High Stewards were wont to do; which ended, his Commission expireth: so at the late Arraignment of the Earl of *Pembrooke*, the late Lord High Chancellor of *England*, *Heneage* Earl of *Nottingham*, Baron of *Daventry*, was made Lord High Steward, *pro illa vice*: likewise at the late Arraignment

raignment of the Lord *Delamere*, *George* Baron of *Wem*, Lord High Chancellor of *England*, was made Lord High Steward for that occaſion: during which Tryal, he ſitteth under a Cloth of Eſtate, and they that ſpeak to him, ſay, *May it pleaſe your Grace, my Lord High Steward of* England. His Commiſſion is to proceed, *Secundum Legem, & Conſuetudinem Angliæ.* He is ſole Judge, yet doth call all the twelve Judges of the Land to aſſiſt him. Is not ſworn, nor the Lords, who are the Tryers of the Peer arraigned.

During his Stewardſhip, he bears a White Staff in his hand, and the Tryal being over, openly breaks it, and ſo his Office ends.

Next the *Lord High Chancellor, Summus Cancellarius*, ſo called, becauſe all *Patents, Commiſſions, Warrants*, coming from the King, and peruſed by him, are Signed, if well; or cancelled, if amiſs; or elſe, becauſe antiently he ſate *intra cancellos*, that is, ſuch a partition as uſually now ſeparates the Church from the Chancel. *Lord Chancellor.*

He is after the King and Princes of the Blood, in Civil Affairs (there being now no Lord High Steward) the higheſt Perſon in the Kingdom, as the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* is in Eccleſiaſtical Affairs. *Dignity.*

His Office is to keep the King's Great Seal, to Judge, not according to the *Common-Law*, as other Civil Courts do, but to moderate the rigour of the Law, and to judge according to Equity, Conſcience, or Reaſon; To beſtow all Eccleſiaſtical Benefices in the King's Gift, under 20 *l.* yearly in the King's Books, and for this and other cauſes, he was ever, till of late years, a Clergy-man. *Office.*

Oath. His Oath is to do right to all manner of People, Poor and Rich, after the Laws and Customs of the Realm, and truly to counsel the King; to keep secret the Kings Counsel, nor suffer so far as he may, the Rights of the Crown to be diminisht, *&c.*

From the time of *Henry* the Second, the Chancellors of *England* have been ordinarily made of Bishops, or other Clergy-men learned in the Civil Laws, till *Henry* the Eighth made Chancellor first Sir *Toomas Moor*, and after him *Thomas Audeley*. After whom also was made Lord Chancellor Sir *Richard Rich* Knight, Lord *Rich* (a common Lawyer) who had been first the said Kings Sollicitor, and afterwards Chancellor of his Court of Augmentation, from whom is descended the present Earl of *Warwick*, and the Earl of *Holland*, since which time there have been some Bishops, but most common Lawyers.

This High Office is in *France durante vita*, but here is *durante bene placito Regis*.

Salary. The Salary from the King is 848. *l. per annum*, and when the *Star-Chamber* was up, 200 *l. per annum* more for his Attendance there.

Creation. The Lord *Chancellor* and the Lord *Keeper* are the same in Authority, Power, and Precedence, yet they differ in Patent, in Heighth and Favour of the King; they are created *per Traditionem magni Sigilli sibi per Dominum Regem*, and by taking an Oath, only the *Lord Chancellor* hath besides a Patent.

The Great Seal of *England* is at present in the Custody of the Right Honourable *George* Baron of *Wem*, who for his eminent Abilities, and many good Services to the Crown in the discharge of his Place, whilest he had the Ho-

nour

nour to be Lord Chief Juſtice of the *Kings-Bench*, was lately, after the Death of *Francis* Baron of *Guilford*, created Lord High Chancellor of *England*.

The third *Great Officer* of the Crown, is the *Lord High Treaſurer of* England, who receives this High Office by delivery of a *White Staff* to him by the King, and holds it *durante bene placito Regis*. *Lord Treaſurer.*

Antiently he received this Dignity by the delivery of the Golden Keys of the Treaſury.

His Oath is little different from that of the *Lord Chancellor*. *Oath.*

He is *Præfectus Ærarii*, a Lord by his Office, under whoſe Charge and Government is all the King's Revenue kept in the *Exchequer*. He hath alſo the Check of all the Officers any way employed in Collecting *Impoſts*, *Cuſtoms*, *Tributes*, or other Revenues belonging to the Crown. He hath the Gift of all *Cuſtomers*, *Comptrolers*, and *Searchers* in all the Ports of *England*. *Office.*

He hath the Nomination of the *Eſcheators* in every County, and in ſome Caſes by Statute is to appoint a Meaſurer for the length and breadth of Clothes.

He, with others joyned in Commiſſion with him, or without, letteth Leaſes of all the Lands belonging to the Crown. He giveth Warrants to certain Perſons of Quality to have their *Wine* Cuſtom-free.

The antient Annual Salary of the Lord High Treaſurer of *England*, was in all 383 *l.* 7 *s.* 8 *d.* but the late Salary was Eight thouſand pounds *per annum*.

The present Lord High Treasurer of *England* is *Lawrence* Earl of *Rochester*.

Lord President.

The Fourth Great Officer named in the Statute 31 *H.* 8. is the Lord President of the King's Privy-Council, an Officer as antient as King *John*'s time, was usually called *Consiliarius Capitalis*. His Office is to attend upon the King, to propose business at Council-Table, and then to report to the King the several Transactions there. It hath been always granted by Letters under the Great Seal *durante bene placito*.

This Office of later times was grown obsolete, the last that had this Honour was the first Earl of *Manchester*. The Lord Chancellor usually supplies his place; till of late the Earl of *Shaftsbury* was made Lord President, and since that the Lord *Roberts* succeeded him, and was created Earl of *Radnor*, who was succeeded by the Marquis of *Halifax*, and since that, *Robert* Earl of *Sunderland* is advanced to that Office, continuing still Principal Secretary of State.

Lord Privy Seal.

The Fifth, the *Lord Privy Seal*, who is a Lord by his Office, under whose hands pass all *Charters* and *Grants* of the King, and *Pardons* signed by the King, before they come to the *Great Seal* of *England*, also divers other Matters of less concernment, as for the payment of Money, *&c.* which do not pass the *Great Seal*.

He is by his Place of the King's Privy-Council, and chief Judge of the *Court of Requests*, when it shall be re-continued; and besides his Oath of *Privy Councellor*, takes a particular Oath as *Lord Privy Seal*.

His Salary is 1500 *l. per Annum*.

His Place according to Statute is next to the *Lord President* of the *King's Council*.

It

It is an Office of great truſt and skill, that he put not his Seal to any Grant without good warrant under the *Kings Privy Signet*; nor with warrant if it be againſt *Law* or *Cuſtom*, until that the King be firſt acquainted. *Dignity.*

This Great Officer is mentioned in the Statute of 2 *Rich.* 2. and then ranked among the chief Perſons of the Realm; and it is at preſent enjoyed by *Henry* Earl of *Clarendon*, who being lately made Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, that great Office is now executed by three Commiſſioners.

Note, That antiently the *Lord Chancellor*, *Treaſurer*, *Preſident*, and *Privy Seal*, were generally Clergy-men, and then thoſe great Offices were beſt diſcharged.

The Sixth Great Officer of the Crown, is the *Lord Great Chamberlain* of *England*, an Officer of *Great Antiquity*, to whom belongs *Livery* and *Lodging* in the *Kings* Court, and certain Fees due from each *Archbiſhop* or *Biſhop* when they do their Homage or Fealty to the King, and from all Peers of the Realm at their Creation, or doing their Homage or Fealty; and at the Coronation of every King to have forty Ells of *Crimſon Velvet* for his own Robes; and on the *Coronation-Day*, before the King riſeth to bring his *Shirt*, *Coyf*, *Wearing-Cloaths*; and after the King is by him apparelled and gone forth, to have his Bed and all Furniture of his Bed-Chamber for his Fees, all the Kings *Night-Apparel*, and to carry at the *Coronation* the *Coyf*, *Gloves*, and *Linnen*, to be uſed by the King upon that occaſion; alſo the *Sword* and *Scabbard*, and the *Gold* to be offered by the King, and the *Robe Royal* and *Crown*, and to undreſs and attire the King with the Robes Royal, and to ſerve the King that day *Chamberlain.*

before and after *Dinner* with *Water* to wash his Hands, and to have the *Bason* and *Towels* for his Fees, *&c.*

Moreover, To this Great Officer belongs the care of providing all things in the House of Lords in time of Parliament, and to that end hath an Apartment near the Lords House.

This Honour was long enjoyed by the Earls of *Oxford*, from the time of *Henry* the First, by an *Estate Tayl* or *Inheritance*; but in the two last Coronations by the Earls of *Lindsey*, and that by an *Estate* of *Inheritance*, from a *Daughter* and *Heir General* claimed and controverted, but is at present enjoyed by *Robert* Earl of *Lindsey*.

Constable. The Seventh *Great Officer* is the Lord *High Constable* of *England*, so called, some think, from the *Saxon*, *Cuning*, by contraction *King* and *Stable*, *Quasi Regis Columen*, for it was anciently written *Cuninstable*, but rather from *Comes Stabuli*, whose Power and Jurisdiction was anciently so great, that after the Death of *Edward Bagot*, or *Stafford*, Duke of *Buckingham*, 1521. and the last *High Constable* of *England*, it was thought too great for any Subject.

But since, upon occasion of Coronations, (as of that of King *Charles* the *Second*,) was made the late Earl of *Northumberland*, and at Solemn Tryals by Combat, (as that which was intended between *Rey* and *Ramsey* 1631. was made *Robert* Earl of *Lindsey*) there is created *Pro illa Vice*, a Lord High Constable. His Power and Jurisdiction is the same with the *Earl Marshal*, with whom he sits Judge in the *Marshals Court*, and takes place of the *Earl Marshal*.

Earl Marshal. The Eighth Great Officer of the Crown, is the *Earl Marshal* of *England*, so called from *Mare* in the

the *Old Saxon*, (i. e.) *Horſes*, and *Schal*, *Præfectus*. He is an Earl, ſome ſay, by his Office, whereby he taketh, as the *Conſtable* doth, Cognizance of all matters of War and Arms, determineth *contracts* touching *Deeds of Arms*, out of the Realm upon Land, and Matters concerning Wars within the Realm, which cannot be determined by *Common Law*; and in theſe Matters he is commonly guided by the *Civil Law*.

Note, that antiently he had ſeveral Courts under him, but hath now only the *Marſhalſee*, where he may ſit in Judgment againſt Criminals offending within the Verge of the Kings Court.

This Office is of *Great Antiquity* in *England*, and anciently of *Great Power*.

The laſt *Earl Marſhal* was *Henry Howard* Earl of *Arundel*, who died in 1652. his Father *Thomas* Earl of *Arundel*, and he enjoying that Office only for the Term of their Lives by the Kings Letters Patent.

At the Coronation of His Majeſty now Reigning, the preſent Duke of *Norfolk* for that Solemnity only was made *Earl Marſhal*.

Lately that great Office was executed in part by a Commiſſion granted by his Majeſty to *John* Lord *Roberts*, Lord Privy Seal, to *Henry Pierpoint* Marquiſs of *Dorcheſter*, and to *Charles Howard* Earl of *Carliſle*, until 1672. when the Lord *Henry Howard*, Brother to the late Duke of *Norfolk*, was firſt created Earl of *Norwich*, then *Earl Marſhal* of *England*, and who ſince the death of his ſaid Brother was Duke of *Norfolk*; but at preſent his Son *Henry*, Duke of *Norfolk*, is *Earl Marſhal* of *England*, and executes that place.

The

Admiral, The Ninth and last *Great Officer* of the Crown, is the *Lord High Admiral* of *England*; whose Trust and Honour is so great, that this Office hath usually been given either to some of the Kings younger Sons, near Kinsman, or to some one of the highest and chiefest of all the Nobility.

He is called *Admiral* from *Amir* in *Arabick*, and Αμιρ in *Greek*; that is, *Præfectus Marinus*, a word borrowed from the Eastern Empire, where such kind of Compounds were much in request, and introduced in *England* after the Wars in the *Holy Land* by King *Richard*, or as some say by King *Edward* the First.

The Patent of the *Lord Admiral* did antiently run thus, *Angliæ, Hiberniæ, & Aquitaniæ Magnus Admirallus*; but at present thus, *Angliæ & Hiberniæ, ac Dominiorum & Insularum earundem, Villæ Calesiæ & Marchiarum ejusdem, Normandiæ, Gasconiæ, & Aquitaniæ, Magnus Admirallus & Præfectus Generalis Classis & Marium dictorum regnorum.*

To the *Lord High Admiral* of *England*, is by the King intrusted the management of all *Maritime Affairs*, as well in respect of *Jurisdiction* as *Protection*. He is that High Officer or Magistrate, to whom is committed the Government of the Kings Navy, with Power of decision in all *Cases Maritime*, as well *Civil* as *Criminal*; of all things done upon, or beyond the Sea in any part of the World, all things done upon the *Sea Coasts*, in all *Ports* and *Havens*, and upon all Rivers below the first Bridge next towards the Sea.

The *Lord Admiral* hath the Power to Commissionate a *Vice Admiral*, a *Rear-Admiral*, and all *Sea Captains*, all *Deputies* for particular *Coasts*, *Coroners* to view dead bodies found on the *Sea-Coasts*,

Coasts, or at *Sea*, *Commissioners* or *Judges* for exercising *Justice* in the *Court of Admiralty*, to imprison, release, *&c.*

He hath sometimes a Commission to bestow *Knighthood* on such as shall deserve it at Sea.

To the *Lord Admiral* belongs, by Law and Custom, all *Penalties* and *Amercements* of all *Transgressors* at *Sea*, on the *Sea-shore*, in *Ports*, and from the first Bridge on Rivers towards the *Sea*; also the Goods of *Pirates*, *Felons*, or *Capital Faulters*, condemned, outlawed, or horned. Moreover, all *Waifs*, *Stray Goods*, *Wrecks* of *Sea*, *Deodands*, a share of all lawful Prizes, *Lagon*, *Jetson*, and *Flotson*, as our Lawyers term it; that is, Goods lying in the *Sea*, on Ground, Goods floating on the *Sea*, and Goods cast away by the *Sea* on the Shore, not granted to Lords of Mannors adjoyning to the *Sea*: All great Fishes, as *Sea-Hogs*, and other Fishes of extraordinary bigness called *Royal Fishes*, except only *Whales* and *Sturgeons*.

This High Dignity was lately executed by these Commissioners following.

William Viscount *Brounker*.
Daniel Earl of *Nottingham*.
Sir *Thomas Meres*.
Sir *Humphrey Winch*.
Edward Hales Esquire.
Sir *John Chichley*.
The Honourable *Henry Savil*.

But their Commission being at length dissolved, the Execution of that Office was committed to the care of his then Royal Highness the Duke of *York*, now King of *England*, since which, it is executed by the indefatigable Care and Pains of that most ingenious and expert Person *Samuel Pepys*, Esquire.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Kings Court, *the Ecclesiastical, Civil, and Military Government thereof, with a Catalogue of the Kings Privy-Councellors, of the Kings Judges, Sergeants,* &c.

THE Court of the King of *England* is a *Monarchy* within a *Monarchy*, consisting of *Ecclesiastical*, *Civil* and *Military* Persons and Government.

For the Ecclesiastical Government of the Kings Court, there is first a *Dean* of the Kings Chappel, who is usually some grave learned Prelate, chosen by the King, and who as *Dean* acknowledgeth no *Superiour* but the King; for as the Kings Palace is exempt from all inferiour Temporal Jurisdiction, so is His Chappel from all Spiritual; it is called *Capella Dominica*, the *Domain Chappel*, is not within the Jurisdiction or Diocess of any Bishop, but as a *Regal Peculiar* exempt and reserved to the Visitation and immediate Government of the King, who is *Supreme Ordinary*, and as it were Prime Bishop over all the Churches and Bishops of *England*.

By the Dean are chosen all other Officers of the Chappel, *viz.* a *Sub-dean*, or *Præcentor Capellæ*; thirty two Gentlemen of the Chappel, whereof twelve are *Priests*, and one of them is Confessor to the Kings Houshold, Mr. *Stephen Crispian*,

Crisſian, whoſe Office is to read Prayers every morning to the Family, to viſit the Sick, to examine and prepare Communicants, to inform ſuch as deſire advice in any caſe of Conſcience, or Point of Religion, *&c.*

The other twenty Gentlemen, commonly called the Clerks of the Chappel, are with the aforeſaid Prieſt to perform in the Chappel the Office of Divine Service, in Praying, Singing, *&c.* One of theſe being well skilled in Muſick, is choſen Maſter of the Children, whereof there are twelve in Ordinary, to inſtruct them in the Rules and Art of Muſick, for the Service of the Chappel. Three other of the ſaid Clerks are choſen to be Organiſts, to whom are joyned upon *Sundays*, Collar-days, and other Holy-days, a Conſort of the Kings Muſick, to make the Chappel Muſick more full and compleat.

There are moreover four Officers called Vergers, from the Silver Rods carried in their hands, being a Sergeant, two Yeomen, and a Groom of the Chappel.

In the Kings Chappel thrice every day Prayers are Read, and Gods Service and Worſhip performed with great Decency, Order, and Devotion, and ſhould be a Patern to all other Churches and Chappels of *England*.

The King hath alſo his private Oratory, where ſome of his Chaplains in Ordinary read Divine Service to the King on working days every Morning and every Evening.

Twelve days in the year, being high and principal Feſtivals, His Majeſty, after Divine Service, attended with his principal Nobility, adorned with their Collars of the *Garter*, together with ſome of the Heralds in their rich Coats,

Coats, in a grave solemn manner at the *Altar*, *Offers* a sum of *Gold* to God, *in signum specialis Dominii*, that by his Grace he is King, and holdeth all of him.

All Offerings made at the Holy Altar by the King and Queen, did anciently belong to the disposal of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, if his Grace were present, wheresoever the Court was; but now to the Dean of the Chappel, to be distributed amongst the Poor.

Those twelve days are, first, *Christmas*, *Easter*, *Whitsunday*, and *All-Saints*, called *Houshold days*, upon which the *Besant* or *Gold* to be offered, is delivered to the King by the *Lord Steward*, or some other of the principal Officers: then *New-years-day*, *Twelfth day*, upon the latter of which, *Gold*, *Frankincense*, and *Myrrhe*, in several Purses are offered by the King: Lastly, *Candlemas*, *Annunciation*, *Ascention*, *Trinity-Sunday*, St. *John Baptist*, and *Michaelmas day*, when only *Gold* is offered. Upon *Christmas*, *Easter*, and *Whitsunday*, His Majesty usually receives the Holy Sacrament, none but two or three of the principal Bishops, and some of the Royal Family communicating with him.

The Gold offered by the King at the Altar when he receives the Sacrament, and upon high Festivals, is still called the *Bizantine*, which antiently was a piece of Gold, coined by the Emperors of *Constantinople*, in Latine *Bizantium*. That which was used by King *James*, was a piece of Gold, having on the one side the Pourtrait of the King kneeling before an Altar with Four Crowns before him, and with this Motto circumscribed, *Quid retribuam Domino pro omnibus quæ tribuit mihi?* and on the other side was a Lamb lying by a Lyon, with this Motto, *viz. Cor contritum & humiliatum non despiciet Deus.*

The

The King hath also 48 Chaplains in Ordinary, who are usually eminent Doctors in Divinity, whereof four every month wait at Court to Preach in the Chappel on *Sundays*, and other Festivals before the King, and in the Morning early on *Sundays* before the Houshold, to read Divine Service before the King, out of Chappel daily as aforementioned, twice in the Kings private Oratory, to give Thanks at Table in the Clerk of the Closet's absence. *Chaplains.*

In the time of *Lent*, according to antient laudable custom, the Divine Service and Preaching is performed in a more solemn manner.

Antiently in Court there were Sermons in *Lent* only, and that in the Afternoon, in the open Air, and then only by Bishops, Deans, and principal Prebendaries: Our Ancestors judging that time enough, and those Persons only fit to Teach such an Auditory their Duty to God and Man. Antiently also the *Lent* Preachers were all appointed by the Archbishop of *Canterbury*: Now on the first *Wednesday*, called *Ashwednesday*, in the Morning, begins the Dean of the Chappel to Preach, on each *Wednesday* after one of his Majesties more eloquent Chaplains, every *Friday* the Dean of some Cathedral or Collegiate-Church: On the last *Friday* called *Good-Friday*, is always to preach the Dean of *Westminster*; in every *Sunday* in *Lent* some *Right Reverend Bishop* Preacheth, and on the last *Sunday* of *Lent*, called *Palm-Sunday*, is to Preach an Archbishop, and upon *Easter-day*, the *Lord High Almoner*, who disposeth of the Kings Alms, and for that use receiveth (besides other Moneys allowed by the King) all *Deodands*, *& bona Felonum de se* to be that way disposed, whereof more afterwards. *Lent Sermons.*

In

In *France*, the *Grand Aumosnier* is Principal of all *Ecclesiasticks* of the Court, and all Officers of the King's Chappel; he receiveth their Oaths of Allegiance, and himself swears only to the King for that Office; he hath the disposition of all Hospitals, the Charge for delivering Prisoners, pardoned by the King, at his coming to the Crown, or at his Cornation, or first entrance into any of his Cities.

Under the Lord High *Almoner*, there is a *Sub-Almoner*, two *Yeomen*, and two *Grooms* of the *Almonry*.

Besides all these, the King hath a Clerk of the Closet, or Confessor to his Majesty, who is commonly some Reverend, discreet Divine, extraordinarily esteemed by his Majesty, whose Office is to attend at the King's Right Hand during Divine Service, to resolve all Doubts concerning Spiritual Matters, to wait on His Majesty in his private Oratory or Closet, whereof the Keeper is *Tho. Dunkley*, Esq; whose Fee is 5 *l.*

The present *Dean* of the Chappel is Dr. *Nathaniel Crew*, Bishop of *Durham*, whose Fee is 200 *l.* yearly, and a Table; his Sub-Dean is Dr. *William Holder*, whose Fee is 100 *l.* yearly.

The Fee of each Priest, and Clerk of the Chappel, is 70 *l.* yearly.

The Clerk of the Closet is Dr. *Thomas Sprat*, Bishop of *Rochester*, receives 20 Nobles Fee *per Annum*.

The Lord High *Almoner* is the Lord Bishop of *Ely*, Dr. *Francis Turner*, hath no Fee, his Sub-Almoner is Doctor *William Holder*, whose Fee is 6 *l.* 6 *s.* and 10 *d.*

There are belonging to the Kings Chappel, three Organists, *viz.*

Dr.

Dr. *William Child.*
Dr. *John Blow*, who is alſo Maſter of the Children of the Chappel.
Mr. *Henry Purcel.*

All eminent for their Great Compoſitions and skill in Muſick. Mr. *Thomas Blagrave* is Clerk of the Check. The reſt of the Gentlemen of the Chappel, are great Maſters alſo in the Science of Muſick, and moſt Exquiſite Performers, as

Mr. *William Turner.*	Mr. *Thomas Heywood.*
Mr. *James Hart.*	Mr. *Alphonſo Marſh.*
Mr. ——*Goſlin.*	Mr. *Stephen Criſpins.*
Mr. ——*Abel.*	Mr. *Leonard Woodſon.*

Of the Civil Government of the Kings Court.

Lord Steward of the Kings Houſhold.

FOr the *Civil Government* of the King's Court, the chief Officer is the Lord *Steward*, called alſo in the time of *Henry* the Eighth, *The Great Maſter of the Kings Houſhold*, after the *French* Mode; but *primo Mariæ*, and ever ſince called, *The Lord Steward of the Kings Houſhold.*

The State of the Kings Houſe is committed to him, to be ruled and guided by his diſcretion, and all his Commands in Court to be obeyed and obſerved. And as his Power is great, ſo is his Dignity, State and Honour. The Steward and Treaſurer within the Kings Houſe, ſaith an old Manuſcript, *Repreſent the State of an Earl.*

He

He hath Authority over all Officers and Servants of the Kings House, except those of his Majesties Chappel, Chamber, and Stable, &c.

He, by his Office, without any Commission, judgeth of all discords, as *Treasons*, *Murthers*, *Felonies*, *Bloodsheds*, committed in the Court, or within the Verge, which is every way within twelve miles of the chief Tunnel of the Court, (only *London* by Charter is exempted;) for the Law having an high esteem of the Dignity of the Kings setled *Mansion House*, laid out such a Plot of Ground about his House, (as a *Haut Pas*, or *Foot Carpet*, spread about the King's Chair of State, that ought to be more cleared and void than other places) to be subject to a special exempted Jurisdiction depending on the King's Person, and Great Officers, that so where the King comes, there should come with him Peace and Order, and an awfulness and reverence in Mens hearts: besides, it would have been a kind of eclipsing of the King's Honour, that where the King was, any justice should be sought, but immediately from the King's own Officers; and therefore from very antient times, the Jurisdiction of the *Verge* hath been executed by the Lord *Steward*, with great ceremony, in the nature of a *Peculiar Kings-Bench*, and that not only within, but without the King's Dominions: For so it is recorded, that one *Engleam* of *Nogent* in *France*, for stealing Silver Dishes out of the House of *Edward* the First, King of *England*, then at *Paris*, (after the matter had been debated in the Council of the King of *France*, touching the Jurisdiction; and ordered, That the King of *England* should enjoy this Kingly Prerogative of His Houshold) was condemned by Sir *Robert Fitz-John*, then Steward to the King of *England*, and hanged in St. *Germans-Fields*.

Note

Note, That to the Lord Steward belongs at the beginning of *Parliaments* to attend the King's Person, and to Minister the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy to all the several Members of the House of Commons, and at the end of Parliaments to adjust the Parliamentary Expences; *&c.*

The *Lord Steward* is a *White-Staff-Officer*, for he in the King's Presence carrieth a *White-Staff*, and at other times going abroad, it is carried by a Footman bare-headed. This *White Staff*, is taken for a Commission; at the death of the King, over the Hearse made for the King's Body, he breaketh this Staff, and thereby dischargeth all the Officers, whom the succeeding King, out of his meer Grace, doth re-establish so many in the same Offices as His Majesty shall think fit.

This eminent employment is now enjoyed by *James* Duke of *Ormond*, whose Fee is 100 *l.* yearly, and sixteen Dishes daily each Meal, with Wine, Beer, *&c.*

Lord Chamberlain.

The next Officer is the Lord *Chamberlain*, who hath the oversight of all Officers belonging to the King's Chamber, except the Precincts of the King's Bed-Chamber, which is wholly under the Groom of the Stole; and all above Stairs; who are all sworn by him, (or his Warrant to the Gentlemen-Ushers) to the King. He hath also the oversight of the Officers of the *Wardrobe*, at all his Majesties Houses; and of the removing *Wardrobes*, or of *Beds*, of the *Tents Revels*, *Musick*, *Comedians*, *Hunting*, and of the *Messengers*, of the *Trumpeters*, *Drummers*, of all *Handicrafts*, and *Artisans*, retained in the King's Service.

Moreover, he hath the oversight of the *Sergeants at Arms*, of all *Physicians*, *Apothecaries*, *Chyrurgeons*,

Chyrurgeons, *Barbers*, *&c.* To him also belongeth the oversight of the *Chaplains*, though himself be a Lay-man; contrary in this particular to the antient Custom of *England*, and Modern Custom of all other Kingdoms, where Ecclesiasticks are never under the ordering of Laymen.

Also of the Charges of Coronations, Marriages, Entries, Cavalcades, Funerals, *&c.* Of all Furniture in the Parliament, and in the Rooms of Addresses to the King, *&c.*

The Fee of the *Lord Chamberlain* of the Kings House, is 100 *l.* yearly, and sixteen Dishes each Meal, with all the appurtenances.

This Office is now in the hands of *John Sheffield*, Earl of *Mulgrave*, whose Secretary is *Richard Coleing*, Esquire.

Most of the above named Offices and Places are in the Gift and Disposal of the Lord Chamberlain.

Master of the Horse.

The third Great Officer of the Kings Court, is the *Master of the Horse*, anciently called *Comes Stabuli*, or *Constable*, to whom a higher Imployment and Power was then given, and this taken from him.

This Great Officer hath now the ordering and disposal of all the King's Stables, and Races, or breed of Horses; and had heretofore of all the Posts of *England*. He hath also the Power over *Escuries* and *Pages*; over the *Footmen*, *Grooms*, *Riders of the Great Horses*, *Farriers*, *Smiths*, *Coach-men*, *Sadlers*, and all other Trades working to the King's Stables; to all whom he (or by his Warrant the *Avener*) giveth an Oath to be true and faithful.

He hath the charge of all Lands and Revenues, appointed for the Kings breed of Horses, and for charge

charge of the Stable, and for *Litters*, *Coaches*, *Sumpter-Horſes*, &c.

He only hath the priviledge to make uſe of any *Horſes*, *Pages*, *Foot-men*, belonging to the King's *Stables*.

At any ſolemn *Cavalcade*, he rides next behind the King, and leads a *Leer Horſe of State*.

This great Office is conferred by his Majeſty upon the Lord *Dartmouth*, his yearly Fee was 666 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* with a Table of ſixteen Diſhes each Meal.

The accounts of the Stables for Horſe-meat, Livery, Wages, and Board-wages, are brought by the *Avener*, being chief Clerk of the *Avery*, to be paſſed and allowed by the Board of *Green-Cloth*.

Under theſe three Principal Officers of His Majeſties Houſhold, are almoſt all the other Officers and Servants.

Firſt, under the Lord *Steward*, in the *Compting-Houſe*, are the

Treaſurer of the Houſhold.
Comptroller.
Cofferer.
Maſter of the Houſhold.
Two Clerks of the Green-Cloth.
Two Clerks Comptrollers.
Two Yeomen.
The Cofferers Clerks, or *Clerks of the Aſſignment.*
Two Grooms.
Two Meſſengers.

It is called the *Compting-Houſe*, becauſe the Accompts for all expences of the *Kings Houſhold* are there taken daily by the Lord *Steward*, the *Treaſurer*, *Comptroller*, the *Cofferer*, the *Maſter of the Houſhold*, the two Clerks of the *Green-Cloth*,

Cloth, and the two *Clerks Comptrollers*, who also there make Provision for the Houshold, according to the Law of the *Land*, and make Payments and Orders for the well governing of the Servants of the Houshold.

In the *Compting-House*, is the *Green Cloth*, which is a Court of Justice continually sitting in the King's House, composed of the Persons last mentioned; whereof the three first are usually of the King's Privy Council. To this Court, being the first, and most antient Court of *England*, is committed the charge and oversight of the King's *Court-Royal*, for Matters of Justice and Government, with authority for maintaining the Peace, within 12 miles distance wheresoever the Court shall be, and within the King's House, the power of correcting all the Servants therein, that shall any way offend.

It is called the *Green Cloth*, of a *Green Cloth*, where they sit, over whom are the Arms of the *Compting-House*, bearing *Vert*, *a Key*, *Or*, and a *Staff Argent Saultier*, signifying their Power to reward and correct, as Persons for their great Wisdom and Experience, thought fit by His Majesty, to exercise both these *Functions* in His *Royal House*.

Treasurer of the King's House.

The Treasurer of the King's House in absence of the *Lord Steward*, hath power with the *Comptroller*, and other Officers of the Board of *Green Cloth*, together with the *Steward* of the *Marshalsea*, to hear and determine Treasons, Felonies, and other Crimes, committed within the King's Palace, and that by Virdict of the King's Houshold.

Houshold Servants within the *Check-Roll*, if any be found guilty of Felony, no benefit of Clergy is to be allowed him. Antiently this Court might have held *Pleas* of *Freehold* also.

His

His yearly Fee, was 123 *l.* 14 *s.* 8 *d.* and a Table of Sixteen Diſhes each Meal. He bears a White Staff.

Comptroller.

The *Comptrollers* Office, is to controll the Accompts and Reckonings of the *Green-Cloth.*

His yearly Fee was 107 *l.* 17 *s.* 6 *d.* a Table of Sixteen Diſhes each Meal. He bears a White Staff.

Cofferers.

The Cofferer is alſo a Principal Officer, hath a ſpecial charge and overſight of other Officers of the Houſe, for their good Demeanor, Entertainment, and Carriage in their Offices, and is to pay the Wages to the King's Servants, above and below Stairs; and for Proviſions, by the direction and allowance of the *Green-Cloth.*

His yearly Fee was 100 *l.* a Table of Seven Diſhes daily.

Maſter of the Houſhold.

The next is the *Maſter of the Houſhold*, whoſe Office is to ſurvey the Accounts of the Houſe.

His Fee One hundred *Marks*, and Seven Diſhes daily.

All *Bills of Comptrolment*, *Parcels* and *Brievments*, are allotted and allowed by the *Clerks Comptrollers*, and ſummed up by the Clerks of the *Green-Cloth.*

Clerks of the Green-Cloth, and Comptrollers.

There are two Clerks of the *Green-Cloth*, and two Clerks Comptrollers.

The yearly Fee to each of the Four, is 44 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* and between them, two Tables of Seven Diſhes to each Table.

Since the Death of King *Charles* the Second of Bleſſed Memory, many alterations are made in His Majeſties Family, both in their Offices and Entertainments; the latter being chang'd from Wages and Board-wages to noble Salaries, Allowances and Stipends; ſo that even ſuch who are not in immediate Imployment, by reaſon of the bringing in thoſe who ſerv'd his Maieſty

when Duke, are well consider'd, continue His Majesties Supernumerary Servants, and are capable of Succession.

The *Cofferer*, Master of the *Houshold*, two Clerks of the *Green Cloth*, and two Clerks *Comptrollers*, sit in Judgment with the *Lord Steward*, *Treasurer* and *Comptroller*, in the Court of *Verge*.

A List of His Majesties Houshold Officers, and Servants attending in the several Offices below Stairs, under the Command of His Grace James *Duke of* Ormond, Lord Steward, *together with their Respective Salaries.*

		Per Annum.
Board of Green-Cloth.	James Duke of *Ormond*, Lord Steward	1460 00 00
	Francis L. Viscount *Newport*, Treasurer	1200 00 00
	William L. *Maynard*, Comptroller	1200 00 00
	Sir *Peter Apsley* Knight, Cofferer	500 00 00
	Henry Bulkeley Esquire, Master of the Houshold	500 00 00
	Sir *Stephen Fox* Knight, Clerk of the Green-Cloth	500 00 00
	Sir *Winston Churchill* Knight, Clerk	500 00 00
	Sir *Henry Firebrace* Knight, Clerk Comptroller	500 00 00
	Sir *John Sparrow* Knight, Clerk Comptroller	500 00 00
Counting-House.	*Petly Garnham*, Yeoman	60 00 00
	Charles Morgan, Yeoman	60 00 00
	Thomas Fox, Groom	50 00 00
	William Collins, Groom	50 00 00

Godfrey

	Per Annum.			
Godfrey Richardſon Meſſenger	39	00	00	
Charles Toll Eſquire, Clerk of ſeveral Offices	120	00	00	
Humphrey Preſcot, Yeoman	30	00	00	*In the*
Charles White, Groom	20	00	00	*Bake-houſe.*
William Chiffinch, Yeoman Granitour	20	00	00	
Richard Walker, Gent. and Yeoman	60	00	00	*Pantry.*
William Lingen, Groom	40	00	00	
Two Bread bearers	18	05	00	
David Loyd Gent, and Yeoman	60	00	00	*Buttry.*
Thomas Landon, Groom	20	00	00	
John Murray, Groom	20	00	00	
Richard Flintham Gent. and Yeoman	60	00	00	*Cellar.*
Richard Dalton Yeoman, and Keeper of Ice and Snow	60	00	00	
Nicholas Le Point, Yeoman of the Mouth to the Queen	50	00	00	
Two Wine Porters	04	00	00	
John Fox Eſquire, Clerk	150	00	00	*Spicery.*
Michael Noble, Yeoman	50	00	00	*Confectionary.*
Barly Fenn Gent. and Yeoman	60	00	00	*Ewry.*
Joſias Poultre	40	00	00	
Richard Vokins, Yeoman	50	00	00	*Chandry.*
Richard Tull, Groom	40	00	00	
Thomas Pavey, Groom	30	00	00	
John Clement Eſquire, 2d. Clerk	150	00	00	*The Kings*
Claud Fourmont Eſquire, 1ſt. Maſter Cook	150	00	00	*Privy Kitchen.*

		Per Annum.
	Patrick Lambe Esquire, 2d. Master Cook	80 00 00
	Thomas Budding, Yeoman of the Mouth	50 00 00
	Joseph Centlivre, Yeoman Pottagier	50 00 00
	John Tompson, Groom	30 00 00
	John Lincicombe, Groom	30 00 00
	Alexander Housden, Child	25 00 00
	James Beacher, Child	25 00 00
	One Scourer	30 00 00
	Three Turnbroches	54 15 00
	One Door keeper	18 05 00
Pastry.	*Patrick Lambe*, Yeoman	50 00 00
	Thomas Heard, Salsary-man	30 00 00
The Queens Privy Kitchen.	*Richard Thomas*, Master Cook	80 00 00
	Philip Lesserture, Master Cook	80 00 00
	Leonard Welbeck, Groom	30 00 00
	Francis Miner, Child	25 00 00
	One Scourer	25 00 00
	One Turnbroch	18 05 00
	One Door-keeper	18 05 00
In the Accatary.	*Thomas Fox* Esquire, Clerk	120 00 00
	Hugh Mayo, Yeoman of the Salt store	15 00 00
Larder.	*Philip Ayres*, Yeoman	60 00 00
	John Reynolds, Groom	40 00 00
	Thomas Bray, Groom	40 00 00
	Luke Smith, Groom	30 00 00
Poultry and Scalding-House.	*James Goodwin*, Groom	20 00 00
	William Vulphn, Groom	20 00 00
Wood-yard.	*Jasper English*, Yeoman	50 00 00

Edward

	Per Annum.			
Edward Siſton, Groom	30	00	00	
Thomas Hardyman, Yeoman	40	00	00	*Scullery.*
John Laundre, Yeoman	40	00	00	
James Tooth, Groom	30	00	00	
Thomas Robinſon, Page	20	00	00	
John Alliſop, Page	20	00	00	
James Rodd, Child	20	00	00	
Richard Straw, Pankeeper	18	05	00	
Edward Carleton, Gent	50	00	00	*Harbin-*
George Perin, Yeoman	38	06	08	*gers.*
Joſeph Cock, Yeoman	38	06	08	
Hugh Jones, Yeoman	38	06	08	
Doctor Holder, Subalmoner	06	18	00	*Almonry.*
Thomas Norris, Yeoman	30	00	00	
Richard Bennet, Groom	20	00	00	
Sir *Henry Progers* Kt. Sergeant Porter	120	00	00	*Porters at*
Henry Rainsford, Yeoman	40	00	00	*Gate.*
John Dawſon, Yeoman	40	00	00	
Richard Miller, Yeoman	40	00	00	
Philip Walters, Groom	30	00	00	
Patrick Jack, Groom	30	00	00	
William Mayſhall, Groom	30	00	00	
Robert Gargrave, Yeoman	40	00	00	*Cartakers.*
Roger Sizer, Yeoman	40	00	00	
Harold Miller, Groom	30	00	00	
John Sizer, Groom	30	00	00	
Thomas Donkley, Marſhall	30	00	00	*Officers of*
One Daily Waiter	20	00	00	*the Hall.*

	Per Annum.		
Mrs. *Mary Robſon*, Landreſs to their Majeſties Table and Houſhold	120	00	00
Sir *Edward Villers*, Knight Marſhall	26	00	00
Six under Marſhalls	100	00	00
William Sampſon, Cook	09	02	06
Four Grooms Purveyours of Long-Carts	10	13	04
Henry Rainsford, Porter at St. *James's*	50	00	00

Note, That the Clerks of the particular Offices ſucceed to the *Acatery*, and from thence to the *Kitchen*, *Spicery*, or *Avery* as Vacancies happen, and thence to the Board of *Green Cloth*, in their ſeveral degrees from the youngeſt *Clerk-Comptroller*, &c. to the Cofferer, and not farther.

Note alſo, That in each Office there is a Succeſſion from one to another; as one of the Children may come to be Groom, then Yeoman, then Gentleman, then Sergeant, as he happens to out-live them above him.

They wait upon, and appoint the Kings, Queens, and Houſhold Diets every other Month, and wait upon Foreign Princes, when His Majeſty gives them Entertainment. The Chief Clerk keeps all the Records, Ledger-Books, and Papers relating to that Office; makes up all Bills, Parcels, and Debenters for Salaries, *&c.* and Proviſions and Neceſſaries, iſſuing from the Offices of the Pantry, Buttery, and Cellar: Keeps account of, and makes up the remains with ſeveral

veral other Duties, which oblige him to conſtant Waiting.

The ſecond Clerk waits upon the Diet as aboveſaid, and attend the King and Queen in their Progreſſes, when appointed by the Green-Cloth. This ſecond Clerk waits on all Foreign Ambaſſadors and Strangers, when the King gives them Entertainment.

A Liſt of His Majeſties Officers and Servants in Ordinary, above Stairs.

LOrd *Chamberlain*, *John* Earl of *Muſgrave*, whoſe Fee is 1200. Pound *per annum*.

Gentlemen of the Bed-chamber are Nine, whereof the Firſt is *Groom of the Stole*, that is, (according to the Signification of the Word in *Greek*, from whence the *Latines*, and thence the *Italian* and *French* derive it) *Groom* or *Servant* of the Long *Robe* or *Veſtment*; He having the Office and Honour to preſent, and put on His Majeſties firſt Garment or Shirt, every Morning, and to order the things of the *Bed-Chamber*.

The Gentlemen of the *Bed-Chamber* conſiſt uſually of the Prime Nobility of *England*; whoſe Office in general, is, each one in his turn, to wait one Week in every nine Weeks, in the King's *Bed-Chamber*, there to lie by the King on a Pallet-Bed all night, and in the abſence of the Groom of the Stole, to ſupply his place. Moreover, they wait upon the King when he eates in private; for then the Cup-bearers, Carvers, and Sewers, do not wait.

The Gentlemen of the Bed-Chamber are,

Thomas Earl of *Peterborough*, Groom of the Stole, his Salary 1000 *l. per Annum.*
John Lord *Churchill.*
Henry Duke of *Beaufort.*
Charles Duke of *Somerset.*
Edward Henry Earl of *Litchfield.*
James Earl of *Arran.*
James Earl of *Ossery.*
Lewis Earl of *Feversham.*
Thomas Earl of *Ailesbury.*

Arthur Herbert Esquire, Master of the *Robes*, whose Office is to order all His Majesties *Robes*, as those of his Coronation, of St. *Georges* Feast, and of Parliament also, of all His Majesties wearing Apparel, of his Collar of SS's, *George* and *Garter*, beset with Diamonds and Pearls.

Under the Master of the *Robes*, is,
one Yeoman, *Joseph Thomlinson*; Sal. 100 *l.*
one Groom, *James Rondile*; Sal. 50 *l.*
one Brusher, *William Chanvoys*, Sal. 40 *l.*

Grooms of the Bed-Chamber are Eight.

Oliver Nicholas,	*David Loyd*,	Esquires.
Richard Leveson,	*James Griffin*,	
James Fortrey,	*Thomas Russel*,	
Heneage Finch,	*Henry Slingsby*,	

Pages of the Bed-Chamber.

William Chiffinch,	*George Man*,	Esquires.
John Caplyn,	*James La Badie*,	
Thomas Heywood,	*Alexander Prieur*,	

Their Salaries 30 *l. per Ann.* each.

Gentlemen

Gentlemen of the Privy-Chamber, in Ordinary.

Midſummer-Quarter.

Sir *Hugh Middleton.*
Sir *Jacob Aſhley.*
Sir *Auguſtine Palgrave.*
Sir *John St. Barbe.*
Charles Killegrew Eſq;
Charles Deering Eſq;
James Darcy Eſq;
Geo. Greenvile Eſq;
Charles Barton Eſq;

Michaelmas-Quarter.

Sir *John Cotton*
Sir *William Hayward.*
Thomas Price Eſq;
Sir *Thomas Ogle.*
Sir *Henry Palmer.*

Chriſtmas-Quarter.

Sir *Francis Lawly.*
Sir *John Ellowys.*
Sir *William Walter.*
Sir *Peter Killegrew*
George Benyon Eſq;
Sir *Joſeph Seymour.*
John South Eſq;

Lady-Day-Quarter

Sir *Thomas Nevile.*
Sir *William Langhorne.*
Sir *Edmond Andros.*
Sir *John Whatton.*
Sir *Robert Daſhwood.*
Thomas Henſhaw Eſq;
Ambroſe Brown Eſq;
Thomas Smith Eſq;

Gentlemen-Uſhers of the Privy-Chamber.

Marmaduke Darcy Eſq;
Sir *Edward Sutton.*
John Mitton Eſq;
Charles Boyle Eſq;

Their Salaries 80 *l. per Ann.* each.

Grooms of the Privy-Chamber.

Robert Tompson Esquire, Sal. 73 *l. per Annum.*
Christopher Jefferyes Esquire, Sal. 73 *l. per Ann.*

Cup-Bearers.

John Halsal Esquire.
Sir *John Pettus.*
Sir *Edw. Cateret.*
} Salary 33 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* each *per Annum.*

Carvers.

William Champeis, Esq;
Clement Saunders, Esq;
Sir *Richard, Brown*, Bar.
Loving, Esq;
} Sal. 33 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* each *per Ann.*

Gentlemen-Sewers.

Robert St. Clare,
John Skelton,
John Thomas,
} Esquires. Sal. 33 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* each.

Esquires of the Body.

Francis Russel, Esquire.
Henry Kingsmil, Esquire
} Sal. 33 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d. per Ann.* each.

Their Office is to guard the King's Person by night, to set the Watch, and to give the Word, and to keep good Order in the whole House by night; as the Lord *Chamberlain*, and his other Officers are to do by day.

In the Presence-Chamber, Gentlemen-Ushers, daily Waiters in Ordinary, are Four, whereof the first, hath that considerable Office of *Black Rod*, and in time of Parliament, is to attend every

every day the Lords Houſe, and is alſo Uſher of the moſt Honourable Order of the Garter. In the Houſe of Lords he hath a Seat without the Bar, and when the King will command the Houſe of Commons to attend him in the Houſe of Lords, he always ſends the *Black Rod*, who is ſo called from a Black Staff which he bears in his Hand. To his Cuſtody alſo are Delinquents committed by the Lords, and he is imployed in fitting up the Lords Houſe before the ſitting of Parliament, and afterward for introducing Lords into that Houſe.

The four Gentleman-Uſhers daily Waiters.

Sir *Thomas Duppa* Gentleman-Uſher, daily Waiter, and *Black Rod.*

Charles Cartret, Eſq;
Henry Carr, Eſquire.
Bryan Turner, Eſquire.
} 50 *l.* each *per Annum.*

Their *Office* is to wait in the *Preſence-Chamber*, and to attend next the King's Perſon; and after the Lord Chamberlain, and the Vice-Chamberlain, to order all Affairs; and all under *Officers* above Stairs are to obey theſe.

Gentlemen-Uſhers, Quarter-Waiters in Ordinary, in number Eight, *viz.*

Nathaniel Hammond, Eſq;
Jeremy Bubb, Eſq;
Robert Abbot, Eſq;
Jeremy Chaplain, Eſq;
James Auſtin, Eſq;
Dennis Carney, Eſq;
Joſeph Ronkhe, Eſq;
Rob. Wigmore, Eſq;

Their Salary 50 *l.* each *per Annum.*

Theſe wait alſo in the *Preſence-Chamber*, and are to give Direction in the abſence of the Gentlemen-Uſhers, Daily Waiters to the Grooms

and

and Pages, and other Under-Officers, who are to attend in all *Offices*, next below the Gentlemen-Ushers, Quarter-Waiters.

Richard Holliard, Esq; his Majesties Barber.

The *Pages* of the *Presence-Chamber* are four.

John Fen, Esq;	*John Dawson*, Esq;
Thomas Woolhouse, Esq;	*Anthony German*, Esq;

There are Ten *Grooms* of the Great Chamber.

Vincent Williams,	*James Gass*,
Edward Kennet,	*George Cox*,
William Whitmore,	*Philip Lewis*,
Charles Shephard,	*Adam Lysney*,
Henry Rogers,	*Michael Mitchel*.

Their Salaries 559 *l.* 8 *s.* 4 *d.* per *Ann.* each.

Vice-chamberlain *Henry Savile*, Esq;
Treasurer of the Chamber *Edward Griffin*, Esq;
Surveyor General Sir *Christopher Wren*.
Privy Purse *James Grahme*, Esq;
Groom Porter *Thomas Neal*, Esq;

The Office of *Groom Porter* is to see the King's Lodging's furnished with Tables, Chairs, Stools, Firing; to furnish Cards, Dice, *&c.* to decide Disputes arising at Cards, Dice, Bowlings, *&c.*

Sergeants at Arms.

Sir *Roger Harsenet*, Esq;	*Orlando Fitzsimons*, Esq;
John Topham, Esq;	*George Smith*, Esq;
Thomas Payn, Esq;	*Richard Shorditch*, Esq;
Edmund Williamson, Esq;	*Thomas Charnock*, Esq;

Chaplains

Chaplains in Ordinary waiting in their Months.

March.

DR. *Littleton*,
Dr. *Fitzwilliams*,
Dr. *Thomſon*,
Dr. *Ardern*.

April.

Dr. *Tillotſon*,
D. *Stillingfleet*,
Dr. *Pettis*,
Dr. *Lowe*.

May.

Dr. *Bathurſt*,
Dr. *Hammond*,
Dr. *Onely*,
Dr. *May*,

June.

Dr. *Fuller*,
Dr. *Fulham*,
Dr. *Lamb*,
Dr. *Ironſide*.

July.

Dr. *Cartwright* now Biſh.
Dr. *Heſcard*,
Dr *Megot*,
Dr. *Hesketh*.

Auguſt.

Dr. *James*,
Dr *Belk*,
Dr. *Clegat*,
Dr. *Woodroff*.

September.

Dr. *Brabant*,
Dr. *Sherlock*,
Dr. *Standiſh*.
Dr. *Creighton*.

October.

Dr. *Goodman*,
Dr. *Beveridge*,
Dr. *Warren*,
Dr. *Hoar*.

Novem-

November.	January.
Dr. *Doughty*,	Dr. *Cave*,
Dr. *Smith*,	Dr. *Dove*,
Dr. *Jane*,	Dr. *Hooper*,
Dr. *Chetwood*.	Dr. *Miles*.
December.	**February.**
Dr. *Horden*,	Dr. *Tenniſon*,
Dr. *Turner*,	Dr. *Pearce*,
Dr. *Patrick*,	Dr. *Craddock*,
Dr. *Lake*.	Mr. *Fox*, dead.

Theſe forty eight Chaplains in Ordinary are uſually Doctors in Divinity, and for the moſt part Deans or Prebends, and all eminent Preachers.

The King hath more Chaplains in Ordinary than the forenamed forty eight. Some of whom do wait by appointment in the room of thoſe, who by reaſon of ſickneſs or other hindrances cannot give their Attendance.

Phyſicians in Ordinary to his Majeſties Perſon.

Sir *Charles Scarborough*, firſt and Principal Phyſician.
Sir *Thomas Wetherly*.
Dr. *Charles Fraſer*.

Phyſitians to the Houſhold.

Dr. *Dickenſon*,
Sir *Thomas Williams*, Chymical Phyſician.

Chirurgeons.

Chirurgeons.

James Pierce, Esq; the first *Chirurgeon*,
James Molins, Esq; *Chirurgeon* to his Majesties Person.
Thomas Hobbs, *Chirurgeon* to the Houshold.

Apothecaries.

John Chace, Esq; *Apothecary* to his Majesties Person.
James St. Amand.
Dr. *Jones*, *Apothecary* to the Houshold.

Bagnio-man to his Majesties Person, Sir *William Gennings.*
Coffee, *Tea*, and *Chocolate-maker*, Mr. *Alexander Man.*

Master of the Revels, *Charles Killegrew*, Esq; whose Office is to order all things concerning Comedies and Masques at Court.

Master of the Buck-hounds, *James Grahme*, Esq;
Master Falconer, *William Chasinch*, Esq;
Felton, Esq;

Officers of the Wardrobe.

The King hath (besides the *great Wardrobe*, whereof a particular Account shall be given elsewhere) divers standing *Wardrobes* at *Whitehall*, *Windsor*, *Hampton-Court*, the *Tower* of *London*, *Greenwich*, &c. whereof there are divers Officers.

Lastly,

Lastly, there is the *Removing Wardrobe*, which always attends upon the Person of the King, Queen, and the Children; attends also upon Ambassadors, upon Christnings, Masques, Plays, *&c.* at the command of the Lord Chamberlain, who hath the disposing of the vacant places. Here are six Officers.

One Yeoman, *Philip Kinnersly*, Esq;
Two Grooms.
Three Pages.

The *Salary* of the Yeoman is 200 *l.* of each Groom 100 *l.* and of each Page 100 Marks. To all these together is allowed six Dishes each Meal. All Moveables belonging to this *Wardrobe*, are at length divided into three parts, whereof the Yeoman hath one for his own use, the Grooms another, and the Pages the third Part.

Musicians in Ordinary, about Forty, whereof Dr. *Staggins* is Master.

Messengers of the Chamber, Twenty.

Master of Ceremonies, Sir *Charles Cotterel*.
One Assistant Master of Ceremonies, *Charles Cotterel*, Esq;
One Marshal of Ceremonies.

Master of Ceremonies. The Office of Master of the Ceremonies was instituted by King *James* for the more honourable Reception of Ambassadors and Strangers of Quality; now held by Sir *Charles Cotterel*, Knight, who executed the same in the time of King *Charles* the first, during the Civil Wars: in consideration whereof, and of his having followed his late Majesties Fortune abroad, till his happy

happy Reſtauration, He was pleaſed, as a Mark of his Favour, and of the ſaid Office, to put about his Neck (the day before his Coronation) a Chain of Gold, with a Medal under the Crown of *England*, having on the one ſide an Emblem of *Peace*, with King *James*'s Motto, *Beati Pacifici*, and on the other an Emblem of War, with *Diu & Mon Droit*; which Mark is to continue to his Succeſſors; his Salary is 200 *l. per annum.*

The Aſſiſtant.

The Office of Aſſiſtant Maſter of the Ceremonies, is now held by his Son *Charles Cotterel*, Eſq; who is to execute the ſame Employment in all Points whenſoever the other is abſent; his Salary is 121 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d. per annum.*

The Marſhal.

The Marſhal of the Ceremonies is their Officer, for the more eaſie Performance of the ſaid Services, being ſubordinate to them both, and is to act nothing but by the Directions of one of them: his Salary is 100 *l. per annum.*

Heralds.

Amongſt his Majeſties Servants in Ordinary, are to be reckoned,

Three *Kings of Arms.*
Six *Heralds*, or *Dukes of Arms.*
Four *Purſuivants.*

The now *Kings of Arms* being theſe: Firſt, Sir *Thomas St. George*, Knight, principal *King at Arms*; whoſe Title is *Garter*, and unto whoſe Office it chiefly belongeth to attend and direct at thoſe Ceremonies and Solemnities that concern the moſt Noble Order of the *Garter*, and to marſhal the *Solemn Funerals* of the Knights of that Order;

as

as also of the Peers of this Realm; and to direct in all things else relating to Arms, which do appertain to the Peerage.

Secondly, Sir *Henry St. George*, Knight, whose Title is *Clarencieux*, and his Office is chiefly to regulate and direct the Proceedings at such *Solemn Funerals* of all Degrees, under the Peerage of this Realm, as shall be celebrated in his Province, which is the Counties in the *South* of *Trent*, and whatsoever else there relateth to Arms.

Thirdly, Sir *John Dugdale*, Knight, whose Title is *Norroy*, and whose Office is chiefly to regulate and direct as aforesaid, throughout his Province in the *North* of *Trent*

The Six *Heralds*, or *Dukes of Arms*, are these:

Robert Dauenish, Esq; *York.*
Francis Sandford, Esq; *Lancaster.*
Henry Dethick, Esq; *Richmond.*
Thomas May, Esq; *Chester.*
Francis Burghill, Esq; *Somerset.*
Henry Ball, Esq; *Windsor.*

The Four *Pursuivants* are these, *viz.*

Thomas Holford, Gent. *Portcullice.*
John Gibbon, Gent. *Blewmantle.*
Gregory King, Gent. *Rouge-Dragon.*
Charles Mawson, Gent. *Rouge-Croix.*

The Offices of which *Heralds* and *Pursuivants*, besides their Services (*viz.* all, or some of them) at great Solemnities, as aforesaid, are, together with the said *Kings of Arms*, to attend at all publick Solemnities; and they, or some of them

to

to proclaim War or Peace, carry Defiances, ſummon fortified Places, or Rebels in Arms, proclaim Traitors; and to do their beſt Service in whatſoever relateth to the Nobility and Gentry of this Realm, in point of Honour and Arms.

Alſo among his *Majeſties Servants in Ordinary* are reckon'd,

One Maſter of the *Mechanicks*.
One *Poet Laureat*.
One *Hiſtoriographer Royal*.
One *Library-keeper*.
One *Coſmographer*.
One *Geographer*.
One *Hydrographer*.
One Publick *Notary*.

A Liſt of his Majeſties Officers and Servants under the Maſter of the Horſe who is at preſent th: Right Honourable George, *Lord* Dartmouth; *whoſe Salary is* 1200 *l.* per annum.

THe Avener and Clerk-Martial is Captain *Thomas Morley*, whoſe Salary is 260 *l. per an.*

Six Querries or Ecquerries, are, *Charles Turner*, *Richard Carter*, *Charles Adderley*, *Roger Pope*, *Theophilus Oglethrope*, and *John Beaumont*; the Salary to each one is 256 *l. per ann.*

Ecquerry

Ecquerry of the Crown-Stable, *Gilbert Eagle*, whose Salary is 212 *l.*

Pages of Honour are *Thomas Windsor*, and *Reynald Grahme*, Salary to each is 156 *l.*

One Sergeant of the Carriages, *Robert Gargrave*, Salary 86 *l.*

One Master of the Stud and Surveyor of the Race of Horses, is *Sutton Oglethrop*, Salary 26 *l.*

One Surveyor of the High-ways, *Andrew Lawrence*, Salary 82 *l.* and for repair of the King's private Ways, Salary 270 *l.*

Two Surveyors of the Stables, *William Banks* and *Andrew Norton*, Salery to each 120. *l.*

One Yeoman of the Stirrup, *Ralph Crofts*, Salary 68 *l.*

Two Yeomen-Riders, *John Calvert* and *Thomas Pudsey*, Salary to each 130 *l.*

One Clerk of the Stables, *John Grahme*, Salary 224 *l.*

One Sergeant Farrier, *Andrew Snape*, Senior, Salary 42 *l.*

Martial Farrier, *Andrew Snape*, Junior, Salary 31 *l.*

Yeoman-Farrier, *Thomas Rose*, Salary 48 *l.*

Three Groom Farriers.

One Esquire Sadler, *Charles Furnis*.

One Yeoman-Sadler, *Thomas Roper*, Salary 183 *l.*

One Groom-Sadler.

One Coach-maker.

One Riding Purveyor, *John Lewin*, Salary 200 *l.*

Four more Purveyors and Granitors, Salary 47 *l.* to each.

Four Keepers of the Mews.

Two Yeomen of the Carriages.

Twelve Footmen, Salary to each one 53 *l.*

Four Coachmen 73 *l.* to each.

Twenty

Twenty one Grooms 54 *l.* to each.
One Bottle-Groom.
Four Chair-men.
One Porter of the Mews.
One Meſſenger.
One Gentleman Armorer.
One Page of the back Stairs.
One Clerk of the Avery *James Donne*, Eſquire. Salary 82 *l.*

There is (beſides ſome other Officers, not here named) an ancient Officer in the King's Houſhold, called *Clerk of the Market*, who within the Verge of the King's Houſhold, is to keep a Standard of all Weights and Meaſures, and to burn all falſe Weights and Meaſures; and from the Pattern of this Standard are to be taken all the Weights and Meaſures of the Kingdom.

There are divers other Officers belonging to the King, of great Importance, which are not ſubordinate to any the three fore-mentioned *Great Officers*, as *Maſter of the great Wardrobe*, *Poſt-maſter*, *Maſter of the Ordnance*, *Warden of the Mint*: whereof in the ſecond Part of this Book.

In the Court of King *James* the firſt, there were many more Officers, and to many Offices there belonged many more Perſons, which King *Charles* the firſt, and our late King *Charles* the ſecond, much leſſened, and the preſent King now reigning hath yet leſſened much more.

Upon the King are alſo attending in his Court, the Lords of the Privy-Council, Secretaries of *State*, the Reverend Judges, the Learned Colledge of Civilians, the King's Council at Law, the

the King's Sergeants at Law, the Masters of Requests, Clerks of the Signet, Clerks of the Council, Keeper of the Paper-Office, or Papers of *State*, &c. of all whom take the Catalogue following.

The Names of the Right Honourable the Lords, and others of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council.

HIS Royal Highness Prince *George* of *Denmark*.

His Grace *William* Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

The Right Honourable *George* Lord *Jefferies*, Lord High Chancelour of *England*.

Laurance Earl of *Rochester*, Lord High Treasurer of *England*.

Robert Earl of *Sunderland*, Lord President of the Council, and Principal Secretary of State.

Henry Earl of *Clarendon*, Lord Privy-Seal

James Duke of *Ormond*, Lord Steward of his Majesties Houshold.

Christopher Duke of *Albemarle*.

Henry Duke of *Newcastle*.

Henry Duke of *Beaufort*.

William Duke of *Queensbury*, Lord High Treasurer of *Scotland*.

Robert Earl of *Lindsey*, Lord Great Chamberlain of *England*.

John Earl of *Mulgrave*, Lord Chamberlain of his Majesties Houshold.

Aubery Earl of *Oxford*.

Theophilus Earl of *Huntington*.

Henry Earl of *Peterborrough*. *Philip*

Philip Earl of *Chesterfield.*
John Earl of *Bath.*
William Earl of *Craven.*
William Herbert Earl of *Powis.*
George Earl of *Berkeley.*
Daniel Earl of *Nottingham.*
Thomas Earl of *Plymouth.*
Alexander Earl of *Murray*, Lord Secretary of *Scotland.*
James Earl of *Perth*, Lord High Chancellor of *Scotland.*
Charles Earl of *Middleton*, Principal Secretary of State.
John Earl of *Melfort* in *Scotland.*
John Earl of *Tyrconnel* in *Ireland.*
Thomas Viscount *Faulconbridge.*
Richard Viscount *Preston.*
Nathaniel Lord Bishop of *Durham.*
Henry Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour.*
John Lord *Bellassise.*
George Lord *Dartmouth*, Master of the Ordnance, and Great Master of the Horse.
Sydney Lord *Godolphin*, Lord Chamberlain to the Queen.
Henry Lord *Dover.*
Henry Coventry, Esquire.
Sir *Edward Herbert*, Knight, Lord Chief Justice of *England.*
Sir *John Earnley*, Knight, Chancellor and Under-Treasurer of the Exchequer.
Sir *Thomas Chichley*, Knight, Chancellor of the *Dutchey.*

The certain Council Days are *Wednesdays* and *Fridays* in the Mornings, except in Term-time, then they are in the Afternoons: And when the Court is at *Windsor*, his Majesty does for the most part appoint the Council to meet at *Hamton*

tion-Court on *Thursdays*: But for the more easie dispatch of Business, they have thought fit to divide themselves into divers standing Committees; three whereof to be a *Quorum*, and to meet as often as they please. Where note, that the Lord Chancellor, or Lord Keeper, Lord President, Lord Privy-Seal, and two Secretaries, are of all Committees.

The Lords of these Committees of Council being often changed by reason of Sickness, or their being out of Town, others are appointed by his Majesty in their steads, and therefore no certainty of their Lists.

The Names of these Committees are,

The Committee for Intelligence.
The Committee for *Ireland*.
The Committee for Trade, and Foreign Plantations. Also for consideration of the Affairs of the Isles of *Jersey* and *Guernsey*, and the little Isles depending on them.

The Clerks of the Council.

Sir *John Nicholas*, Knight of the *Bath*.
Philip Musgrave, Esq;
William Bridgman, Esq;
William Blaithwaite, Esq;

The present Principal Secretaries of State, are,

The Right Honourable *Robert* Earl of *Sunderland*, eminent for his great Experience and Abilities both abroad and at home.

And *Charles* Earl of *Middleton*, a person of great Abilities.

The

The Clerks of the Signet, *are,*

Sir *John Nicholas*, Kt. of the *Bath*.
Nicholas Morice, Esq;
Dr. *William Trumbold*, Kt.
John Gauntlett, Esq;

Clerks of the Privy-Seal, *are,*

Sir *Charles Bickerstaff*, Kt.
John Matthews, Esq;
Thomas Watkins, Esq;
John Richards, Esq;

A List of some of His Majesties Officers and Servants casually omitted in their proper place, for want of right and timely Information.

SIR *Robert Viner*, Knight and Baronet, his Majesties Goldsmith.
Christopher Ross, Esq; Jeweller.
Mr. *Thomas Herbert*, Watch-maker.
Sir *Edmund Wiseman*, Mercer.
Mr. *Thomas Mannock*, Woollen-Draper.
Sir *Will. Gostling*, Silk-man and Fringe-maker.
Mr. *William Rutland*, Lace-Draper.
Mr. *Axton*, Arras-maker.
James Grahme, Esq; Master of the Hart and Buck-hounds.
Edward Charleton, } Knight Harbingers.
Fisher Dike, }
Philip Kirk, Esq; House-keeper at *White-Hall*.
Tobias Rustat, Esq; Under-Housekeeper of the

Royal Palace of *Hampton-Court*, and formerly for many years both in *England*, and in foreign Parts Yeoman of the Robes to his late Majesty King *Charles* the Second of ever blessed Memory, by whose Favour, with God's Blessing, and his own Industry he obtained a considerable Estate, the greatest part whereof, he hath already bestowed in Works of Gratitude and Charity, and the Residue amongst his Kindred and Relations.

Henry Howard, Esq; Under-Housekeeper of *Audley-End*.

Theodore Randu, Housekeeper of *Windsor Castle*.

William Gandley, Gent. Housekeeper at *Greenwich*, also Wardrobe-keeper, and Keeper, and Surveyor of the Gardens there.

Robert White, Esq; House-keeper at *Richmond*.

George Man, Esq; House-keeper, and Wardrobe-keeper at *New-market*.

John Wyngard, Esq; Keeper of his Majesties Royal House within his Palace of *Westminster*.

James Cotter, Keeper of the Privy-Garden at *White-Hall*.

Henry Peacock, Keeper of the out-Gardens and Bowling-green at *Hampton-Court*.

Messengers of the Chamber in Ordinary to his Majesty.

Thomas Atterbury first Messenger, with 19 *more*.

John Langwith, Messenger to attend the Lord High Treasurer of *England*.

William Stanstead, } Messengers to attend the
Roger Pedley, } *Chancellor* of the *Exchequer*.

John Cuttrey, Messenger to attend his Grace the Duke of *Norfolk* in his Office of Earl-Marshal of *England*.

Thomas Edows, Messenger to attend the Lord Chancellor of *England*.

Four more Messengers.

Master

Master Falconer to his Majesty, is .

Charles Duke of St. *Albans*, whose Deputies are *Thomas* and *William Chiffinch*, Esquires.

One Master of his Majesties Tennis-Courts, Captain *Thomas Cook*.

One Mrs. Semstress, and Mrs. Laundress, Mrs, *Depuy*.

Mr. *John Clerk*, Keeper of the Theater at *White-Hall*.

Daniel Hill, Master of his Majesties Barge, with Forty eight Watermen.

Of the chief Courts of Judicature.

WHereas anciently the Courts of Justice were held in the King's Palace, and at this day Wages and Liveries are given to the King's Judges, Serjeants, *&c.* it will not be unreasonable to number them amongst His Majesties Domestick Servants.

In the High Court of Chancery, are,

George Lord *Jefferys*, Baron of *Wemm*, Lord High Chancellor of *England*.

Sir *John Trevor*, Knight, Master of the Rolls.

The Masters of Chancery, *are*,

Sir *William Beversham.*	Sir *John Hoskins.*
Sir *Samuel Clark.*	Sir *Adam Otley.*
Sir *Miles Cook.*	Sir *James Astry.*
Sir *John Francklin.*	*John Edisbury*, L. L. D.
Sir *Lucon William Child.*	Sir *John Methwyn.*

The Six Clerks, are,

Sir *Will. Perkins*, Knight.	*Richard Garth*, Esq;
Sir *Robert Marsham*, Kt.	*Littleton Powel*, Esq;
Shem Bridges, Esq;	*Arnold Brown*, Esq;

Two of these Masters of Chancery are always to attend the Lord Chancellor, or Lord Keeper, and the Master of the Rolls, upon the Bench in Court in Term time. See more in the second Part.

In the Court of King's Bench.

Sir *Edward Herbert*, Kt. Lord Chief Justice of the King's Bench.
Sir *Francis Withins*, Knight.
Sir *Richard Holloway*, Knight.
Sir *Robert Wright*, Knight.

In the Court of Common Pleas.

Sir *Hen. Bedingfield*, Kt, Lord Chief Justice of the Common Pleas.
Sir *Thomas Street*, Knight.
Sir *Edward Lutwich*, Knight.
Sir *John Powell*, Knight.

In the Court of the Exchequer.

Sir *Edward Atkins*, Knight, Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer.
Sir *Thomas Jenner*, Knight.
Sir *Christopher Milton*, Kt.
Sir *Richard Heath*, Kt.
Sir *Richard May*, Kt. Cursitor Baron.

The Kings Sergeants and Learned Council in the Law

SIR *John Maynard*, the King's Principal Sergeant at Law.
Sir *Robert Sawyer*, the King's Attorney General.
Sir *Thomas Powys*, the King's Sollicitor-General.

His

His Majesties Sergeants at Law.

Sir *George Strode*,	Sir *John Shaw*,
Sir *Thomas Stringer*,	Sir *Thomas Skipwith*,
Sir *John Boynton*,	Sir *Henry Selby*,
Sir *Robert Baldock*,	Sir *John Holt*,
Sir *Thomas Holt*,	Sir *Ambrose Phillips*,

Sir *John Otway*, his Majesties Council Learned in the Law.

Sir *William Scroggs*, his Majesties Council Learned in the Law.

Thomas Jones, Esquire.

The Queen Consort's Council at Law.

Roger North, Attorney.

Oliver Mountague, Sollicitor.

The Queen Dowager's Council at Law.

Sir *James Butler*, the Queen's Attorney General.

Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, the Queen's Sollicitor, and his Majesties Council Learned in the Law.

Sir *John Heath*, Kt. Attorney of the Dutchy.

A List of the present Sergeants at Law, who are under the King's Sergeants, *and that come to the Bar.*

Sergeant
- *John Turner.*
- *Christopher Goodfellow.*
- Sir *Robert Shaftoe*, Knight.
- Sir *Francis Pemberton*, Kt.
- *Thomas Rawlins.*
- *Thomas Stroude.*
- *Robert Hampson.*

Edward Figland.
Sir *Creswel Levinz*, Knight.
John Windham.
Edwin Wyat.
Edward Birch.
Anthony Farrington.
John Jeffreson.
Serjeant *John Millington.*
Serjeant *Thomas Powel.*
Owen Winne.
Sir *George Pudsey.*
John Tate.
William Rawlinson.
William Killingworth.
Hugh Hodges.
Thomas Geers.
George Hutchins.

The Names of the Chief Judges of the Civil Law, and Ecclesiastical Courts, many whereof are Doctors exercent in the Court of Arches.

SIR *Thomas Exton*, Doctor of Laws, Dean of the Arches Court, Vicar General in the Province of *Canterbury*, and Judge of the High Court of Admiralty, and Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *London*.

Richard Raines, L L. D. Judge of the Prerogative Court of *Canterbury*, and Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *Litchfield* and *Coventry*.

Sir *Thomas Pinfold*, L L. D. his Majesties Advocate General, and Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *Peterborough*.

William

William Oldys, the Lord Admiral's Advocate in the High Court of Admiralty, and Commissary of *Bucks*.

Richard Stern, M. A. Judge of the Prerogative Court of *York*.

Henry Paman, L L D. Master of the Faculties.

Edward Master, Doctor of Laws, and Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *Exon*.

Henry Alworth, Doctor of Laws, and Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *Oxon*.

Sir *Timothy Baldwin*, Doctor of Laws, Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *Hereford*, and to the Lord Bishop of *Worcester*.

Sir *William Trumball*, Knight, Doctor of Laws, Ambassador to the Grand *Signior* at *Constantinople*, and Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *Rochester*.

Henry Falconberg, Doctor of Laws, Secretary to his Grace the Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and Chancellor to the Bishop of St. *David's*.

Dr. *Watkinson*, Chancellor to his Grace the Lord Archbishop of *York*.

Dr. *Cook*, Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *Ely*.

Mr. *Morley*, Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *Winchester*.

Thomas Briggs, Doctor of Laws, and Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *Chichester*.

William Foster, Doctor of Laws, Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *Lincoln*.

Robert Pepper, Doctor of Laws, Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *Norwich*.

Dr. *Bayley*, Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *Bath* and *Wells*.

Dr. *Wainwright*, Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *Chester*.

Dr. *Jones*, Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *Bristol*.

Dr. *Pennington*, Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *Bangor*.

Dr. *Powel*, Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of St. *Asaph*.

Dr. *Nicholas*, Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *Carlisle*.

See more in the second Book.

Of the Military Government at the King's Court; and first of the Horse Guards.

AS in a Kingdom, because Civil Governours proposing Temporal and Ecclesiastical Governours eternal Rewards and Punishments, are not sufficient to secure Peace; therefore a Military Force is always in readiness: so in the King's Court, besides Civil and Ecclesiastical Officers, it is thought necessary always to have in readiness Military Officers and Souldiers, to preserve the King's Person, whereupon depends the Peace and Safety of all his Subjects, which are his Guards of Horse and Foot.

The Guards of Horse, which the *Spaniards* call *Guardas de a Cavallo*; the *French*, *Guards du Corps*; the *Germans*, *Liebguardy*; and we, *Life-Guard*: That is, the Guards of the King's Body do consist of Eight Hundred Horse-men, well armed and equipped; and are for the most part Reformed Officers, and young Gentlemen of very considerable Families, who are there made fit for Military Commands. They are divided into

into Four Troops, *viz.* the King's Troop, distinguished by their Blew Ribbons and Carbine Belts with Gold and Silver Lace, their Red Hooses and Houlster-Caps embroidered with his Majesties Cypher and Crown.

The First Troop of His Majesties Horse-Guards, commanded by Louis *Earl of* Feversham, *&c.*

The Captain and Colonel.

By their Commissions.

Colonel *Edward Villers*, eldest Son to the Lord Viscount *Grandison*. — Lieutenants, and Lieutenant-Colonels.
Col. *Edmond Ashton*.
Col. *Edward Griffin*.
Col. *Richard Binnes*, late a Major in the Queen's Regiment of Horse.

Sir *Walter Clarges*, ——— Coronet and Major.

John Lord *Berkeley*, ——— Guidon and Major.

Stephen Dyer, Esq; ——— Quartermaster and Captain.

Alexander Markintosh ——— ——— Chaplain.

Thomas Hobbs, Esquire ——— ——— Chirurgeon.

Capt. *Robert Nowell*,
Capt. *John Baynes*,
Capt. *Thomas Wilford*,
Capt. *Edward Symms*,
} Brigadiers and Lieutenants.

There are also Four Gentlemen, who command as Officers, but have no Commissions.

John Goddard,
Clement Armiger,
George Nayler,
Philip Armstrong,
} Sub-brigadiers.

Trumpeters ——— Four.

Robert Mawgridg, ——— Kettle-Drummer.

James Bridgeman ——— Clerk of the Troop.

To each Troop of Guards there now is added by Establishment, a Troop of Granadiers, consisting of sixty four Men, besides Officers, which is commanded by the Captain of the Troop of Guards to whom it belongs.

The Officers of the first Troop of Granadiers, *are as follow, viz.*

Capt. *Thomas Gay*,
Capt. *William Oglethorp*,
} Lieutenants.

Robert Harman,
Ambrose Tooth,
} Sergeants.

William

William Chapman, *William Williams*, } Corporals.

Hautbois——Four.

Drummers——Two.

The Second Troop of his Majesties Guards, commanded by his Grace George *Duke of* Northumberland.

The Captain and Colonel.

By their Commissions.

SIR *George Hewyt*, Baronet.

Sir *John Fenwick*, Baronet, formerly a Brigadier, and Colonel of a Regiment of Foot in *Flanders*. } Lieutenants and Lieutenant-Colonels.

Charles Earl of *Newbourgh*, } Cornet and Major.

William Constable, Esq; } Guidon and Major.

William Upcott, Esq, formerly a Captain of Horse under the late Duke of *Albemarle* in his Majesties Service. } Quartermaster and Captain.

Mr. *Ben-*

Mr. *Benjamin Barnet*, ——————Chaplain.

Richard Mills, Esq; ——————Chirurgeon.

Capt. *George Collingwood*,
Capt. Sir *Richard Brown*,
Capt. *Cornelius Wood*,
Capt. *Richard Barham*,
} Brigadiers and Lieutenants.

Charles Dartiquenaue,
Gilbert Edwards,
Robert Watson,
William Tomson,
} Sub-brigadiers.

Kettle-Drummer ——————One.

Trumpeters ——————Four.

Richard Dalton, Esquire——Clerk of the Troop.

A List of the Names of the Officers of the Second Troop of Granadiers.

Capt. *Richard Potter*,
Capt. *Robert Dixon*,
} Lieutenants.

John Duglas,
William Home,
} Sergeants.

Henry Barker,
John Vaudrey,
} Corporals.

Hautbois, ——————Four.

Drummers, ——————Two.

His

His Majesties Third Troop of Horse Guards Commanded by the Right Honourable John *Lord* Churchill.

The Captain and Colonel.

By their Commissions.

Edmund Mayne, *Charles Orby*, } Eldest Lieutenants.

John Lord *Berkeley*, ——— Coronet and Major.

Robert Lord *Spencer*, ——— Guidon and Major.

Will. Springhall, late a Captain of a Troop of Horse in his Royal Highnesses's Regiment. } Quartermaster and Captain.

Mr. *Will. Rolls*, ——— Chaplain.

Mr. *Gabriel Jones*, ——— Chirurgeon.

Capt. *Hen. Griffith*, Capt. *Will. Moulton*, Capt. *Ogleby*, Capt. *Obrian*, } Brigadiers and Lieutenants.

Charles Walton, *Benjamin Mongar*, *Ralph Barrow*, *John Griffith*, } Sub-Brigadiers, or Sub Corporals.

Cornelius

Kettle-Drummer——————One.

Trumpeters——————Four.

Richard Uthwayte, Esq;——Clerk of the Troop.

The Officers of His Majesties Third Troop of Granadiers, are as follow.

John Vaughan, *John Cole*, } Lieutenants.

Andrew Law, *Henry Fitz-Patrick*, } Sergeants.

William Cox, *Nath. Lawrence*, } Corporals.

Hautbois,——————Four.

Drummers,——————Two.

The Fourth Troop of His Majesties Horse commanded by the Honourable Henry *Lord* Dover.

Captain and Colonel.

Patrick Sarsfield, Esq; *Richard* Lord *Colchester*, } Eldest Lieutenant, and Lieutenant-Colonel.

Lord *Charles Hamilton*——— Cornet and Major.

James

James Griffin, Esq; ——— Guidon and Major.

Hen. Morgan, Esq; — Quartermaster and Captain.

Dr. *William Starkey*, ——— Chaplain.

Pierre Coudrays, ——— Chirurgeon.

Mich. Studholm,
John Tompkins,
Geo. Blunt,
Ambrose Cave, } Brigadiers and Lieutenants.

Hen. Morgan,
Sam. Wells,
Sims,
Beheathland, } Sub-Brigadiers.

Kettle-Drummer, ——— One.

Trumpeters, ——— Four.

John Molins, Esq; ——— Clerk of the Troop.

The Officers of the Fourth Troop of His Majesties Granadiers.

Hen. Lutterel, Esq;
Robert Wroth, Esq; } Lieutenants.

Ja. Parker,
Alexander Pare, } Serjeants.

Geo. Coply,
Jo. Hilton, } Corporals.

Hautbois, ——— Four.

Drummers, ——— Four.

Each

Each of these Four Troops is divided into four Squadrons or Divisions; Two of which consisting of One Hundred Gentlemen, and commanded by one Principal commission'd Officer, two Brigadiers, and two Sub-Brigadiers, with two Trumpets, mount the Guard one day in six, and are reliev'd in their turns. Their Duty is always by Parties from the Guard, to attend the Person of the King, the Queen, the Duke, and the Dutchess, wheresoever they go near home; but if out of Town, they are attended by Detachments out of three Troops.

Besides this, there is a more strict Duty and Attendance weekly on the King's Person on foot, wheresoever he walks, from his Rising to his going to Bed; and this is perform'd by one of the three Captains, who always waits immediately next to the King's own Person, before all others, carrying in his Hand an Ebony Staff or Truncheon, with a Gold Head, engraved with his Majesties Cypher and Crown: Near him also attends another principal Commission'd Officer, with an Ebony Staff and Silver Head, who is ready to relieve the Captain on occasions; and at the same time also two Brigadiers, having likewise Ebony Staves, headed with Ivory, and engraven as the others.

There has been lately added a Troop of Granadiers to each Troop of Guards, one Division of which mounts with a Division of the Troop to which they belong; they go out on small Parties from the Guard, perform Century-Duty on foot, and attend the King also on foot, when he walks abroad, and always march with great Detachments.

The

The Pay of the ſaid Guards of Horſe is as followeth, viz.

THE Earl of *Feverſham*'s Pay, as Captain of the Firſt Troop of Guards, is 1 *l.* 10 *s. per diem.*

The other three Captains, their Pay is to each 1 *l. per diem.*

A Lieutenant's Pay of the Guards is 15 *s. per diem.*

A Cornet's Pay of the King's Troop is 14 *s. per diem.*

Of each of the other two Troops is 13 *s. per diem.*

A Guidon's Pay is 12 *s. per diem.*

A Quartermaſter's Pay is 9 *s. per diem.*

A Chaplain's Pay is 6 *s.* 8 *d. per diem.*

A Chirurgeon's Pay 6. *s.* and his Cheſt-Horſe 2 *s.* in all 8 *s. per diem.*

A Brigadiers or Corporal's Pay of the King's Troop, is 7 *s. per diem.*

Of each of the other two Troops is 6 *s. per diem.*

A Trumpeter and Kettle-Drummer, each is 5 *s. per diem.*

A Sub-Corporal, or Sub-Brigadier's Pay, is but equal to a Gentleman of the Troop, *viz.* 4 *s. per diem.*

The

The Pay of the Granadiers of Horſe, is as followeth.

A Lieutenant's Pay is 8 *s. per diem.*
A Serjeant's Pay is 4 *s. per diem.*
A Corporal's Pay is 3 *s. per diem.*
A Hautbois and Drummer's is 2 *s.* 6 *d. per diem.*
A private Souldier's Pay is 2 *s.* 6 *d. per diem.*

As to the Precedency of the reſpective Officers of his Majeſties Guards of Horſe, by their Commiſſions, the Captains always command as eldeſt Colonels of Horſe; the Lieutenants as eldeſt Lieutenant-Colonels of Horſe; the Cornets and Guidons, as eldeſt Majors of Horſe; the Quartermaſters, as youngeſt Captains of Horſe; the Brigadiers, as eldeſt Lieutenants of Horſe; and amongſt themſelves, every Officer, according to the Date of his Commiſſion, when on Detachments, but not when the three Troops march with their Colours, for then the Officer of the eldeſt Troop commands thoſe of equal Rank with him in the others, though their Commiſſions be of elder date.

Next immediately after the Four Troops of Guards, his Majeſties Regiment of Horſe, commanded by the Right Honourable *Aubrey* Earl of *Oxford*, takes place, and the Colonel of it is to have Precedency, after the Captains of the Guards, and before all other Colonels of Horſe, whatſoever change may be of the Colonel, and all the Officers thereof, in their proper degree, are to take place according to the dates of their Commiſſions. As

As to the Foot, the King's own Regiment of Guards, commanded by his Grace the Duke of *Grafton*, takes place of all other Regiments, and the Colonel thereof is always to precede as the first Colonel. The *Coldstream* Regiment, under the command of the Right Honourable *William* Earl of *Craven*, takes the next place. The Third Regiment next immediately after. Then his Majesties *Holland* Regiment, commanded by the Earl of *Mulgrave*, and all other Colonels, according to the Dates of their Commissions.

All other Regiments of Horse or Foot, not of the Guards, take place according to their respective Seniorities, from the time they were first raised, and no Regiment loses its Precedency by the Death of its Colonel.

Touching his Majesties Foot-Guards, and all other Military Forces, with the Names of their chief Officers, See the Chapter of the Military Government of *England*, in the Second Part of this Book.

Of the Gentlemen Pensioners.

AT home within the King's House it is thought fit, that the King's Person should have a Guard both above and below Stairs.

In the *Presence-Chamber* therefore wait the Honourable Band of *Gentlemen Pensioners*, first instituted by King *Henry* the Seventh, and chosen usually, in all times since, out of the best and most ancient Families of *England*, not only for a faithful Guard to the King's Person, but to be

as

as a Nursery to breed up hopeful Gentlemen, and fit them for Imployments both Civil and Military, as well abroad as at home, as Deputies of *Ireland*, Ambassadors in Foreign Parts, Counsellors of State, Captains of the Guard, Governours of Places, and Commanders in the War, both by Land and Sea; of all which, there have been Examples, as *George* Lord *Hunsdon*, Captain of the Pensioners, at the death of Queen *Elizabeth*, intimated in a Letter to King *James*, before he came to *England*.

Their Office is to attend the King's Person with their Pole-axes to and from his Chappel-Royal, and to receive him in the *Presence-Chamber*, or coming out of his Privy Lodgings, as also at all great Solemnities, as *Coronations*, St. *George's Feast*, *Publick Audiences of Ambassadors*, at the King's going to Parliament, and at their Funerals.

They are forty in number, and each obliged to keep three double Horses and a Servant, who is likewise to be armed, and so are properly a Troop of Guards, and have accordingly been mustered by their own Officers: But this last part of Duty to which they are sworn, his Majesty doth dispence withal during his pleasure.

They have ever been commanded by a Nobleman, or a Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, as their Captain, a Lieutenant, a Standard-bearer, and a Clerk of the *Checque*, who are at present, as followeth.

The Officers and Gentlemen of the BAND *of Pensioners.*

THE Right Honourable *Theophilus* Earl of *Huntington*, Captain, 1000 *l.*

Francis

Francis Villiers, Esq; second Son to *George* Viscount *Grandison*, Lieutenant, 500 *l.*

Sir *Thomas Bludworth*, Kt. Standard-bearer, 310 *l.*

William Thomas, Esq; Clerk of the *Checque*, and Pay-master of the Band, 120 *l.*

Thomas Hales, Esquire.
Anthony Gawdey, Esq;
Sir *Hugh Tynt*, Knight.
Sir *Robert Dacres*, Kt.
Roger Coningsbye, Esq;
Abraham Clerk, Esq;
John Hubert, Esq;
John West, Esq;
William Ashton, Esq;
John Bernard, Esq;
George Farington, Esq;
Walter Baker, Esq;
Edward Courthope, Esq;
Edward Glynn, Esq;
Sir *Gerard Fleetwood*, Kt.
Daniel Vivian, Esq;
Thomas Francis, Esq;
Charles Cludd, Esq;
Sir *Tho. Kniveton*, Bar.
Christopher Turnor, Esq;
William Rowley, Esq;
Edward Maynard, Esq;
Peter Coke, Esq;
John Escourt, Esq;
Lancelot Lake, Esq;
Thomas Manning, Esq;
Bernard Tanner, Esq;
Ambrose Seecombe, Esq;
John Cowper, Esq;
Chaynock Heron, Esq;
Abraham Duplex, Esq;
Henry Bine, Esq;
Thomas Orm, Esq;
Sir *Thomas Rowe*, Kt.
John Tidcombe, Esq;
Ambrose Meers, Esq;
Jasper Thompson, Esq;
Samuel Alstone, Esq;
Henry Taxlee, Esq;
Miles Marsh, Esq; dead.

Fee to each of these 100 *l.* yearly.

Richard Child Gentleman Harbinger, to provide Lodgings for them, and to assist the Clerk of the *Checque* in his absence, as his Deputy, his Fee 70 *l.* yearly.

All the Band and Officers are sworn by the Clerk of the *Checque*, (except the Captain) for which he hath a Fee of 5 *l.* 10 *s.*

The

The Band wait half at a time quarterly; but on *Christmas-day*, *Easter-day*, *Whit-sunday*, *All-Saints*, at St. *George's Feast*, the *Coronation days*; and on extraordinary Occasions they are all obliged to give their Attendances, under the Penalty of the *Checque*.

They have the Honour likewise to carry up the King's Dinner on the days of his *Coronation*, and at St. *George's Feast*, at which times his Majesty usually confers the Honour of Knighthood on two such Gentlemen of the Band, that the Captain doth present.

Their ordinary Arms are Gilt Pole-axes.

Their Arms on Horseback in time of War, are Cuirassiers Arms, with Sword and Pistols.

The Band of Pensioners is not under the Lord Chamberlain, but only under their own Officers, and are always sworn by the Clerk of the *Checque*; whose Office is to take notice of those that are absent, when they should be upon their Duty.

Their Standard born in time of War, is, *A Cross Gules in a Field Argent.*

Of the Yeomen of the Guard.

AGain, in the first Room above Stairs, called the *Guard Chamber*, attend the *Yeomen of the Guard of his Majesties Body*; whereof there were wont to be two hundred and fifty Men of the

the best quality, under Gentry, and of larger stature than ordinary, (for every one of them was to be six foot high) there are at present one hundred Yeomen in daily waiting, and Seventy more not in waiting; and as any one of the one hundred shall die, his place to be fill'd up out of the Seventy. These wear Scarlet Coats down to the Knee, and Scarlet Breeches, both richly guarded with black Velvet, and rich Badges upon their Coats, before and behind. Moreover, Black Velvet round broad-crowned Caps, (according to the Mode used in the Reign of *Henry* the Eighth) with Ribbands of the King's Colour: One half of them of late bear in their Hands Harquebuzes, and the other half Partizans, with large Swords by their Sides. They have Wages and Diet allowed them. Their Office is to wait upon the King in his standing Houses, Forty by day, and Twenty to watch by Night; about the City, to wait upon the King's Person abroad by Water or Land.

The Officers of the Yeomen of His Majesties Guards, are,

George Lord Viscount *Grandison*, Captain.

Thomas Howard, Esq; Lieutenant.

Thomas Manly, Esq; Ensign.

Charles Villers, third Son of the Lord Viscount *Grandison*, Clerk of the Checque.

Cap-

Captain *William Houghton*,
Captain *Roger Gardner*,
John Pouney, Esquire,
Thomas Hewyt, Esquire,
} Exempts or Corporals.

One hundred Yeomen.

The King's Palace-Royal (*ratione Regiæ Dignitatis*) is exempted from all Jurisdiction of any Court, Civil, or Ecclesiastical, but only to the Lord *Steward*, and in his absence, to the *Treasurer* and *Comptroller* of the King's *Houshold*, with the *Steward* of the *Marshalsey*, who may, by virtue of their Office, without Commission, hear and determine all *Treasons*, *Felonies*, *Breaches of the Peace*, committed within the King's *Court* or *Palace*. The most excellent Orders and Rules for the Demeanour and Carriage of all Officers and Servants in the King's *Court*, are to be seen in several Tables, hung up in several Rooms at the Court, and signed with the King's own Hand, and worthy to be read of all Strangers.

The King's Court or House where the King resideth, is accounted a Place so sacred, that if any Man presume to strike another within the Palace, where the King's Royal Person resideth, and by such a stroke only draw Blood, his Right Hand shall be stricken off, and he committed to Perpetual Imprisonment, and fined. By the Ancient Laws of *England*, only striking in the King's *Court* was punished with death, and loss of Goods.

To make the deeper Impression and Terrour into Mens minds, for striking in the *King's Court*, it hath been ordered, that the Punishment for striking should be executed with great solemnity and ceremony, in brief thus:

The

The Sergeant of the King's *Wood-yard* brings to the place of Execution, a ſquare Block, a Beetle, Staple, and Cords, to faſten the Hand thereto; the Yeoman of the Scullery provides a great Fire of Coals by the Block, wherein the Searing-Irons, brought by the chief Farrier, are to be ready for the chief Surgeon to uſe. Vinegar and cold Water, brought by the *Groom* of the Saucery; the chief Officers alſo of the Cellar and Pantry, are to be ready, one with a Cup of Red Wine, and the other with a Manchet, to offer the Criminal, after the Hand cut off, and the Stump ſeared; the Sergeant of the Ewry is to bring Linnen to wind about, and wrap the Arm. The Yeoman of the Poultry, a Cock to lay to it; the Yeoman of the Chandry, ſeared Cloths; the Maſter Cook, a ſharp Dreſſer-Knife, which at the place of Execution, is to be held upright by the Sergeant of the Larder, till Execution be performed by an Officer appointed thereto, *&c.* After all, ſhall be impriſoned during life, and fined, and ranſomed at the King's Will.

Puniſhment for ſtriking in the King's Court.

In the King's Court, not only ſtriking is forbidden, but alſo all Occaſions of ſtriking; and therefore the Law ſaith, *Nullas Citationes aut Summonitiones licet facere infra Palatium Regis, apud* Weſtm. *vel alibi ubi Rex reſidet.*

The *Court* of the King of *England*, for Magnificence, for Order, for Number and Quality of Officers, for rich Furniture, for Entertainment and civility to Strangers, for plentiful Tables, might compare with the beſt *Court* in *Chriſtendom*, and far excels moſt *Courts* abroad; of one whereof ſee the Deſcription made by an ingenious Perſon beyond Sea, writing to a Friend

of his at *Court* there; *Annon in inferno es amice? qui es in Aula ubi Dæmonum habitatio est; qui illic suis artibus (humana licet effigie) regnant, atque ubi Scelerum Schola est, & Animarum jactura ingens, ac quicquid usquam est perfidiæ ac doli, quicquid crudelitatis ac inclementiæ, quicquid effrenatæ superbiæ & rapacis avaritiæ, quicquid obscenæ libidinis ac fœdissimæ impudicitiæ, quicquid nefandæ impietatis & morum pessimorum, totum illic acervatur cumulatissime; ubi stupra, raptus, incestus, adulteria; ubi inebriari, jurare, pejerari. Atheismum profiteri palam Principum & Nobilium ludi sunt; ubi fastus & tumor, ira, livor, fœdaque cupido cum sociis suis imperare videtur; ubi criminum omnium procella, virtutumque omnium inenarrabile naufragium, &c.*

But the *Court* of *England*, on the contrary, hath been, (and is hoped ever will be) accounted, as King *James* adviseth in his *Basilicon Doron*) a *Pattern of Godliness*; and all *Honesty* and *Vertue*, the propereſt School of *Prowess* and *Heroick Demeanour*, and the fitteſt place of *Education* for the *Nobility and Gentry*.

The *Court* of *England* hath for a long time been a *Pattern* of *Hospitality* and *Charity* to the *Nobility* and *Gentry* of *England*. All Noblemen, or Gentlemen, Subjects or Strangers that came accidentally to *Court*, were freely entertained at the plentiful Tables of his Majesties Officers. Divers Services, or Messes of Meat, were every day provided extraordinary for the King's Honour. Two hundred and forty Gallons of Beer a day were at the Buttery-Bar allowed for the Poor, besides all the broken Meat, Bread, &c. gathered into Baskets, and given to the Poor at the Court-Gates, by two Grooms, and two Yeomen

Yeoman of the Almonry, who have Salaries of his Majesty for that Service.

Moreover, the Lord Almoner before-mentioned, hath the Priviledge to give the King's Dish to whatsoever poor man he pleases, that is, the first Dish at Dinner which is set upon the King's Table; or instead thereof Four Pence *per diem*, (which anciently was equivolent to 4 *s.* now) Next he distributes to 24 poor men, nominated by the Parishioners of the Parish adjacent to the King's place of Residence, to each of them Four Pence in Money, a Two-penny Loaf, and a Gallon of Beer; or, instead thereof Three-pence in Money, equally to be divided among them every morning, at seven of the Clock at the Court-Gate, and every poor man before he receives the Alms is to repeat the Creed and the Lord's Prayer in the presence of one of the King's Chaplains deputed by the Lord Almoner to be his Sub-Almoner, who also is to scatter new-coined Two-pences in the Towns and Places where the King passes through in his Progress, to a certain Sum by the Year. Besides, there are many poor Pensioners to the King and Queen below-Stairs, that is, such as are put to Pension, either because they are so old, that they are unfit for Service, or else the Widows of such of his Majesties Houshold Servants that died poor, and were not able to provide for their Wives and Children in their life-times; every one of these hath a Competency duly paid unto them. Lastly, there are distributed amongst the Poor, the large Offerings which the King gives on Collar-days.

King's Tables. The Magnificent and abundant Plenty of the King's Tables, hath caused amazement in Foreigners; when they have been informed, that in King *Charles* the First's Reign before the Troubles, when his Majesty had the Purveyances, there were daily in his Court 86 Tables well furnished each Meal, whereof the King's Table had 28 Dishes, the Queen's 24; Four other Tables 16 Dishes each; Three other, 10 Dishes each; Twelve other had 7 Dishes each; Seventeen other Tables had each of them 5 Dishes; Three other had 4 each; Thirty two other Tables had each 3 Dishes; and Thirteen other had each 2 Dishes: In all, about 500 Dishes each Meal, with Bread, Beer, Wine, and all other things necessary. All which was provided most by the several Purveyors, who, by Commissions, legally and regularly authorized, did receive those Provisions at a moderate price, such as had been formerly agreed upon in the several Counties of *England*, which Price (by reason of the value of Money much altered) was become low, yet a very inconsiderable burthen to the Kingdom in general, but thereby was greatly supported the Dignity Royal in the eyes of Strangers, as well as Subjects: The *English* Nobility and Gentry, according the King's Example, were incited to keep a proportionable Hospitality in their several Country Mansions, the Husbandman encouraged to breed Cattel, all Tradesmen to a chearful Industry; and there was then a free circulation of Monies throughout the whole Body of the Kingdom. There was spent yearly in the King's House of gross Meat 1500 Oxen, 7000 Sheep, 1200 Veals, 300 Porkers, 400 Sturks or young Beefs, 6800 Lambs, 300 Flitches of Bacon, and 26 Boars: Also 140 dozen of Geese,

Geese, 250 dozen of Capons, 470 dozen of Hens, 750 dozen of Pullets, 1470 dozen of Chickens: For Bread 36400 Bushels of Wheat; and for Drink, 600 Tun of Wine, and 1700 Tun of Beer: Moreover, of Butter 46640 pounds, together with Fish, and Fowl, Venison, Fruit, and Spice proportionably. This prodigious plenty in the King's Court, caused Foreigners to put a higher Value upon the King, and caused the Natives, who were there freely welcome, to increase their Affection to the King, it being found necessary for the King of *England* this way to endear the *English*, who ever delighted in Feasting; as for the *Italian* Princes by Sights and Shews to endear their Subjects, who as much delighted therein.

Therefore, by special Order of the King's House, some of his Majesties Servants, men of Quality, went daily to *Westminster-Hall* in Termtime, between Eleven and Twelve of the Clock, to invite Gentlemen to eat of the King's Acates, or Viands, and in Parliament time to invite the Parliament-men thereto.

Ceremony on Maundy Thursday.

Moreover, the Court is an eminent Pattern of *Charity* and *Humility* to all that shall see the performance of that ancient Custom by the King and the Queen, one the *Thursday* before *Easter*, called *Maunday-Thursday*, so called from the French *Mande*, in Latine *Sportula*, when the King or his Lord Almoner first washeth the Feet of as many poor men, as are the years his Majesty hath Reigned, and then wipes them with a Towel, (according to the Pattern of our Saviour) and then gives to every one of them two Yards and a half of Woollen Cloth to make a Sute of Cloaths, and Linnen Cloth for two Shirts, and a pair of Stockings, and a pair of Shoes, three

Dishes of Fish in Woodden Platters, one of Salt *Salmon*, a second of *Green Fish*, or *Cod*, a third of *Pickle-Herrings*, *Red-Herrings*, and *Red-Sprats*, a Gallon of Beer, a quart Bottle of Wine, and Six-penny Loaves of Bread; also a Red Leather Purse, with as many single Pence as the King is years Old, and in such another Purse as many Shillings as the King hath Reigned Years.

The Queen-Consort also doth the like to divers poor Women.

Finally, the *Court* of *England* may, for Government and exact Accompts, be a Pattern to all the Courts in the World.

The Form of Government, is by the Wisdom of many Ages, so contriv'd and regulated, that it seems to such as seriously consider it, almost impossible to mend it, if the prescribed Rules of Government be duly and impartially executed. The Account (which is of many Natures, and is therefore very difficult, must pass through many hands, and is therefore very exact) is so wisely contrived and methodized, that without the Combination of every one of these following Officers, *viz.* the Cofferer, a Clerk of the Green-cloth, a Clerk Comptroller, a Clerk of the Kitchen, of the Spicery or Avery, or a particular Clerk, together with the Conjunction of a Purveyor and Waiter in the Office, it is impossible to defraud the King of a Loaf of Bread, or a Pint of Wine, a Quart of Beer, or Joynt of Meat, or Money, or any thing else.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

Of the QUEENS *Court.*

THE *QUEENS* Court, ſuitable to the Conſort of ſo great a *KING*, is Splendid and Magnificent.

Her Majeſty hath all Officers, and a Houſhold apart from the King; for the maintenance whereof there is ſetled 40000 *l. per annum.* To begin therefore with

A Liſt of the Officers and Servants belonging to the Court of the Queen Conſort, with their Salaries.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
Lord Chamberlain, Lord *Godolphin* —	1200	00	00
Vice-Chamberlain, *Rob. Strickland*, Eſq;	300	00	00
Secretary, *John Caryl*, Eſq; ———	200	00	00

Gentlemen Uſhers of the Preſence-Chamber.

George Kellum, *Thomas Vaughan*, *Thomas Nevil*,	} Eſquires, each	200	00	00

Gentlemen-Uſhers, Daily-Waiters.

Henry Bulſtrode, *Doyley Mitchell*, *William Wentworth*,	} Eſqs; each	150	00	00

Gentlemen-Waiters.

		l.	s.	d.
Charles Leybourn, *Guy Forster*, *John South*, *William Crane*,	Esquires, each	100	00	00

Quarter-Waiters.

Edward Lloyd, *Edmond Barry*, *Peter Delane*, *Edward Harrison*,	Esquires, each	75	00	00

Grooms of the Privy-Chamber.

Mr. *Thomas Skinner*, Mr. *Arthur Lavery*, Mr. *John Abell*, Mr. *Thomas East*.	Each	60	00	00

Pages of the Presence.

Mr. *George Dixon*, Mr. *John Penhalurick*.	Each	40	00	00

Pages of the Back-Stairs.

Mr. *Robert White*, Mr. *Dufoure*, Mr. *William Crafts*, Mr. *Corrydore*, Mr. *Franc. Horn*, Mr. *Henry Williamson*.	Each	80	00	00

Grooms

Grooms of the Great Chamber.

		l.	s.	d.
Peter Daviſe, *Samuel Beal*, *Abraham Kempe*, *Baltazer Artima*, *William Macdonel*, *William Pierpoint*,	Each	40	00	00

Phyſicians.

		l.	s.	d.
Sir *Charles Scarbourgh*, Dr. *William Waldgrave*,	Each	300	00	00
Apothecary, *James St. Amand*, Eſq;		200	00	00

Groom of the Stole.

The Counteſs of *Peterborough*,		800	00	00
And as ſhe is Lady of the Robes,		400	00	00

Ladies of the Bed-Chamber.

The Dutcheſs of *Norfolk*, The Counteſs of *Roſcomon*, The Counteſs of *Tyrconnel*, The Lady *Sophia Bulkley*, The Lady *Bellaſſyſe*.	Each	500	00	00

Maids of Honour.

Mrs. *Catharine Frazer*, Mrs. *Elizabeth South*, Mrs. *Catherine Fortrey*, Mrs. *Cicilia Swan*, Mrs. *Han. Tarborrow*, Mrs. —— *Villers*.	Each	200	00	00
Mother of the Maids, Mrs. *Alice Harriſon*		100	00	00

Bed-Chamber Women.

	l.	s.	d.
Mrs. *Margaret Dawſon*,	400	00	00
Mrs. *Elizabeth Bromley*, Mrs. *Peregrina Turine*, Mrs. *Iſabella Waldgrave*, Lady *Wentworth*, Mrs. *Strickland*. Each	300	00	00
Laundreſs, Mrs. *Elizabeth Pearce*	260	00	00
Semſtreſs Mrs. *Mary de la Baudie*	60	00	00
Semſtreſs And as ſhe is Starcher,	40	00	00
A neceſſary Woman,	60	00	00
A Woman to cleanſe the Privy-Chamber,	30	00	00
Surveyor of the Robes, Mr. *Fran. Riva*	100	00	00
Taylor and Bruſher of the Robes	50	00	00
Porter of the Back-Stairs	40	00	00
Maſter of the Barges	20	00	00
24 Watermen, amongſt them	75	00	00
Porter at St. *James*'s Stables	20	00	00

Officers and Servants of the Queen Conſort's Stables.

Charles Murray, Earl of *Dunmore*, Maſter of the Horſe,	800	00	00
Equeries Sir *Caſar Wood Cranmer*,	220	00	00
Equeries *John Oneile*, Eſquire,	220	00	00

Pages of Honour.

Tho. Wentworth, *Ja. St. Clare*, *Joſ. Perſico*. Eſquires, each	100	00	00

Mr.

	l.	s.	d.
Mr. *Robert Buckingham* Yeoman-rider	100	00	00
Yeoman of the Carriages	18	00	00
Five Coachmen, each	73	00	00
One Coachman to attend the Maſter of the Horſe	73	00	00
Ten Footmen, each	53	00	00
Footmen to attend the Maſter of the Horſe, each	53	00	00
Four Grooms, each	50	00	00
One Groom to attend the Maſter of the Horſe	50	00	00
Four Chair-men, each	36	00	00
A Bottle-man	50	00	00
A Groom-Farrier	20	00	00
A Groom-Sadler	20	00	00
A Meſſenger	15	00	00

Perſons belonging to Her Majeſties Chappel.

MR. *Galley* Confeſſor and firſt Almoner	400	00	00
Ditto to beſtow on the Penſioners	500	00	00
Mr. *James Ronchi* ſecond Almoner and Treaſurer of the Chappel	200	00	00
Mr. *Bellegrine Ronchi*, Almoner	150	00	00
Mr. *Francis Sachelli*, Almoner	130	00	00
Mr. *Manſuet*, Preacher	250	00	00
Mr. *La Croix*, Chaplain	100	00	00
Mr. *Naſhe*, Chaplain	100	00	00
Mr. *Bernerdine Sachelli*, Chaplain	100	00	00
M. *Charles Ronchi*, Chaplain	100	00	00
Mr. *Blance*, Chaplain	100	00	00
Mr. *Baillon*, Organiſt	100	00	00
Mr. *Marton*, Sacriſtan	50	00	00

Mr. *Pur-*

	l.	s.	d.
Mr. *Purcel* the same	50	00	00
The Superior of the *Benedictine Monks* for them	1500	00	00
Richard Crump, *John Martinasli*, Porters, each	40	00	00
Six Boys of the Chappel, each	20	00	00

Officers of Her Majesties Revenues.

THE Earl of *Peterborrow* High Steward, *&c.*	20	00	00
The Earl of *Rochester*, Chancellor, *&c.*	54	00	00
Coll. *Rob. Worden*, Treasurer and Receiver General	50	00	00
Sir *Joh. Worden*, Baronet Surveyor Gen.	30	00	00
Roger North, Esq; Attorny General	50	00	00
Oliver Montague, Esq; Sollicitor General	30	00	00
Will. Aldworth, Esq; Auditor General	100	00	00
His Clerk for his Pains and Attendance	20	00	00
Mr. *Jo. Ashton* Clerk of the Council, &c.	40	00	00
The Treasurer's Clerk	40	00	00
Mr. *Tho. Ashton* Keeper of the Council Chamber	43	07	08
Two Messengers, each	11	01	08
The Secretary's Clerk	10	00	00

The Names of those of Her Majesties Council.

GEorge Lord *Jefferyes*, Baron of *Wem*, Lord High Chancellor of *England*.

Lawrence Earl of *Rochester*, Lord High Treasurer of *England*, Chancellor and Keeper of her Majesties Great Seal. *Robert*

Robert Earl of *Sunderland*, Lord Preſident of his Majeſties Council, and Principal Secretary of State.

Henry Earl of *Clarendon*, Lord Privy-Seal.

Henry Earl of *Peterborrow*, Groom of the Stole to his Majeſty, and High Steward and chief Bailiff of her Majeſties Revenue.

Charles Earl of *Middleton*, Principal Secretary of State.

Richard Earl of *Raunlaughe*, Pay-maſter General of his Majeſties Land Forces.

Sidney Lord *Godolphin*, Lord Chamberlain of her Majeſties Houſhold.

Charles Earl of *Dunmore*, Maſter of her Majeſties Horſe.

Sir *John Ernle*, Knight, Chancellor and under-Treaſurer of the Court of Exchequer.

Sir *Robert Sawyer*, Knight, his Majeſties Attorney General.

Robert Strickland, Eſq; Vice-Chamberlain of her Majeſties Houſhold.

John Caryl, Eſq; her Majeſties principal Secretary, and Maſter of Receipts.

Major General *Worden*, her Majeſties Treaſurer and Receiver General.

Oliver Montague, Eſq; her Majeſties Sollicitor General.

Roger North, Eſq; her Majeſties Attorney General.

Sir *John Worden*, Baronet, her Majeſties Surveyor, and Woodward General.

Sir *Peter Apſley*, Cofferer to his Majeſty.

Sir *Stephen Fox*, firſt Clerk of the Green-Cloth to his Majeſty.

Richard Graham, Eſq;

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the Queen Dowager's Court.

Officers and Servants belonging to Her Majesty the Queen Dowager.

EArl of *Feversham*, Lord Chamberlain.
George Sayers, Esq; Vice-Chamberlain.
Sir *Rich. Belling*, Principal Secretary.

Gentlemen-Ushers of the Privy-Chamber.

George Porter, Esq;	*Thomas Ager*, Esq;
Charles Killigrew.	Sir *William Swan.*
Jo. Cook, Esq;	Sir *Charles Windham.*
Sir *Nich. Slaning.*	*Bryan Johnson*, Esq;
Henry Guy, Esq;	

Gentlemen-Ushers, Daily-Waiters.

Sir *Edward Wood*,	*George Slaughter*, Esq;
Dan. Mead, Esq;	*Charles Rogers*, Esq;

Grooms of the Privy-Chamber.

Sir *William Stanhope.*	Mr. *Gobory*,
Mr. *Every.*	Mr. *Shaw.*
Mr. *Vane.*	Mr. *Galway*
Mr. *Walthew.*	Mr. *De la Gard.*
Mr. *Windebank.*	Mr. *Burgecis.*

Gentle-

Gentlemen-Ushers, Quarter-Waiters.

Mr. *Bagnall*.
Mr. *Maxwell*.
Mr. *Whitgrave*.
Mr. *Richards*.
Mr. *Euſtace*.

Pages of the Preſence.

Mr. *Smith*.
Mr. *Hilliard*.
Mr. *Jones*.
Mr. *Elmer*.

Sir *George Wakeman*.
Dr. *Mendes*.
} Phyſicians.

Apothecary, Mr. *Lightfoot*.

Mr. *Amy*.
Mr. *Autunes*.
} Chyrurgeons.

Pages of the *Bed-Chamber*.

Mr. *Stephens*, Senior.
Mr. *Stephens*, Junior.
Mr. *Kinedy*.
Mr. *Clark*.
Mr. *Ciampi*.
Mr. *Percival*.
Mr. *Murrey*.
Mr. *Herbert*.

Mr. *Rowland*, Yeoman of the Robes.

Mr. *Drift*,
Mr. *Twine*,
} Bruſhers.

Grooms of the *Great-Chamber*.

Mr. *Thorp*, Groom.
Mr. *Trevirhan*.
Mr. *Owting*.
Mr. *Williams*.
Mr. *Wilmott*.
Mr. *Hall*.
Mr. *Liſney*.
Mr. *Benuing*.
Mr. *Cane*.
Mr. *Thackham*.
Mr. *White*.
Mr. *Jo. Taylor*.
Mr. *Thurrowgood*.
Jo. Wilſon.
William Johnſon.

William

William Sanders, Esq; Master of the Bowes.
Joell George, Master of the Barge.

Officers belonging to the Robes.

Mr. *Milward*,
Sir *Christ. Musgrave*,
Mr. *Jo. Roch*,
Mr. *William Sanders*,
Mr. *Thomas Aprice*,
Charles Rogers, Esq;
Mr. *Mears*,
Mr. *Picott*.
M. *Will. Hemington*.

Countess of *Arlington*, Groom of the Stole.

The Queen's Dressers.

Lady *Belling*, Dresser and Keeper of the Sweet Coffer.

Lady *Killigrew*, dead
Lady *Frasier*,
Lady *Cranmer*,
Lady *Tuke*,
Mrs. *Windham*,
Mrs. *Crane*,
Lady *Wich*,
Mrs. *Roper*,
Mrs. *Sandis*,
Lady *Sayers* Dresser,
Laundress and Semstress.
Mrs. *Tempse*.

Donna *Anna Quintana*,
Donna *Maria de Quintana*,
Donna *Luiza de Vasconsellos*,
Donna *Francisca de Vasconsellos*,
} Portugal Ladies.

Mr. *Yardley* Clerk of the Kitchen.
Mr. *Fenn*, Yeoman of the Bakehouse and Pantrey.
Mr. *Upcott*, Yeoman of the Ewry.
Mr. *William Ernle*, Gentleman of the Buttery and Celler.
Mr. *Bewmont*, Yeoman of the Chandry.
Edward Smith, Master Cook.
Edm. Hix, Yeoman of the Kitchen.
Jos. Richards, Child of the Kitchen.

Se-

Sebaſtian Baroſo,
Mich. Laurenco, } Portuguſe.
Ant. Franciſco.
William Chidley, Yeoman of the Scullery.
Rob. Fiſher, Groom of the Scullery.
Mrs. *Leigh* Table-Laundreſs.
Dan. Weckes, Scourer, and two Turn-broaches.

Officers and Servants belonging to Her Majeſties Stables, are,

SIR *John Arundel,* Maſter of the Horſe.

Thomas Sandis, Eſq;
Charles Arundel, Eſq; } Equerries.
Richard Fowler, Eſq;
Robert Sayers, Eſq;

John Carey, Eſq;
Blagg Tarborough, Eſq; } Pages of Honour.

Coachmen, Footmen and Chair-men.

Richard Whitehouſe,
William Maugriege,
William Leigh,
Pat. Queenlane,
Lewis Lagrill,
Jo. Hoſſey,
Hen. Patiſon,
Joſ. Hains,
Rich. Holland,
William Clifford,
Henry Mills,
Giles Baylie,
Edward Pitman,
Thomas Johnſon,
Robert Tomſon,
Henry Harvey,
Richard Jones.
Ja. Taylor,
Rob. Emins,
Ja. Goodenough,
Richard Salmon.

Officers

Officers of the Queen Dowagers Revenue.

Richard Lord Preston.
Henry Fred. Thynn, Esquire.
Sir *James Butler*, Attorney-General.
Henry Thornhill, Esq; Surveyor-General.
Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, Sollicitor-General.
Herold Kinesman, Esquire.
Mr. *Richard Mariott.*
Mr. *William Knight.*
Mr. *Samuel Hemins.*
Mr. *Finnis.*
Mr. *John Knight.*
Don *Pedro de Vas Concellos.*
Francis Roper, Esq;
Sir *William Killigrew.*
George Sayers, Esq; Vice-Chamberlain.

Pensioners.

Countess of *Fingal*,
Lady *Joanna Thornhill*,
Mrs. *Russel*,
Mrs. *Killigrew*,
Mrs. *Halsal.*
Mrs. *Roch*,
Conde de Castle Melior.

The

The Names of Her Majeſty, the Queen Dowager's Council.

Laurence, Earl of *Rocheſter*.
Henry, Earl of *Clarendon*.
James, Duke of *Ormond*.
Philip, Earl of *Cheſterfield*.
Lewis, Earl of *Feverſham*, Lord Chamberlain of her Majeſties Houſhold.
Thomas, Viſcount *Falconbridge*.
Francis, Viſcount *Newport*.
Richard, Viſcount *Preſton*, Chancellor, and Keeper of her Majeſties Great Seal.
Richard, Viſcount *Lumley*.
Robert, Lord *Ferrers*, High-Steward, and Chief Bayliff of her Majeſties Revenue.
William, Lord *Maynard*.
Sidney, Lord *Godolphin*,
Sir *John Ernle*, Knight.
Sir *Thomas Chichly*, Knight.
William Mountague, Eſq;
Francis Roper, Eſq;
George Sayer, Eſq; Vice-Chamberlain of her Majeſties Houſhold.
Sir *Robert Sawyer*, Knight.
Sir *Richard Bellings*, Knight, Principal Secretary, and Maſter of Requeſt.
Henry Frederick Thynne, Eſq; Treaſurer and Receiver-General.
Sir *James Butler*, Knight, Attorney-General.
Sir *John Arundel*, Knight.
Sir *John Duncombe*, Knight.

Sir

Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, Knight, Solicitor-General.
Thomas Povey, Esq;
Sir *William Killegrew*, Knight.
Sir *Stephen Fox*, Knight.
Henry Thornhill, Esq; Surveyor and Woodward-General.
John Hall, Esq;

Richard Marryet, Esq; Clerk.

Ecclesiastical Persons of her Court.

——— the Grand Almoner.

Father *Christoval del Rosario*, a Dominican, is Her Majesties Confessor.

Father *Paul de Almuda*, } Almoners.
Father *Emanuel Diaz*, }

Dr. *Godden*, Treasurer of the Chappel.

There are two other Preachers, both *Portuguese*, Father *Bento de Lemez*, Father *Augustino Lawrenzo*.

Hugo Colans.
Father *Huddlestone.*
Father *Fercira.*
Father *Diego Fereira.*
Jo. Fernandez.
The Fathers *Arabidoes.*
Mr. *Jo. Baptista*, Master of the Musick.
Mr. *Fercira Tipse.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

The Court or Family of his Royal Highneſs, George, *Hereditary Prince of* Denmark *and* Norway, *and of the* Goths *and* Vandals. *Duke of* Schleſwick, Holſtein, Stormar, *and* Dithmarſh, *Earl of* Oldenburg *and* Delmanhorſt, *&c.*

Officers and Servants with their Reſpective Salaries, per Annum.

GEntleman of the Bed-chamber, and Groom of the Stole, the Right Honourable *Robert* Earl of *Scarſdale*, his Fee *per Annum* is 400 *l.*

Privy-Purſe, and Maſter of the Robes, *Der Heer de Pleſſen*, 200 *l. per Annum.*

Grooms of the Bed-chamber.

Philip Kirk, Eſq; 200 *l.*
Scharles Scarborough, Eſq; 200 *l.*
Charles Churchill, Eſq; 200 *l.*
Edward Griffith, Eſq; 200 *l.*

Pages of the Back-Stairs.

Henry Sleyman, 60 *l.*
Thomas Flower, 60 *l.*

Yeo-

Yeoman of the Robes, and Barber, *Carſten Buckholt*, 40 *l.* and 60 *l.*

Treaſurer of the Houſe and Revenue, Sir *Benjamin Bathurſt*, 200 *l.*

Comptroller of the Houſe, Sir *Benjamin Bathurſt*,

Secretary, *Edward Griffith*, Eſq; 200 *l.*

Secretary of the Foreign Affairs *Will. Ludolph*, Eſquire, 200 *l.*

Inſtructor of his Royal Highneſs in the *Engliſh* Tongue, Dr. *Edward Chamberlayne*.

Two Chaplains { Dr. *Mecken*. / D. ——

Gentleman-Uſher, *Edmond Webb*, Eſq; 100 *l.*

Gentlemen-Waiters { Mr. *Savage*, 56 *l.* / Mr. *Cornwall*, 56 *l.*

Groom of the Preſence, Mr. *Walter Syman*, 32 *l.*

Clerk of the Kitchen, Mr. *John Harker*, 100 *l.*

Yeoman of the Wine and Beer Celler, Mr. *Cornelius Seeler*, 50 *l.*

Yeoman of the Wardrobe, Mr. *Edward Wroughton*, 50 *l.*

Yeoman of the Scullery, Mr. *Cornelius Steller*, 50 *l.*

Semſtreſs and Laundreſs to the Body, the Lady *Firebrace*.

Laundreſs for the Table, Mrs. *Jane Robſon*, 10 *l.*

Neceſſary Woman, Mrs. *Mary Douglaſs*, 30 *l.*

Officers and Servants belonging to the Stables.

MAſter of the Horſe, the Right Honourable the Earl of *Combury*, and for his Horſes Liveries, his Grooms and Footmens Liveries, *&c.* in all *per Annum*, 449 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.*

Eſcury, *Connor O Brien*, Eſq; and for his Horſes Liveries, *&c.* 193 *l.*

Clerk of the Stables, *Michael Studholme*, Eſq; and for Liveries, *&c.* 110 *l.*

Pages of Honour, Mr. *Edmond Doyley*, Eſquire, and Mr. — *Cliſton*, Eſq; and for Liveries, *&c.* 254 *l.*

Yeoman Rider, Mr. *Laurence Saint-Lo*, 106 *l.*

Two Coachmen at 36 *l.* each, is 72 *l.*

Two Poſtilions and Helpers, 72 *l.*

Six Footmen at 36 *l.* each, is 260 *l.*

Linnen and Trimming each, 5 *l.* 1 *s.* is 30 *l.* 6 *s.*

Three Grooms at 30 *l.* each, is 90 *l.*

Two Chair-men at 36 *l.* each, is 72 *l.*

Linnen and Trimming-money to each, 3 *l.* 2 *s.* 6 *d.* is 6 *l.* 5 *s.*

Maſter Cook, Mr. *James Nichols*, 50 *l.*

Second Cook, *William Webb*, 40 *l.*

Turn-Broaches, Scourer, *&c.* altogether, 63 *l.* 17 *s.* 6 *d.*

Maſter of the Barge, and Water-men, *&c.*

PRince *George* is by the Articles of Marriage declared to be received as one of the Blood Royal of *England*, and to reſide in the Court of *England*. All his Officers and Servants to be from time to time appointed by, and with the Approbation of the King of *England*.

His

His yearly Revenue coming from *Denmark* amounts to Seventy Thousand Crowns, which is Seventeen Thousand and five Hundred Pounds Sterling, of which one part arises from a Branch of the Customs assigned for this purpose. The rest comes from his Lands and Domains, *viz.* From the Isle of *Fehmarn*, and from the *Baillages* of *Wardingbourg* and *Jongshofft*; a Revenue in that Country more considerable than thrice the value in *England*.

His Revenue settled on him by the present King, is, 30000 *l. per Annum.*

The Commissioners of his Royal Highness's Revenue, are,

Lord *Cornbury.*
Colonel *John Berkeley.*
Sir *Benjamin Bathurst.*
Mein Heer Plessen.
Clerk to the Commissioners, Mr. *Every.*

The Court or Family of her Royal Highness the Princess of Denmark.

LAdy of the Bed-chamber and Groom of the Stole, the Lady *Churchill*, Fee *per Ann.* 400 *l.*
Lady of the *Bed-Chamber*, the Lady *Ann Spencer*, Fee 200 *l*

Maids of Honour.

Mrs. *Drummer.*
Mrs. *Temple.*
Mrs. *Talbot.*
Mrs. *Nott.*
} at 200 *l.* each, is, 800 *l.*

Dressers

Dreſſers { Mrs. *Martha Farthing*, 100 *l.*
Mrs. *Beatrice Danvers*, 100 *l.*
Mrs. *Cecilia Jones*, 90 *l.*
Mrs. *Elionor Buſt*, 90 *l.*
Mrs. *Iſabella Walmsby*, 90 *l.*

Mother of the Maids, Mrs. *Cooper*, 100 *l.*
Semſtreſs and Starcher, Mrs. *Amie Rainsford*, 40 *l.*
Laundreſs to the Body, Mrs———

Chaplains.

Dr. *John Younger*, 100 *l.*
Mr. *William Graham*, 100 *l.*

Pages of the Back-Stairs.

Mr. *Henry Langton*, 60 *l.*
Mr. *Henry Quin*, 60 *l.*
Mr. *John Brown*, 60 *l.*
Mr. *Andrew Roche*, 60 *l.*

Gentleman-Uſher *Henry Sandys*, Eſq; 76 *l.*

Gentlemen-Waiters.

Mr. *William Cooper*, 56 *l.*
Mr. *Roger Nott*, 56 *l.*

Neceſſary Woman, Mrs. *Foyſtin*, 30 *l.*

Officers and Servants belonging to the Stables.

MAſter of the Horſe, the Honourable *John Berkeley*, Eſq; and for his Horſes Liveries, 408 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.*

Escuery, *Solomon Ballasie*, Esquire, and for ditto, 128 *l.*

Pages of Honour.

Mr. *John Danvers*, 100 *l.*
Mr. *Edgar Barry*, 100 *l.*

Eight Footmen at 36 *l.* each 5 *l.* 1 *s.* for Linnen, 246 *l.* 6 *s.*

Three Coachmen at 36 *l.* each 108 *l.*
Three Postilions at ditto, 108 *l.*
Two Grooms at 30 *l.* each 60 *l.*
Two Chair-men, and for Liveries, 78 *l.* 6 *s.*

Her Highness the Lady Mary's *Servants.*

LAdy Governess, Mrs. *Barbara Berkley*, Fee 400 *l.*
One dry Nurse, Mrs. *Mary Shelley*, 80 *l.*
One wet Nurse, Mrs. *Katharine Hildesley*, 80 *l.*
Rockers { Mrs. *Bridget Boys*, Mrs. *Eliz. Atkinson*, Mrs. *Katharine Duraine*, } each 70 *l.*
Semstress and Laundress, Mrs. *Eliz. Jones* 100 *l.*
One Page of the Back-Stairs.
Two Footmen 41 *l.* each *per Annum.*
One necessary Woman, 40 *l.*
One Coachman; one Postilion.

Her Highness the Lady Ann's *Servants.*

Wet Nurse, Mrs. *Dorothy Wanley*, 80 *l.*

Rockers

Rockers { Mrs. *Ann Lewen*, Mrs. *Millicent Forſter*, Mrs. *Elizabeth Olivier*, } each, 70 *l.*
Laundreſs, Mrs. *Elizabeth Totterſall*, 70 *l.*
Semſtreſs, Mrs. *Elizabeth Harris*, 30 *l.*

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Three *States of* England, *and firſt of the* Clergy, *and therein of their Dignity, Name, Degree*, &c.

Clergy their Dignity.

ALL the Subjects of *England* are divided into *Clergy* and *Laity*; the *Laity* ſubdivided into *Nobility* and *Commonalty*. Theſe are called *Ordines Regni*, or the *Three States*, and firſt of the *Clergy*.

As *Heaven* is more honourable than *Earth*, the *Soul* than the *Body*, ſo is the *Spiritual* Function more excellent than the *Civil*, and the *Sacerdotal Dignity* higher than the *Secular*: and therefore in *England*, the *Clergy*, *cæteris paribus*, hath ever had (according to the Practice of all other civilized Nations ſince the World began) the Preference and Precedence of the *Laity*, and hath in all times been reputed the firſt of the *Three States*.

Names.

The *Clergy*, ſo called, becauſe they are God's Κλῆρος, or *Portion*; for although all Chriſtians may be ſtiled *God's Portion*, as well as *God's Servants*, yet amongſt Chriſtians, thoſe Perſons whom God hath ſet apart, and ſeparated from common uſe to his Service, to be, as it were,

his Domestick Servants, are more peculiarly the *Lord's Portion:* And therefore from the first Age of Christianity, the Persons so set apart, have been called *Clerici*, Clerks.

Degrees. As in the *State*, so in the *Church*, the *Laws* and Constitutions of *England* would not that there should be a *Parity* and *Equality* of all Persons. *Quippe in Ecclesia nihil magis inæquale quam æqualitas.* And therefore in Conformity to the first *Times* and *Places* of established *Christianity*, so soon as the *Christian Faith* was, by Authority, received into *England*, one of the *Clergy* was, in every City, and in some great Towns ordained a Bishop; who hath (to avoid Confusion, which usually springs from Equality) a Pre-eminence over the rest of the Clergy, within certain Precincts.

...ishops.

Afterwards the Bishops being necessitated to meet about Publick Affairs of the Church, at *Consecrations*, *Consultations*, for remedy of general Disorders, for *Audiences Judicial*, when the Actions of any Bishop should be called in question; or *Appeals* from Bishops, *&c.* It seemed requisite to our *Ancestors* (according to other *Christian Churches* ever since the first *Nicene Council*) to have, amongst a certain number of Bishops, one to be chiefest in Authority over the rest; from thence named *Archiepiscopus*, Arch, or chief Bishop.

Arch-...ops.

For easing the Bishop of some part of his burthen, as the number of *Christians* waxed great, or the Diocess was large, there were ordained in the *Primitive Times*, *Chorepiscopi*, *Suffragan*, or *Subsidiary Bishops*. Accordingly, in the *English Church*, of a long time, there have been such ordained by the name of *Bishops Suffragans*, or *Titular Bishops*, who have the Name, Title, Stile, and Dignity of Bishops, and (as other Bishops) are consecrated by the *Archbishop* of the *Province*; each

Suffragan Bishops.

each one to execute such Power, Jurisdiction, and Authority, and receive such Profits as are limited in his Commission by the Bishop or Diocesan, whose *Suffragan* he is.

Suffragan Bishops, by an *Act of Parliament* of *Henry the Eighth*, still in force, are to be only of these Towns following.

The *Suffragan Bishop* for the Diocess of *Canterbury*, must be at *Dover* only; for *York*, at *Nottingham* and *Hull*; for *London*, at *Colchester*; for *Durham*, at *Berwick*; for *Winchester*, at *Guilford*, *Southampton*, and in *the Isle of Wight*; for *Lincoln*, at *Bedford*, *Leicester*, *Grantham*, and *Huntington*; for *Norwich*, at *Thetford* and *Ipswich*; for *Salisbury*, at *Shaftsbury*, *Melton*, and *Marlebrough*; for *Bath* and *Wells*, at *Taunton*; for *Hereford*, at *Bridgenorth*; for *Coventry* and *Litchfield*, at *Shrewsbury*; for *Ely*, at *Cambridge*; for *Exeter*, at St. *Germans*; for *Carlisle*, at *Perith*. These only to be the Sees of *Bishops Suffragans*, and no more *Suffragans* allowed, than so many to each Diocess, as above-mentioned. In publick Assemblies they were to take place next after the Temporal Peers of the Realm. In the absence of the Bishops, imployed oft upon Embassies abroad, or residing at Court, to advise the King, these did usually supply their Places. A *Suffragan Bishop* is made, in case the *Archbishop*, or some other *Bishop*, for the better Government of his Diocess desire the same; and in such case, the Bishop is to present two able men for any one place aforenamed, whereof his Majesty chuseth one.

For supply of able and fit persons to assist Bishops, or to make Bishops, it seemed good to Reverend Antiquity, that in every Diocess a certain number of the more prudent and pious

Pastors should be placed in a *Collegiate* manner, at every *Cathedral*, or *Episcopal See*; where they might not only be ready to assist the Bishop in certain weighty Cases, but also fit themselves, by gaining experience (and losing by little and little their former familiarity with the inferior Country Clergy) for Government and Authority in the Church. Accordingly in every Cathedral Church in *England*, there are a certain Number of *Prebendaries*, or *Canons*, and over them a *Dean*, in *Latine*, *Decanus*, from Δέκα; because anciently set over ten Canons at the least; who is sometimes stiled *Alter Episcopi Oculus*, the other being the *Archdeacon*, who (though a *Presbyter* himself) is so named, for his charge over the *Deacons*, who are to be guided and directed by him, under the Bishop.

Dean.

Archdeacon.

Next, is the *Rural Dean*, so called, because he had usually charge over Ten Country Parsons. He was anciently called *Archi-Presbyter*, because he had the guidance and direction of other *Presbyters*.

In the last place, are the Pastors of every Parish, who are called *Rectors*, unless the *Predial Tythes* be impropriated, and then they are called *Vicars*, *Quasi vice fungentes Rectorum*.

In *England* are two *Archbishops*, 24 *Bishops*, no *Suffragan Bishops* at present, 26 *Deans* of *Cathedrals* and *Collegiate Churches*, 60 *Arch-Deacons*, 544 *Prebendaries*, many *Rural Deans*, and about 9700 *Rectors* and *Vicars*, besides *Curates*, who, for certain Stipends, assist such *Rectors* and *Vicars*, that have the care of more Churches than one.

These (if it be considered of what great Learning and Abilities they are; what great Authority and Sway they usually bear over the Laity, to encline, lead, and draw them; what great

great Priviledges and Immunities they do, or ought to enjoy, and how much Means they poſſeſs) may well be reputed the firſt Member of the *Three States of England.*

Priviledges of the Clergy.

It hath been provided, not without ſingular Wiſdom, that as the ordinary courſe of common Affairs is diſpoſed of by general Laws, ſo likewiſe mens rarer incident Neceſſities, and Utilities, ſhould be with ſpecial Equity conſidered: Hence it is, that ſo many *Priviledges*, *Immunities*, *Exemptions*, and *Diſpenſations* have been to the Clergy of *England* granted at all times. Our Anceſtors thinking it very reaſonable, that as Souldiers were wont, by the *Roman Emperors*, to be endowed with certain Priviledges, for their Warding and Fighting, to preſerve the State from *External Enemies*, ſo the *Clergy* ought to have certain *Immunities* and *Priviledges* for their *Watching* and *Spiritual Warfare* to preſerve the State from *Internal Enemies*, the *World*, the *Fleſh*, and the *Devil*. *Ut ſerventur immunes Clerici, quo Caſtris ſuis ſedulo commorantes, & vigiles excubias ducentes ſummo Cœli Imperatori illæſos populos repræſentent, Legibus effectum eſt, ut quam plurima iis Privilegia conceſſa ſint, tum ad eorum perſonas, tum bona ac res ſpectantia.*

Of *Priviledges*, ſome belong to *Archbiſhops*, ſome to *Biſhops*, as they are ſo, and ſome belong to them, and the inferior *Clergy*, as they are *Eccleſiaſticks* or *Church-men.*

Archbiſhops.

Before the coming of the *Saxons* into *England*, the *Chriſtian Britains* had three *Archbiſhops*, *viz.* of *London*, *York*, and *Caerleon*, an ancient great City of *South-Wales*, upon the River *Uske*, (as afore-mentioned.) Afterward the *Archiepiſcopal See* of *London*, was by the *Saxons*

placed at *Canterbury*, for the ſake of St. *Auſtin* the Monk, who firſt preached the Goſpel there to the *Heathen Saxons*, and was there buried. The other of *Caerleon* was tranſlated to St. *Davids*, in *Pembroke-ſhire*, and afterward ſubjected wholly to the See of *Canterbury*; ſince which, all *England* and *Wales* reckon but two Archbiſhops, *Canterbury* and *York*.

Canterbury. The Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* anciently had Primacy, as well over all *Ireland* as *England*, and the *Iriſh* Biſhops received their *Conſecration* from him; for *Ireland* had no other Archbiſhop until the year 1152; and therefore in the time of the two firſt *Norman Kings* it was declared, That *Canterbury* was the Metropolitan Church of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, and the Iſles adjacent. He was therefore ſometimes ſtiled a *Patriarch*, (and *Patriarcha* was a chief *Biſhop* over ſeveral Kingdoms or Provinces, as an Archbiſhop is of ſeveral Dioceſſes) and had ſeveral Archbiſhops under him; was ſometimes called *Alterius orbis Papa*, *& orbis Britannici Pontifex*; and Matters done and recorded in Eccleſiaſtical Affairs, ran thus, *Anno Pontificatus noſtri Primo, Secundo*, &c. He was *Legatus natus*, that is, a perpetual *Legantine Power* was annext to that *Archbiſhoprick* near one thouſand years ago; whereby no other *Legat*, *Nuncio*, or *Ambaſſador* from the *Biſhop of Rome* could here exerciſe any *Legantine Power*, without ſpecial Licence from the King. He was ſo highly reſpected abroad, that in General Councils he was placed before all other Archbiſhops, at the Pope's right Foot. He was at home ſo highly honoured by the King of *England*, that according to the Practice of God's own People the *Jews*, where *Aaron* was next in Dignity to *Moſes*, and according to the Practice of moſt

moſt other *Chriſtian States*, where the next in Dignity and Authority to the Sovereign, is uſually the chiefeſt Perſon of the Clergy, he was accounted the ſecond Perſon in the Kingdom, and named and ranked even before the Princes of the Blood. He enjoyed ſome ſpecial marks of *Royalty*, as to be *Patron* of a *Biſhoprick*, (as he was of *Rocheſter*) to coyn Moneys, to make Knights, and to have the Wardſhip of all thoſe who hold Lands of him *Jure Hominii*, as (it is called) although they held *in Capite* other Lands of the King; a *Princely Prerogative*, even againſt the Kings Written *Prerogative*.

In an ancient *Charter* granted by *William* the *Conqueror*, to *Lanfranc*, Archbiſhop of *Canbury*, he is to hold his Lands with the ſame freedom, *in Dominico ſuo* (as the words are) as the King holdeth his *in Dominico ſuo*, except only in two or three Caſes, and thoſe of no great Importance.

It is an ancient Priviledge of the See of *Canterbury*, that whereſoever any Mannors, or Advowſons, do belong unto that See, that place forthwith becomes exempt from the Ordinary, and is reputed a Peculiar, and of the Dioceſs of *Canterbury*.

The Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, by the favour of our King, is judged fit to enjoy ſtill divers conſiderable Pre-eminences. He is *Primate* over all *England*, and *Metropolitan*, hath a Supereminency, and ſome Power, even over the Archbiſhop of *York*; hath Power to ſummon him to a National Synod, and *Archiepiſcopus Eboracenſis venire debet cum Epiſcopis ſuis, ad nutum ejus, at ejus Canonicis diſpoſitionibus obediens exiſtat.*

The Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* is at this day, *Primus par Regni*, the firſt Peer of *England*, and next to the Royal Family to precede not on-

ly all Dukes, but all the great Officers of the Crown.

At the late solemn Coronation of our late Soveraign, it was expresly ordered in doing Homage to the King, that according to ancient custom, the Archbishops and Bishops should precede, even the Duke of *York*, and all the Lay-Lords.

He is stiled by the King, in his Writs directed to him, *Dei gratia Archiepiscopo Cantuarienſi*, and writes himself *Divina Providentia*, whereas other Bishops write *Divina Permiſſione*; and he is said to be Inthroned, when he is invested in the *Archbishoprick*.

To crown the King belongs to him, and it hath been resolved, that whersoever the Court shall happen to be, the King and Queen are *Speciales Domestici Parochiani Domini Ar. Can.* and had anciently the *Holy Offerings* made at the Altar by the King and Queen, wheresoever the Court should happen to be, if his Grace was there present; also the Power of appointing the *Lent-Preachers*, which was thought by our Ancestors, much more fit for a Prelate, or Spiritual Person to do (as in all other *Christian Courts*) than for any Lay-Lord, as hath been used in *England*, since one *Cromwel* was, by *Henry* the VIII. made *Vicar General*, and placed over the Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

The Bishop of *London* is accounted his *Provincial Dean*, the Bishop of *Winchester* his *Chancellor*, and the Bishop of *Rochester* his *Chaplain*.

In writing and speaking to him, is given the Title of *Grace* (as is to all Dukes) and *Most Reverend Father in God*.

He hath the Power of *Probate* of all *Testaments*, and granting Letters of *Administration*, where the Party, dying, had *Bona Notabilia*, that

that is, Five Pounds worth, or above, out of the Dioceſs wherein he died; or Ten Pounds worth within the Dioceſs of *London*; or if the Party dying be a Biſhop, though he have no Goods out of the Dioceſs where he died. Alſo to make Wills for all ſuch as die Inteſtate within his Province, and to Adminiſter their Goods to the Kindred, or to pious Uſes, according to his Diſcretion: Which moſt tranſcendent Truſt and Power, is ſo anciently in *England* belonging to Biſhops, that the beſt *Antiquary* cannot find the firſt Original thereof.

By *Stat.* 25. *Hen.* 8. he hath the Honour and Power to grant *Licences* and *Diſpenſations* in all Caſes heretofore ſued for, in the Court of *Rome*, not repugnant to the Law of God, or the King's Prerogative; as to allow a Clerk to hold a Benefice in *Commendam* or *Truſt*; to allow a Son (contrary to the Canons) to ſucceed his Father immediately in a Benefice; to allow a Clerk rightly qualified, to hold two Benefices with Cure of Souls; to aboliſh Irregularity gotten without a mans own Default, as by defect of Body or Birth, or by accidental killing of a man, *&c.* to aboliſh the guilt of Simony; to allow a Beneficed Clerk, for ſome certain Cauſes, to be *Non-reſident* for ſome time; to allow a Lay-man to hold a Prebend, *&c.* whilſt by ſtudy is preparing himſelf for the Service of the Church; to grant *Diſpenſations* to Sick, to Old People, to Women with Child, to eat Fleſh on days whereon it was forbidden; to conſtitute Publick Notaries, whoſe ſingle Teſtimony is as good as the Teſtimonies of any two other Perſons. All which fore-mentioned *Licences*, *Diſpenſations*, &c. the ſaid Archbiſhop grants by himſelf, or by his Deputy, called the *Maſter of Faculties*, in all his Majeſties Dominions, except

except *Scotland*; for all the new late Acquisitions to this Crown, as *Virginia*, *New-England*, *Barbados*, *Bermudos*, &c. were heretofore added, by due Authority, to the Province of *Canterbury*, and put under the Diocess of *London*. He hath also the Power to grant *literas tuitorias* whereby any one that brings his Appeal, may prosecute the same without any molestation; to bestow one Dignity or Prebend in any Cathedral Church within his Province, upon every Creation there of a new Bishop; who is also to provide a sufficient Benefice for one of the Chaplains of the Archbishop, or to maintain him till it be effected.

By the *Stat. primo Eliz.* it is provided, That the Queen, by the advice of the Archbishop, might ordain and publish such Rites and Ceremonies, as may be for God's Glory, for edifying of the Church, and due Reverence of the Sacraments.

He hath the Prerogative to Consecrate a Bishop, (though it must be done in the presence, and with the assistance of two other Bishops, as every Bishop gives Ordination, but usually with the assistance of *Presbyters*) to assign *Coadjutors* to infirm Bishops, to confirm the Election of Bishops within his Province; to call Provincial Synods, according to the King's Writ always directed to him; to be Moderator in the Synods or Convocations, to give his Suffrage there last of all; to visit the whole Province; to appoint a *Guardian* of the *Spiritualities*, during the vacancy of any Bishoprick within his Province, whereby all the Episcopal Rights of that Diocess belong to him, all Ecclesiastical Jurisdictions, as Visitations, Institutions, &c.

The

The Archbiſhop may retain, and qualifie eight Chaplains, which is two more than any Duke, by Statute, is allowed to do.

The *Archbiſhop* of *Canterbury* hath, moreover, the Power to hold divers Courts of *Judicature*, for deciding of Differences in Eccleſiaſtical Affairs, as his *Court of Arches*, his *Court of Audience*, his *Prerogative Court*, and his Court of *Peculiars*; all which ſhall be handled particularly, and apart in the Second Part of this Book.

Theſe and other Prerogatives and Priviledges, the Wiſdom of our firſt Reformers thought fit to be retained, and added to the chief Perſon (under the King) of the Church of *England*.

The next Perſon in the Church of *England*, is the Archbiſhop of *York*; who was anciently alſo of very high Repute in this Nation, and had under his Province, not only divers *Biſhopricks* in the *North of England*, but all the *Biſhopricks* of *Scotland* for a long time, until the Year 1470. when Pope *Sixtus* the Fourth created the *Biſhop* of St. *Andrews*, Archbiſhop, and Metropolitan of all *Scotland*. *York.*

He was alſo *Legatus Natus*, and had the Legantine Office and Authority annex'd to that *Archbiſhoprick*.

He hath ſtill the Place and Precedence of all Dukes, not of the Royal Blood, and of all great Officers of State, except only the Lord Chancellor; hath the Title of *Grace*, and *Moſt Reverend Father*; hath the Honour to Crown the Queen, and to be Her perpetual *Chaplain*.

He

He is also stiled *Primate of England*, and Metropolitan of his Province, and hath under him the Bishopricks of *York*, *Durham*, *Carlisle*, *Chester*, and that of the *Isle of Man*, only *Durham* hath a peculiar Jurisdiction, and in many things is wholly exempt from the Jurisdiction of the *Archbishop*.

He had the Rights of a Count *Palatine* over *Hexamshire* in *Northumberland*; may qualifie also eight Chaplains, and hath within his Province divers other Prerogatives and Priviledges, which the *Archbishop* of *Canterbury* hath within his own Province.

The next in place amongst the Clergy of *England*, are the Bishops, so called from the *Saxon* word *Bisceop*, and that from the *Greek*, Ἐπίσκοπος, *Speculator*, *Explorator vel Superintendens*, an Officer among the Heathens so called, *Quia præerat pani & victui quotidiano*, *Episcopus enim apud Christianos præest pani & victui spirituali*.

All the *Bishops* of *England* are Barons and Peers of the Realm; they are Barons by a threefold manner, (which cannot be said of the Lay-Lords) they are *Fœdal*, in regard of their Lands and Baronies annex'd to their Bishopricks; they are Barons by Writ, being summoned by the King's Writ to Parliament; and they are created Barons by Patent, which by their Consecration, is always exhibited to the *Archbishop*. They have the Precedence of all Temporal Barons under Viscounts. In the Parliament, have place in the *Upper House*, in a double Capacity, not only as Barons, but as Bishops; for before they were *Barons*, they had in all times place in the Great Council of the Kingdom, and there ever placed on the King's Right-Hand, not only to give their advice,

vice, as the Judges do, but *ad tractandum, ordinandum, statuendum, definiendum*, &c. They have their Title of *Lords*, and *Right Reverend Fathers*.

All *Bishops* in *England* have one or two transcendent Priviledges, which seem almost *Regal*, as, in their own Court, to judge and pass Sentence alone by themselves, without any Colleague or Assessor; which is not done in other of the King's Courts; for the Bishops Courts (though held by the King's Authority, *Virtute Magistratus sui*) and though all Jurisdiction in *England* is inseparably annexed to the Crown, yet are not accounted to be properly the King's Courts, and therefore the Bishops send forth Writs in their own Names; *Teste* the Bishop, and not in the King's Name; as all the King's Courts, properly so called, do.

Moreover, Bishops have this other transcendent Priviledge, to depute their Authority to another, (as the King doth) either to their *Bishops Suffragans*, to their *Chancellors*, to their *Commissaries*, or other Officers, which none of the King's Judges may do.

All Bishops have one Priviledge above, and beyond all Lay-Lords, *viz.* That in whatsoever Christian Prince's Dominions they come, their Episcopal Dignity and Degree is acknowledged; and they may, *quatenus Bishops*, confer Orders, *&c.* Whereas no Lay-Baron, Viscount, Marquiss, nor Duke, is in Law acknowledged such, out of the Dominions of the Prince, who conferred those Honours.

The Law and Customs of *England*, are so tender of the Honour, Credit, Reputation, and Person of Bishops, our Spiritual Fathers, that none might (without special Licence from the King first obtained) be indicted of any Crime before any Temporal Judge. Upon

Upon severe Penalty by our Laws, no man may raise Reports, whereby Scandal may arise to the Person of any Bishop, or Debate and Discord between them, and the Commons of *England*.

In Civil Tryals, where a Bishop is Plaintiff or Defendant, the Bishop may, as well as any Lay-Lord, challenge the *Array*, if one Knight at least be not returned of the Jury, and it shall be allowed unto him as a Priviledge due to his Peerage.

In criminal Tryals for life, all Bishops by *Magna Charta*, and *Stat.* 25 *Edw.* 3. are to be tryed by their Peers, who are Barons, and none under; notwithstanding the late conceit of some Lawyers, that because Bishops may not be on the criminal Tryal of a Peer, therefore are not to be tryed by Peers; for so neither may Bishops be tryed by a common Jury, because they may not be on the Tryal of such men. Moreover, Noble Women may not be on the Tryal of Peers, and yet they are to be tryed by Peers of the Realm; and there is no *Legal President* in *England* of a Bishop, remaining a Bishop, that ever was tryed for his life, but by Peers of the Realm. Anciently indeed Bishops were so exempted, as not at all to be tryed by Temporal Judges, till after *Deprivation* and *Degradation*, and then being thereby rendered no Peers, but common persons, they might be tryed by common Juries.

Since the Reformation, the *English Protestant Bishops* have been so constantly Loyal and True to the Crown, (to the envy of *Nonconformists*) and so free from all Capital Crimes, that there is yet no President in *England* for their manner of Tryal for Life. As for that common Assertion, *That no Lords of Parliament are to be tryed by their*

their Peers, but such as sit there. Ratione Nobilitatis, *and that all Lay-Lords have place in Parliament for that Reason*; it is not only false, but frivolous, in the Judgment of very many judicious men. And indeed, how absurd and unreasonable must it needs be, (let all men judge) that an Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who is acknowledged to be *Primus par Regni*, should be tryed by a common Jury of Freeholders, when as the meanest Lay-Baron, though created but yesterday, may not be tryed by any under-Barons.

In *Parliament*, the *Bishops* and *Barons* may be present and vote at the Tryal and Arraignment of a Peer of the Realm; only before Sentence of Death, or loss of Member be pronounced, that they may have no hand in Blood, no hand in destroying, but only in saving, they have by Canon-Law, the Priviledge and Injunction to absent themselves, and by Common-Law, to make Proxies to vote for them.

Primo Eliz. Cap. 2. It is expresly declared, That all Lords of Parliament (without any exception of Lords Spiritual) should be tryed in that Particular by their Peers.

The *Bishops* of *England* enjoy at this day many other Priviledges, as Freedom from Arrests, Outlawries, Distress *per Equitaturam*, or *in a Journey*; Liberty to hunt in any of the King's Forrests or Parks, to kill one or two Deer, going from, or coming to the King upon his Order; to have certain Tuns of Wine free from Impost, *&c.*

The persons of *Bishops* may not be seized upon Contempt, (as the persons of Lay-Lords) but their Temporalities only may be seized.

Every *Bishop* may by Statute-Law qualifie as many Chaplains as a Duke, *viz.* Six.

The

The Law of *England* attributeth so very much to the word of a *Bishop*, that not only in the Tryal of *Bastardy*, the Bishops Certificate shall suffice, but also in Tryal of *Heresie*, which toucheth a man's Life: Upon the Bishops bare Certificate, that any man hath been convicted before him of *Heresie*, the Secular Power puts him to death, without any Tryal by his Peers, till the late Parliament, for some emergent Cause, thought fit to alter that course at that time.

The Persons of the Spiritual Governors of the Church of *England*, are of such high and tender Respect in the Eye of the Law, that it is thought fit to exact the same from a Clergy-man to his Bishop or Ordinary, as from a Child to his Father, and therefore made the Offences of *Parricide* and *Episcopicide* equal, *viz.* both petty-Treason.

Next to the two Archbishops of *England*, the Bishop of *London* amongst all the Bishops, hath the pre-eminence. *Episcopus Londinensis* (saith an ancient Record) *speciali quadam dignitate cæteris anteponendus, quia Ecclesiæ Cantuariensis Decanus est Provincialis.* Being Bishop over the *Imperial and Capital City of England*, it is by a Statute of later times expresly provided, that he should have the preference and precedence of all the Bishops of *England*, whereby he is become, (as heretofore, the *Lord Prior* of the *Order of St.* John *of* Jerusalem) *Primus Baro Regni*, as the Lord *Abergaveny* is *Primus Baronum Laicorum.*

Next amongst those of the *Episcopal Colledge*, is the Bishop of *Durham*, within the Province of *York*, who hath been a Count Palatine six or seven hundred Years: Wherefore the common Seal of the Bishoprick hath been of a long time

an

an *Armed Knight*, holding in one hand a *Naked Sword*, and in the other, a *Church*.

He hath alſo at this day the Earldom of *Sadberg*, annexed long ago to this Biſhoprick by the King.

In the fifth place, by vertue of the forementioned Statute, is the Biſhop of *Winchester*, reputed anciently Earl of *Southampton*, and ſo ſtiled in the Statutes of the *Honourable Order of the Garter*, by *Henry* the *Eighth*; though ſoon after that Earldom was otherwiſe diſpoſed of.

After theſe afore-named, all the other Biſhops take place according to the Seniority of their Conſecration, unleſs any Biſhop happen to be made Lord Chancellor, Treaſurer, Privy-Seal, or Secretary of State; which anciently was very uſual, as reputed for their *Piety*, *Learning*, *ſingle Life*, *Diligence*, &c. far more fit for the Advantage and Service of the King and Kingdom, than any Lay-Men: and in ſuch caſe, a Biſhop being Lord Chancellor, had place next to the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and above the Archbiſhop of *York*; and being a *Secretary of State*, had place next to the Biſhop of *Winchester*.

The preſent Biſhops of *England*, for Gravity, Learning, and Piety, equal, if not exceed, any of their Predeceſſors.

Theſe are all Barons and Peers of the Realm; theſe have place in the *Upper Houſe of Parliament*, and in the *Upper Houſe of Convocation*; and theſe are the *Lords Spiritual*. Next follow the *Commons Spiritual*, conſiſting of *Suffragan Biſhops*, *Deans*, *Archdeacons*, *Prebendaries*, *Rectors*, and *Vicars*; to whom alſo belong divers conſiderable Priviledges.

All

All *Suffragan Bishops*, and *Deans*, *Archdeacons*, *Prebendaries*, *Rectors* and *Vicars*, have Privileges, some by themselves, others by Proxy, or by Representative, to sit and vote in the *Lower House of Convocation*.

No Subsidies, or other Tax to the King, may legally be laid upon them, without their own consent first had in *Convocation*.

The Clergy (as appears by the words of the Writ, as also by *Modus tenendi Parliam.* which doubtless is very ancient, although less by 200 years than Sir *Edward Coke* thought; and 21 *Rich.* 2. *Cap.* 12.) hath *Per Procuratores Cleri* Place and Suffrage in the *Lower House of Parliament*, as was anciently practised in *England*, and of latter years in *Ireland*, (though now not used in either) and as the Bishops still have, and use in the *Higher House of Parliament*.

No Clergy-man may be compelled to undergo any *Personal Functions*, or *Services* of the *Common-wealth*, or to serve in War. If any man, by reason of his Land, be subject to be elected to any Servile Office, if he takes Orders, he is free, and there is a Writ purposely to free him.

All Clergy-men are free from the *King's Purveyors*, the *King's Carriages*, the *King's Post*, &c. for which they may demand a *Protection* from the King, *Cum clausula nolumus*.

If a Clergy-man acknowledge a *Statute*, his Body shall not be taken by virtue of any *Process* thereupon; for the *Writ* runs, *Si Laicus sit*, &c.

Clergy-men are not obliged to appear at *Sheriffs Tourns*, or *Views of Frank-Pledge*, there to take their *Oath of Allegiance*; the ancient Laws presuming, That those, whose principal Care

Care and Office ſhould be to teach the People *Loyalty* and *Allegiance* to their King, could not themſelves want *Loyalty*.

By *Magna Charta* no Clergy-man is to be Fined or Amerced, according to his *Spiritual Means*, but according to his *Temporal Eſtate*, and according to the *Crime* committed.

The *Goods* of Clergy-men are diſcharged by the *Common Law* of *England* from *Tolls* and *Cuſtoms* (*ſi non exerceant Marchandizas de eiſdem*) of *Average*, *Pontage*, *Murage*, *Paveage*; for which they have the King's Writ to diſcharge them.

The *Glebe Lands*, and *Spiritual Revenues* of Clergy-men, being held *In pura & perpetua Eleemoſyna*, (i. e.) in *Frankalmoine*, are exempted from arraying and muſtering of men, or Horſes for the War, as appears in a Statute ſtill in force, *viz.* 8 *Hen.* 4. *Num.* 12. in the unprinted *Rolls* of that *Parliament*.

The Clergy being by their *Function* prohibited to wear a *Sword*, or any *Arms*, (their *Coat* alone being their defence) cannot ſerve in Perſon in War. They ſerve their Countrey otherwiſe; and for that Service, have always been thought worthy of their *Spiritual Profits* and *Revenues*, and of the King's *Protection*.

The Clergy paying to the King the firſt Year's Profits of all Spiritual Benefices, called *Firſt-Fruits*, and yearly the Tenth of all the ſaid Benefices, are, with great reaſon, thought fit to be exempted from all other Taxes; though to give the Laity good Example, they often lay *Subſidies*, or other great *Taxes* upon themſelves.

It was an ancient Maxim in *England*, *Nullus pro decimis debet onerari de aliqua reparatione Pontis, ſeu aliquibus oneribus temporalibus.* Theſe

These and other Immunities of the Clergy, the great *Aquinas* thought agreeable to Natural Equity, or the Law of Nature; hence it was, that King *Pharaoh*, Gen. 47. when all the Lands of his Subjects were mortgaged to him for Bread, yet spared the Lands of the Priests. So *Ezra* 7. 24. and so in our ancient Laws we find, *De Danegeldo libera & quieta erat omnis Ecclesia in Anglia & totam omnis terra quæ in proprio Dominio Ecclesiæ erat, ubicunque jacebat, nihil prorsus in tali redditione persolvens*; and the reason thereof is added, *Quia magis in Ecclesiæ confidebat Orationibus quam in Armorum defensionibus.*

Many more Priviledges, Immunities, Liberties, and Franchises there are rightly belonging to the Clergy of *England*; so many, that to set down all, saith Sir *Edward Coke* upon *Magna Charta*, would take up a whole Book.

The Priviledges of the Clergy, and Franchises of the Church, were (with the Liberties of the People) granted, confirmed, and setled by the King in full Parliament, *Anno* 1253, in such a solemn manner, as no Story can parallel it: The King stood up with his Hand upon his Breast, all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal stood with burning Tapers in their Hands, the *Archbishop* pronounced as followeth: *By the Authority of God Omnipotent, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, &c. we Excommunicate, Anathematize, and Sequester from Our Holy Mother the Church, all those, who henceforth knowingly, and maliciously deprive and spoil Churches of their Right, and all those that shall by any Art or Wit, rashly violate, diminish, or alter secretly or openly, in Deed, Word, or Counsel, those Ecclesiastical Liberties, &c. granted by Our Lord the King, to the Archbishops, Bishops, Prelates, &c. For Everlasting Memory whereof, We have hereunto put*

put Our Seal. After which, all throwing down their Tapers, extinguish'd and smoaking, they all said, *So let all that shall go against this Curse, be extinct, and stink in Hell.*

Since which, all Kings of *England* at their Coronations, have by Solemn Oaths promised to preserve the same, and they have been confirmed by above thirty successive Parliaments, commanded to be read once a year in Churches; and if any Act should be made to the contrary, it is to be held for null and void, by the Statute of 4 *Edw.* 3.

Anciently men were very tender and fearful to do any thing that might make them incur the said dreadful Censure; but of latter times, especially since our Reformation, many men pretending to more Christianity, and to more Knowledge, have made little Conscience of infringing, and violating any Rights, Priviledges, or Franchises of the Church or Church-men; whilst the Liberties of the People (though very little violated) have been exacted, even to Sedition and Rebellion.

Revenues of the Clergy.

To the end, that Men of the best Rank and Abilities should in all times be encouraged to embrace the most painful and severe Profession of a Clergy-man, and that the People should the more willingly be guided and conducted by them, our most Christian Ancestors, according to the Pattern of God's ancient People the *Jews*, and of all other Christian Common-wealths, judged it expedient to allot large Revenues, and a most plentiful Maintenance to the *English* Clergy, having observed with *Solomon*, That a wise Man for his Poverty is too oft contemned and despised, and that there is nothing more contemptible and ridiculous than a poor Clergy-man.

The

The first Kings of *England* had all the Lands of *England* in Demesn. The second sole Monarch among the *Saxon* Kings, *Ethelwolphus*, by the advice of his Nobles, gave for ever to God and the Church, both the Tythe of all Goods, and the Tenth part of all the Lands of *England*, free from all Secular Service, Taxations, or Impositions whatsoever; the Charter of Donation is to be seen in *Ingulphus*, and other Authors, which Charter thus ends, *Qui augere voluerit nostram donationem* (as many pious Kings and Nobles since have done) *augeat Omnipotens Deus dies ejus prosperos; si quis vero mutare vel minuere præsumpserat, noscat se ad Tribunal Christi rationem redditurum.*

Besides the Tenths of Lands, and the Husbandman's Profits, Merchants also, and Shopkeepers paid to their Spiritual Pastors the Tenth of their Gain; Servants, in divers places, the Tenth of their Wages, (as Souldiers in the King's Army do pay now a part of their Pay) and in some places, *Ale-sellers* the Tenth Flagon. Also Handicrafts-men and Day-Labourers paid the Tenth of their Wages upon their Oaths, if required.

Per Assisas Foreste, and other Records, it doth appear, that Tythes have been paid, even of *Venison*, in divers parts of *England*, men making Conscience in those days, as amongst the ancient *Jews*, to pay Tythes of all they possessed.

Besides all those, in some places were paid to the Pastor Obventions, Oblations, Pensions, Mortuaries, *&c.* so that the *English* Clergy were the best provided for, of any Clergy in the whole World, except only the Nation of the *Jews*, amongst whom the Tribe of *Levi*, being not the fourth part of the Twelve Tribes,

as

as appears in the Book of *Numbers*, yet had, as Mr. *Selden* confesseth, and that by God's own appointment, three times the Annual Revenue of the greatest of the Twelve Tribes: insomuch that the poorest Priest in the Twenty four Courses, might be reputed a Wealthy Person.

And as amongst the *Jews*, the Twenty four chief Priests, for the better maintenance of their Authority and Dignity, had Means, far exceeding those of the inferiour Clergy, and the High Priest had a Maintenance as far exceeding any of the said Twenty four Priests: So in *England* the Bishops, by the great Piety and Bounty of several *English* Kings, had, in Lands and Revenues, Temporal and Spiritual, a Maintenance far more ample than those of the *Inferior Clergy*; and the two *Archbishops*, more ample than the Bishops.

William the Conqueror, at his coming into *England*, found the *Bishopricks* then in being so richly endowed with Lands, that he erected them all into *Baronies*, and every *Barony* then consisted of thirteen *Knights Fees* at the least.

Besides, there belonged to Bishops several *Perquisites* and *Duties* for the *Visitations* of their *Dioceses*, for *Ordinations*, *Institutions*, *Census Cathedraticus*, *Subsidium Charitativum*, which, upon reasonable Causes, they might require of the Clergy under them; also other Duties, called *Decimarum quarta*, *Mortuariorum & Oblationum pensitatio*, *Jus Hospitii*, *Processio*, *Litania*, *Viatici vel Commeatus Collatio*; which upon a Journey to *Rome* they might demand. *Tenths* and *First-Fruits* were anciently paid (as is believed) to the several *Diocesans*, and was continued to the Bishop of *Norwich*, till *Henry* the Eighth

deprived him thereof, and deprived the *Pope* of all the rest. Moreover, all Cathedral Churches were, by divers Kings and Nobles, richly furnished with Lands, for the plentiful maintenance of a Dean, and a certain number of Prebendaries; insomuch that, together with the Lands given to Monasteries, a third part of the Lands of *England* belonged to the Church and Churchmen, whereby did accrue much benefit to this Nation, great Hospitality was kept, many Hospitals, Colledges, Churches, Bridges built, and other publick, pious, and charitable Works. All Leases held of them by the Laity, were not only much more easie than other Tenures, but so unquestionable, that there was little Work for the Lawyers; so much peaceableness, that 140 sworn Attorneyes were thought sufficient to serve the whole Kingdom.

At present the Revenues of the *English* Clergy are generally very small, and insufficient, above a third part of the best Benefices of *England* being anciently by the Pope's Grant, appropriated to Monastries towards their maintenance, were upon the Dissolution of Monastries, made Lay-Fees; besides what hath been taken by secret and indirect means, through corrupt Compositions, Compacts, and Customs in many other Parishes; also many large Estates wholly exempt from paying Tythes, as Lands belonging to the *Cistertian Monks*, to the Knights-Templers, and Hospitallers. Those Benefices that are free from these things, yet (besides First-Fruits and Tenths to the King, and Procurations to the Bishop) are taxed towards the Charges of the respective Parishes, and towards the publick Charges of the Nation, above

and

and beyond the proportion of the Laity.

The Bishopricks of *England* have been also, since the latter end of *Henry* the Eighth, to the coming in of King *James*, most miserably robbed and spoiled of the greatest part of their Lands and Revenues; so that at this day, a mean Gentleman of 200 *l.* Land yearly, will not change his worldly Estate and Condition with divers Bishops: An Attorney, a Shop-keeper, a common Artisan, will hardly change theirs with ordinary Pastors of the Church.

Some few Bishopricks do yet retain a competency, amongst which, the Bishoprick of *Durham* is accounted one of the chief, the yearly Revenues whereof before the late Troubles, were above 6000 *l.* of which, by the late Act for abolishing Tenures *in Capite*, was lost above 2000 *l.* yearly. Out of it, a yearly Pension of 880 *l.* hath been paid to the Crown ever since the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, who promised in lieu thereof, so much in *Impropriations*; which was never performed. Above 340 *l.* yearly paid to several Officers of the County Palatine of *Durham*. The Assises and Sessions duly kept in the Bishop's House, at the sole Charges of the Bishop. The several Expences for keeping in repair certain Banks of *Rivers* in *Oxfordshire*, belonging to that Bishoprick, and of several Houses appertaining to that See. Moreover, the yearly Tenths, the First-Fruits, and publick Taxes being deducted, there did remain *Communibus Annis* to the Bishop, to keep Hospitality, (which must be great) and to provide for those of his Family but about 1500 *l.* yearly. It is true, that for the future, whilst First-Fruits and Subsidies cease to be paid, this Bishop's Revenue will be raised to 500 *l.* more *per annum*, and then the aforementioned 880 *l.* being very lately, by his Ma-

jesties Gracious Letters Patents, under his Great Seal, begun to be released for all times to come; and about 400 *l.* more *per annum* being added to that Revenue, in divers Rents lately improved by the late Bishop, Doctor *John Cosins*, by the Abatement of Fines, (which otherwise he might have taken to himself) the whole yearly Revenues of this Bishoprick began in the year 1670. to be 3280 *l. per annum.*

Of other principal Bishopricks, the Revenues have been much diminished, some enjoying not a fourth part of their ancient Rights.

The great Diminution of the Revenues of the Clergy, and the little care of augmenting or defending the Patrimony of the Church, is the great Reproach and Shame of the *English* Reformation, and will one day prove the ruine of Church and State.

Judicious Mr. *Hooker* (who in the Preface of his Works foretold our late Troubles forty years before they came to pass) observing in his time how the Church was every day robbed of her Dues, and that it was then an Opinion rife [*That to give to the Church smelt of* Judaism *and* Popery, *and to take from the Church what our Ancestors had given, was Reformation,*] declared, That what *Moses* saith in the 90th *Psalm*, was likely to be verified of *Religion*, and *God's Service* amongst us; the time thereof may be *Threescore Years and Ten*, if it continue till *Fourscore*, it will be but small joy to those that shall then behold the Condition of the *English* Church; nor can the best Read Historian produce one Example of a happy State, where the Clergy hath been exposed to the Peoples Contempt, which must happen where their Benefices, their Maintenance is scandalous, and thereby their Persons despicable.

It

It is the last Trick, saith St. *Gregory*, that the Devil hath in the World, when he cannot bring the *Word* and *Sacraments* in disgrace by Errors and Heresies, he invented this Project to bring the Clergy into Contempt and low Esteem, as it is now in *England*; where they are accounted by many as the *Dross* and *Refuse* of the Nation. Men think it a stain to their Blood, to place their Sons in that Function, and Women ashamed to marry with any of them; whereas anciently in *England*, (as among the *Jews*, the Tribe of *Levi* was counted Noble above all other Tribes, except that of the Royal Tribe of *Judah*) the Function of the Clergy was of so high Account and Esteem, that not only the best Gentry and Nobility, but divers of the Sons and Brothers of several *English* Kings, since the Conquest, and before, disdained not to enter into *Holy Orders*, and to be Clergy-men, as at this day is practised in most other Monarchies of Christendom. *Ethelwolph*, Son and Successor to *Egbert*, first sole King of *England*, was in Holy Orders, and Bishop of *Winchester*, at his Father's Death. *Odo* Bishop of *Bayeux* in *Normandy*, was Brother to *William* the Conqueror. *Henry de Blois*, Brother to King *Stephen*, was Bishop of *Winchester*. *Geofry Plantagenet*, Son to *Henry* the Second, was Bishop of *Lincoln*. *Henry de Beaufort*, Brother to *Henry* the Fourth, was Bishop also of *Winchester*. And of latter times that most prudent *Henry* the VII. had designed his second Son to be a Clergy-man, to omit many others of Noble Blood. Which Policy is still observed even amongst the few Families of the *Romish Religion* in *England*, wherein are to be found at this day some Brothers or Sons of *Dukes*, *Marquises*, *Earls* and *Barons*, in Holy Orders, and all the rest of the Stock of *Baronets*, *Knights*, or

Gentry; and for this cause find respect not only amongst those of their own Opinions, but even of the most sober, moderate, and best civiliz'd Protestants. Whilst this Policy lasted in *England*, (which by the favour, and to the high Honour of the late King, is in some hopes to be revived; for a Brother of the Earl of *Northampton*, another of the Earl of *Bath*, a Son of the Earl of *Anglesey*, a Son of the Lord *North*, another of the Lord *Crew*, another of the Lord *Brereton*, also a Brother of the Earl of *Westmorland*; a Brother of the Earl of *Sandwich*; a Brother of the Lord Viscount *Preston*, &c. have been lately encouraged to enter into Holy Orders) the Clergy were judged the fittest Persons to execute most of the chief Offices and Places of the Kingdom (according to the Divine Policy amongst God's peculiar People, where the Priests and Levites were the principal Officers and Judges in every Court; to whom the People were to be obedient, on pain of death) and the Laity did, with much Reverence and Respect, submit to them. And as then, *Os Sacerdotis Oraculum erat plebis*, (according to that of *Malach.* Cap. 2. 7.) So, *Os Episcopi, Oraculum erat Regis & Regni, & Rex amplectabatur Universum Clerum læta fronte, & ex eo semper sibi eligebat primos à Consiliis, primos ad Officia Regni obeunda. Primi igitur sedebant in omnibus Regni Comitiis & Tribunalibus Episcopi, in Regali quidem Palatio cum regni Magnatibus, in Comitatu unà cum Comite, in Turno cum Vicecomite, & in Hundredo cum Domino Hundredi, sic ut in promovenda justitia usquequaque gladii gladium adjuvaret & nihil inconsulto Sacerdote vel Episcopo ageretur.* And this Union of Civil and Ecclesiastical Persons, Authority, and Courts of Judicature, did continue, as *Seldon l. 2. de Synedriis*, makes apparent,

rent, above four thousand years, among st God's own People, till Pope *Nicholas* the first, about the eighth Century, to exclude the Emperor from medling in the Ecclesiastical Government, began to exclude the Clergy from meddling with the Civil, *Vide Grat. Distinc. C. Cum ad Verum.* And it is certain, that for four or five hundred years, during the Reign of our *Saxon* Kings in *England*, our Ecclesiastical and Secular Magistrates sate lovingly together, with all sweetness and candour, determining in the Morning Ecclesiastical Affairs, and Civil in the Afternoon; whereby it came to pass, that the Subject had no cause to complain of Prohibitions, issuing out of one Court of Judicature, to obstruct the Justice of another, to the great Cost, and sometimes Ruine of the poor Client, as hath been done ever since *William* the Conqueror made that unhappy Division in this Church and State.

But to return to our Bishops, upon whom the Weal of this Kingdom, and Service of the King so much depended, and their Presence for that end so much required at *London*, that it was judged expedient that every Bishoprick should have a Palace or House belonging to it in or about *London*; and it is known at this day where stood the Houses of every one, except that of St. *Asaph*, which also might probably have had one, but more obscure than some other, that Bishoprick having been as still very mean.

Great was the Authority of the Clergy in those days, and their Memory should be precious in these days, if we consider that they were the Authors of so great Benefits and Advantages to this Kingdom, that there are few things of any Importance for promoting of the Welfare of this Church and State, wherein the

Bishops and Prelates, under God, have not been the *Principal Instruments*. The excellent Laws made by King *Ina*, King *Athelstan*, King *Edmund*, and St. *Edward* the Confessor, from whom we have our *Common Laws*, and our *Priviledges* mentioned in *Magna Charta*, were all made by the perswasions and advice of Archbishops and Bishops, named in our Histories. The *Union* of the two Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, (whereby a long and bloody War was ended) was by the most wise Advice and Counsel of Bishop *Morton*, then a privy-Counsellor. The *Union* of *England* and *Scotland*, that inexpressible Advantage to both Nations, was brought to pass by the long fore-sight of Reverend Bishop *Fox*, a privy-Counsellor, in advising *Henry* the Seventh to match his eldest Daughter to *Scotland*, and his younger to *France*. Most of the great publick Works now remaining in *England*, acknowledge their ancient and present Being, either to the sole Cost and Charges, or to the liberal Contributions, or at least to the powerful Perswasions of Bishops, as most of the best endowed Colledges in both our *Universities*, very many *Hospitals*, *Churches*, *Palaces*, *Castles*, have been founded and built by Bishops; even that famous, chargeable, and difficult Structure of *London-Bridge*, stands obliged to the liberal Contributions of an Archbishop; and it was a Bishop of *London*, at whose earnest Request *William* the Conqueror granted to the City of *London* so large Priviledges, that in a grateful Remembrance thereof, the *Lord Mayor* and *Aldermen*, upon some solemn days of their resort to St. *Paul's* Church, did, before the late dreadful Fire, go in Procession about the *Grave-stone*, where that Bishop lay interred.

But

But above all, the converting *England* to the *Christian Religion*, the Reforming that Religion when corrupted; and since that, the Maintenance of the *Doctrine* thereof against all *Romish Writers*, and of the *Discipline* thereof (none of the least good *Offices*) against all the Practices and Power of the *Puritan* and *Presbyterian Factions*, and all those other *Sectaries* lineally descended from them. All this, and more is owing (if not solely, yet principally) to *Bishops* and *Prelates*; by the late want of whom to sit at the Stern, how soon was this goodly Vessel split upon the Rocks of Anarchy and Confusion?

Even since the late Restauration of Bishops, to set down the many considerable and publick Benefices flowing from them, and other dignified Clergy, would tire the Reader.

What Summs of Money have been by them expended in repairing *Cathedral Churches*, *Episcopal Houses*, in founding and building *Hospitals*, in Charity to poor Widows of Clergy-men utterly ruined by the *Oliverian* Rebels; for redeeming of a great number of poor *Christian Slaves* at *Algier*? What publick and private Summs for supplying the *King's Necessities* at his Restauration? What Expences in Hospitality, *&c.* above and beyond the *Charity* and *Bounty* of others, who have ten times their Wealth and Riches?

To instance in a few, whereof certain Information hath been given.

Dr. *William Juxon*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, deceased, augmented to poor Vicarages to the Value of 11000 *l.* paid for *Redemption of Captives*, in *Subsidies*, *Poll-mony*, *Benevolences*, *First-Fruits*, &c. 10000 *l.* *Repairs* 16000 *l.* Besides,

for repairing of St. *Paul*'s Church, 2000 *l.* To St. *John*'s Colledge in *Oxford*, 7000 *l.* In other charitable Uſes, 2000 *l.* In all, 48000 *l.* Beſides all this, he was ſo kind to his Tenants, as to abate in their Fines, 16000 *l.*

Dr. *Gilbert Sheldon*, then Biſhop of *London*, and after Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, gave for *Redemption of Captives*, and other *Charitable Uſes*, in *Subſidies*, *Benevolences*, purchaſe of *London*-Houſe, Repairs, Buildings at *Oxford*, *First-Fruits*, &c. 40000 *l.* and abated to his Tenants 17000 *l.* And almoſt all this whilſt he was Biſhop of *London*.

Dr. *Brian Duppa*, late Biſhop of *Winchester*, gave for *Redeeming Captives*, building, and endowing *Alms-Houſes*, with other charitable *Deeds*, in Benevolences, Repairs, *&c.* 16000 *l.* and was ſo good to his Tenants, as to abate 30000 *l.* in their Fines.

Dr. *Frewen*, late Archbiſhop of *York*, diſburſed in publick Payments and Repairs only, beſides Abatements to Tenants, 15000 *l.*

Dr. *Coſins*, the fore-mentioned Biſhop of *Durham*, having from his firſt entrance, to the end of ſeven Years, not received above 19800 *l.* he expended it all, and 5000 *l.* more, either in rebuilding and repairing the Houſes and Caſtles belonging to that *See*, or in rebuilding the Chappel at *Aukland*, and *Free-Schools* at *Durham*, all which had been ruined by the *Republican* Rebels; in founding two *Hoſpitals*, and a publick *Library*; in founding eight *Scholarſhips* in *Cambridge*. Of which pious and charitable Works, the whole expences came (according to moſt certain Informations) to above 22000 *l.* Beſides, he expended in two Benevolences to the King, in redeeming of *Chriſtian Captives* at *Algiers*; for his Conſecration, *&c.* for the Furniture of the

new

new *Chappel* at *Aukland*, with Plate, and other decent Ornaments; for relieving the diſtreſſed *Royal Party*, and other publick and pious Uſes, above 44000 *l.* All which is declared here more particularly, than the deſigned Brevity of this Treatiſe would handſomly allow, only thereby to put a ſtop to the Clamour of many perſons againſt this Biſhop, and many others; as if they had received vaſt Sums of Money, and put it all in their private Purſes.

Dr. *Warner*, late Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, though his Fines were but ſmall, yet beſides Abatements to Tenants, he gave in Royal Preſents, Benevolences, Subſidies, redeeming of Captives, &c. above 20000 *l.* He alſo founded a Colledge at *Bromly* in *Kent*, for twenty Widows of Clergymen, where each one hath a fair Apartment and 20 *l.* a year Rent charge duly paid, together with a Chaplain, who hath 40 *l.* a year Rent charge, and ſtately Lodgings. The very Edifice of the Colledge, Chappel, and Cloyſters, coſt ſeven thouſand and two hundred Pounds.

Moreover he gave 1000 *l.* to the Church of *Canterbury*; 1000 *l.* to the Church of *Rocheſter*; 1350 *l.* to *Magdalen* Colledge in *Oxford*; 80 *l.* Rent charge *per Annum* for ever to *Baliol* Colledge; 1050 *l.* to buy in Impropriations in the Dioceſs of *Rocheſter*; 2600 *l.* ſent beyond Sea to the late King in his Exile, and 800 *l.* a year to ſequeſtered Clergy-men for 6 years, till the King's Reſtauration, even while himſelf was ſequeſtred.

The Deans and Chapters were proportionably as liberal: To mention in ſome of them.

That of *Canterbury* in Royal Preſents, Charities, Repairs, beſides all Abatements to Tenants, gave 16000 *l.*

That of *Wincheſter*, in all 45800 *l.*

Durham,

Durham, 1500 *l.*
Ely, 14000 *l.*
Exeter, near 26000 *l.*
Lincoln, 11000 *l.*
Rochester, 10000 *l.*
Worcester, 9000 *l.*
Windsor, in Abatement of Fines 9000 *l.* in Royal Presents, 2600 *l.* in Augmentations 6900 *l.* in Repairs, 8000 *l.* in charitable Works above 2000 *l.* in all 28500 *l.*
York, 8000 *l.*
Wells, 8000 *l.*

The Sum Total of only these above-mentioned Bishops, Deans, and Chapters, amounts to 443000 *l.*

The rest doubtless parted with their Money proportionably, and then all Accounts cast up, the Remainder could not be great. For instance, in one of the best Churches, *Canterbury*, out of their clear Remainder of all the first four years, *viz.* at the end of the year 1664. they had no more than every Prebend 1100 *l.* and the Dean a double share.

As they have then been beneficial to this Kingdom, above and beyond other Ranks of Men, so they have had the highest Respect, Reverence, and Esteem.

In all Ages, amongst all Nations, amongst *Turks* as well as *Jews* and *Christians*, it was judged fit, that the principal Domestick Servants of the King of Heaven and Earth, either should be of the Chiefest and Noblest upon Earth, or at least should be so esteemed,

Such Reverence our Ancestors bare to that Function, that (as *Selden* observes) to fall down and kiss the Feet, was a Ceremony usual towards

wards other Bishops and principal Prelates, besides the Bishop of *Rome*. Divers of our *Saxon* and *Norman* Kings and Nobles so respected them, that they constrained them in publick Grants, yet to be seen to Sign before the highest of the Lay-Nobles, and sometimes before the King's own Sons and Brothers, *&c.* to take Precedence of them, *&c.*

In the year 1200. three Kings, *viz.* of *England*, *Scotland*, and of *South-Wales*, to express their pious and courteous Respect to *Hugh*, Bishop of *Lincoln*, disdained not, with their own *Royal Shoulders*, to bear his dead Corps to the Grave.

And yet it hath been observed, even by Strangers, That the Iniquity of the present Times in *England* is such, That the *English Orthodox Clergy* are not only hated by the *Romanists* on the one side, and maligned by the *Presbyterians*, *Anabaptists*, *Quakers*, and the rest of the *Fanatiques* on the other side, as the *English Liturgy* hath also been for a long time by both of them, (a sure Evidence of the Excellency thereof; and as our Saviour was crucified between two Thieves) but also, that of all the Christian Clergy of *Europe* (whether *Romish*, *Lutheran*, or *Calvinian*) it is to be feared, none are so little respected generally, nor beloved, obeyed, or rewarded, as the present Pious, Learned, Loyal, Orthodox Clergy of *England*, even by some of those who have always professed themselves of that Communion.

O Deus in quæ tempora reservasti nos.

An

An Exact Catalogue of all the Bishops in England *now Living; and Ranked in their Proper* ORDER.

Canterbury.

DOctor *William Sancroft*, consecrated Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury* the 27th. day of *January*, 1678.

York, now vacant.

London.

Dr. *Henry Compton*, consecrated Lord Bishop of *Oxford*, the 6th of *December* 1674. confirmed Lord Bishop of *London* the 18th. of *December*, 1675.

Durham.

Dr. *Nathaniel Crew*, consecrated Lord Bishop of *Oxford* the 2d. of *July*, 1671. confirmed Lord Bishop of *Durham*.

Winchester.

Dr. *Peter Mew*, consecrated Lord Bishop of *Winchester*

Hereford.

Dr. *Herbert Croft*, consecrated Lord Bishop of *Hereford*, the 9th of *February*, 1661.

Salisbury.

Salisbury.

Dr. *Seth Ward*, conſecrated Lord Biſhop of *Exeter* the 20th of *July*, 1666. confirmed Lord Biſhop of *Salisbury* the 12th of *September*, 1667.

Coventry and *Litchfield.*

Dr. *Thomas Wood*, conſecrated Lord Biſhop of *Coventry* and *Litchfield* the 2d of *July*, 1671.

Bangor.

Dr. *Humphery Lloyd*, conſecrated Lord Biſhop of *Bangor* the 10th of *November*, 1673.

Lincoln.

Dr. *Thomas Barlow*, conſecrated Lord Biſhop of *Lincoln* the 17th of *June*, 1675

Exeter.

Dr. *Thomas Lamplugh*, conſecrated Lord Biſhop of *Exeter* the 12th of *November*, 1676.

Landaff.

Dr. *William Beaw*, confirmed Lord Biſhop of *Landaff* the 21ſt. of *June*, and conſecrated the 22d. *ditto*. 1679.

St. *Aſaph.*

Dr. *William Lloyd*, confirmed Lord Biſhop of St. *Aſaph* the 30th of *September*, and conſecrated the 3d of *October*, 1680.

Glouceſter,

Glouceſter.

Dr. *Robert Frampton*, confirmed Lord Biſhop of *Glouceſter* the 25th of *March*, and conſecrated the 27th *ditto*, 1681.

Worceſter.

Dr. *William Thomas*, confirmed Lord Biſhop of *Worceſter*, and conſecrated, 1682.

Rocheſter.

Dr. *Thomas Sprat*, confirmed Lord Biſhop of *Rocheſter*

Carliſle.

Dr. *Thomas Smith* confirmed Lord Biſhop of *Carliſle*,

Norwich.

Dr. *William Lloyd*, conſecrated Lord Biſhop of *Norwich*

Ely.

Francis Turner, D D. conſecrated Lord Biſhop of *Rocheſter* in *Lambeth* Chappel, *November* the 9th, 1683. and tranſlated to *Ely*.

Chicheſter.

Dr. *Lake* conſecrated Lord Biſhop of *Chicheſter*

Bath

Bath and *Wells*.

Dr. *Thomas Kenn* conſecrated Lord Biſhop of *Bath* and *Wells*

Briſtol.

Sir *Jonathan Trelawny* conſecrated Lord Biſhop of *Briſtol*,

Peterborough.

Dr. *White* conſecrated Lord Biſhop of *Peterborough*, 1686.

St. *Davids*.

Dr. *Lloyd* conſecrated Lord Biſhop of St. *Davids*,

Oxford.

Dr. *Samuel Parker*, conſecrated Lord Biſhop of *Oxford* the of 1686.

Cheſter.

Dr. *Cartwright* conſecrated Lord Biſhop of *Cheſter*,

Here

Here followeth a Catalogue of all the present DEANS *in both the Provinces of* Canterbury *and* York.

In the Province of *Canterbury*.

Canterbury.

John Tillotson, D D. Dean of *Canterbury*.

St. *Pauls.*

Edward Stillingfleet, D D. Dean of St. *Pauls*.

Weſtminſter.

Dr. *Sprat* Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, and Dean of *Weſtminſter*.

Winchester.

Richard Meggot, D D. Dean of *Winchester*.

Ely.

John Spencer, D D. Dean of *Ely*.

Worceſter.

George Hicks, D D. Dean of *Worceſter*.

Coventry

Coventry and *Litchfield.*

Lancelot Addiſon, D D. Dean of *Coventry* and *Litchfield.*

Bath and *Wells.*

Ralph Bathurſt, M. D. Dean of *Bath* and *Wells.*

Hereford.

George Benſon, D D. Dean of *Hereford.*

Saliſbury.

Thomas Pierce, D D. Dean of *Saliſbury.*

St. *Aſaph.*

Nicholas Stratford, D D. Dean of St. *Aſaph.*

Briſtol.

Dean of *Briſtol.*

Chicheſter.

George Stradling, D D. Dean of *Chicheſter.*

Rocheſter.

John Caſtilion, D D. Dean of *Rocheſter.*

Peterborough.

Simon Patrick, D D. Dean of *Peterborough.*

Exeter

Exeter.

The Honourable *Richard Annesly*, B. D. third Son of the Earl of *Anglesey*, Dean of *Exeter.*

Bangor.

Humphrey Humphries, D D. Dean of *Bangor.*

Glouceſter.

Thomas Jane, D D. Dean of *Glouceſter.*

Norwich.

John Sharp, D. D. Dean of *Norwich.*

Lincoln.

Daniel Brevint, D D. Dean of *Lincoln.*

Chriſt-Church.

Mr. *Maſſy* Dean of *Chriſt-Church* in *Oxford.*

In the Province of YORK.

York.

TObias *Wickham*, D D. Dean of *York.*

Durham.

The Honourable Dr. *Greenvil*, Dean of *Durham.*

Cheſter

Cheſter.

James Ardern, D D. Dean of *Cheſter.*

Carliſle.

William Grahme, D D. Dean of *Carliſle.*

Note, that in the Cathedral Churches of St. *David*, and of *Landaff*, there never hath been any Dean, but the Biſhop in either is Head of the Chapter; and in the Biſhop's abſence, the *Chanter* at St. *David's*, and at *Landaff* the Arch-Deacon.

Note alſo, That there are ſome Deans in *England*, without any Juriſdiction, only for Honour ſo ſtiled; as the Dean of the Chappel-Royal, who at preſent is Dr. *Nathaniel Crew*, Lord Biſhop of *Durham:* The Dean of the Chappel of St. *George*, at *Windſor*, Dr. *Heſcard:* The Dean of *Rippon:* The Dean of *Guernzey*, Dr. *Somerez*, and all the Deans created by *Hen.* 8.

Moreover, ſome Deans there are without any Chapter, yet enjoying certain Juriſdictions; as the Dean of *Croydon*, the Dean of *Battel*, the Dean of *Bocking*, Mr. *Edward Sterry*, &c.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Second State or Nobility of England, *and therein of their Degrees, Priviledges, States, Revenues,* &c.

Name. NObiles, *quasi viri noscibiles*, or *Notabiles*. In all Christian Monarchies, Men that have been notable for *Courage*, *Wisdom*, *Wealth*, &c. have been judged fit and worthy to enjoy certain *Priviledges*, *Titles*, *Dignities*, *Honours*, &c. above the common People, to be placed in an higher *Orb*, and to be a *Skreen* between the *Use.* King and the inferiour Subjects, to defend the one from Insolencies, and the other from Tyranny; to interpose by their *Counsel*, *Courage*, and *Grandeur*, where common persons dare not, ought not to be so hardy; to support the King, and defend the Kingdom with their Lives and Fortunes.

The Nobility of *England* is called the *Peerage* of *England*, because they are all *Pares Regni*; that is, *Nobilitate pares*, though *gradu impares*.

Degrees. The Degrees of the *English* Nobility are only five, *viz. Duke*, *Marquiss*, *Earl*, *Vicount*, and *Baron*; these are all Peers, but the four first are for *State*, *Priviledge*, and *Precedence*, above and before those who are Barons only.

A Duke

A Duke in *Latine*, *Dux à ducendo*, Noblemen being anciently either *Generals* and *Leaders* of Armies in time of War, or Wardens of Marches, and Governours of Provinces in time of Peace; afterwards made so for term of life, then held by *Lands* and *Fees*, at length made *Hereditary* and *Titular*.

Duke. The first Duke, since the Conqueror, was *Edward the Black Prince*, created so by *Edw.* 3. in the 11th year of his Reign. A Duke is at this day created by *Patent*, *Cincture of Sword*, *Mantle of State*, *Imposition of a Cap*, and *Coronet of Gold* on his Head, and a *Verge* of *Gold* put into his Hand.

Marquiss. *Marchio*, a *Marquiss*, was so first called from the Government of *Marches*, and Frontier Countries. The first that was so created, was *Robert Vere*, Earl of *Oxford*, made Marquiss of *Dublin* in *Octavo* of *Rich.* 2.

A Marquiss is created by a *Cincture of a Sword*, *a Mantle of State*, *Imposition of a Cap of Honour*, with a *Coronet*, and delivery of a *Charter* or *Patent*.

Earl. *Earls* anciently called *Comites*, because they were wont *Comitari Regem*, to wait upon the King for Counsel and Advice. The *Saxons* called them *Ealdormen*, the *Danes Erlas*, and the *English* Earls. They had anciently for the support of their State, the third Penny out of the Sheriff's Court, issuing out of all Pleas of that Shire, whereof they had their Title; but now it is otherwise: for whereas heretofore *Comes* and *Comitatus* were Correlatives, and there was no *Comes* or *Earl*, but had a *County* or *Shire* for his *Earldom*; of latter Years, the number of Earls

Earls increasing, and no more Counties left, divers have made choice of some eminent part of a County, as *Lindsey*, *Holland*, *Cleveland*, *Craven*, &c. Others have chosen for their Title some eminent Town, as *Exeter*, *Bridgwater*, *Bristol*, &c. And some of late have taken for their Title the name of a small Village, of a Park, *&c.*

An Earl is created by the *Cincture of a Sword, Mantle of State put upon him by the King himself, a Cap and a Coronet put upon his Head, and a Charter in his Hand.*

All Earls are stiled by the King, *Consanguinei nostri, Our Cousins*; and they anciently did, and still may use the stile of *Nos*.

All the Earls of *England* are local, or denominated from some Shire, Town, or Place, except two, whereof one is Personal, as the Earl Marshal of *England*, who is not only Honorary, as all the rest, but also Officiary. The other is Nominal, *viz.* Earl *Rivers*, who takes his Denomination from an Illustrious Family, as the rest do, from some noted place.

Viscount. *Vicecomes*, *quasi Vice Comitis gubernaturus Comitatum.* This Title was first given, say some, by *Hen.* 6. in the 18th year of his Reign, to *John Beaumont*, though it may be found, that 5 *Hen.* 5. Sir *Robert Brent* was by the King created a Vicount.

Vicounts also are stiled by the King, *Consanguinei nostri, Our Cousins.*

A Vicount is so made by *Patent.*

Baron. In the Laws of the *Longobards*, and of the *Normans*, this word *Baron* was used for *Vir*, as at this day, *Baron*, or *Varon*, in the *Spanish* Tongue is used for the same; so that a Baron is

is *Vir*, κατ' ἐξοχὴν, *Vir Notabilis, & Principalis*, ſo the chief Burgeſſes of *London* anciently, and ſtill thoſe of the *Cinque-Ports*, are called *Barons*.

Bracton ſaith, they were called *Barones, quaſi Robur Belli*, in the time of War, the ſafety of the King, and of all his People, did depend upon their Courage, Wiſdom, Conduct, and Skill in Martial Affairs.

Anciently thoſe Barons only were accounted Peers of the Realm, that held of the King *per integram Baroniam*, which conſiſted of 13 Knights Fees, and one third part (each Knight's Fee being 20 *l.*) which makes in all 400 Marks; and whoever had ſo much, was wont to be ſummoned to Parliament. Now to hold *per Baroniam*, is to hold *per hæreditatem Baronis*, whether greater or leſs.

Barons, in the beginning of the Reign of *Hen.* 3. were not of ſo much repute as afterwards, when that King (after that great Rebellion againſt him was ſuppreſt) called by Writ unto Parliament, only ſuch great men as had continued Loyal; which the ſucceeding Kings obſerving, they only were accounted Peers of the Realm, that were called by the King's ſpecial Writ, and the others loſt their Peerage, as ſome grave Authors affirm.

The Earls *Palatines*, and Earls *Marches* of *England*, had anciently alſo their Barons under them; as in *Cheſhire* there are yet ſuch Barons: but as no Biſhops but thoſe that hold immediately of the King, are Peers of the Realm, (for the Biſhop of *Man*, holding immediately of the Earl of *Derby*, is no Peer) ſo no Barons, but thoſe that hold immediately of the King, are Peers of the Realm.

Caput Baroniæ is some Castle, or chief Seat of a Nobleman, which is not to be divided amongst Daughters, (if there be no Sons) but must descend to the eldest Daughter, *Cæteris filiabus aliundè satisfactis.*

Land holden by Barony, doth not make the Purchaser, that is ignoble, to be noble, although the charge of such Tenure doth lie upon him, in respect of the Service of the Realm; no more than Land by Villain-Service doth make the Purchaser, that is a Free-man, a Villain, though he shall thereby be bound to his Villain-Service, due for his Lands.

Barons are sometimes made by Writ, being thereby called to sit in the Higher House of Parliament, but most usually by *Patent.*

All the fore-mentioned Degrees have the Title of *Lord*, from the *Saxon* word *Laford, Dominus.*

All the Lords of *England*, both *Spiritual* and *Temporal*, are *Feudataries* to the King, and in their Creation, and also in their Succession, do swear an Oath of Fealty, and do Homage to the King their Sovereign, and pay certain Duties, as Signs and Symbols of their Subjection to their Prince.

All Honours in *England* are given by the King, who is the sole Fountain of Honour.

The Laws of *England* prohibit all Subjects of the Realm to receive any Hereditary Title of Honour or Dignity, of the Gift of any *Foreign Prince, King, or Emperor. Est enim jus Majestatis, & inter Insignia summæ potestatis.*

None of these *Honours* bestowed by the King on a Family, can be lost, but by want of Issue-Male, except where the Patent extends to Issue-Female, as sometimes it doth; or else by some heinous Crime; and then that Family cannot be restored to their Blood but by Parliament.

All

All Noblemen at their Creation have two Enſigns, to ſignifie two Duties: Their Heads are adorned, *ad confulendum Regem & Patriam tempore pacis*; and they are girt with a Sword *ad defendendum Regem & Patriam tempore belli*.

The ſeveral Degrees of the *Engliſh* Nobility, are differenced and diſtinguiſhed one from another by their Titles and Enſigns of Honour.

A Duke hath the Title of *Grace*, and being written unto, may be ſtiled, *Moſt High, Potent, and Noble Prince*. A Marquiſs, *Moſt Noble, and Potent Lord*. An Earl, *Moſt Noble, and Potent Lord*. A Vicount, *Right Noble, and Potent Lord*. And a Baron, *Right Noble Lord*.

Their Coronets are all different. A Baron hath ſix Pearls upon the Circle, given to that Honour by the late King. A Vicount hath the Circle of Pearls without number. An Earl's Coronet hath the Pearls raiſed upon Points, and Leaves low between. The Marquiſs, a Pearl and a Strawberry-leaf round, of equal height. And a Duke's Coronet, only Leaves without Pearls. Note, That the Dukes of the Blood-Royal, as afore-mentioned, bear a Coronet of *Croſſes*, and *Flower-de-Luce*, which is the ſame with that of the Prince of *Wales*, and his is the ſame with the King's, excepting the *Arches*, *Globe*, and *Croſs* on the top of the King's Crown. All the Nobles are more eſpecially diſtinguiſh'd by their *Robes of Parliament*, by their ſeveral *Guards* on their *Mantlets*, or *ſhort Cloaks* about their Shoulders: A Baron hath but two Guards, a Vicount two and a half; an Earl three; a Marquiſs three and a half; and a Duke four: Alſo the Mantle of a Duke, Marquiſs, and Earl, is faced with Ermine, that of a Vicount and Baron, faced with plain white Furr.

The Nobility of *England* have in all times enjoyed many considerable Priviledges.

All Peers of the Realm being look'd on as the King's Hereditary constant Counsellors, their Persons, out of Parliament time, are Priviledged (as others in Parliament time) from all Arrests, unless for *Treason*, *Felony*, or *breach of Peace*, Condemnation in Parliament, or *Contempt to the King*. No *Supplicavit* can be granted against them; no *Capias* or *Exigent* sued out against them for Actions of *Debt* or *Trespass*. No *Essoin* lies against any Peer of the Realm. In Criminal Causes, Treason, or Felony, they cannot be tryed by any other Jury, but by a Jury of Peers of the Realm; who are not as other Juries, to be put to their Oath, but their Verdict given in upon their Honour, sufficeth: In Civil Causes, they are not to be impannelled upon any Jury, nor upon any Inquests, *de facto*, though in a Matter between two Peers. In case any Peer be returned upon any such Jury, there is a special Writ for his Discharge. Upon no Case, to be bound to their good Behaviour, nor put to swear they will not break the Peace, but only to promise it *Upon their Honour*; which was ever accounted so Sacred, as upon no terms to be violated. A Peer of the Realm may not be put to the Rack, or Torture, to discover the Truth, though accused of High Treason. Every Peer of the Realm called to Parliament, hath the Priviledge in his lawful absence, to constitute a Proxy to vote for him, which none of the Commons may do. Also in places of trust committed to them, they are allowed to make Deputies, by reason of the necessity, supposed in the Law, of their Attendance on the Person of the King, though neither Civil Law nor Common Law, allow any other Testimony to be valid,

valid, but what is given upon Oath; yet the Teſtimony of a Peer of *England*, given in upon his Honour, without any Oath, is eſteemed valid; and they were wont to be Examined upon their Allegiance, and the Loyalty of their Chivalry, and to put in their Anſwer to a Bill *ſuper Honorem*, without taking an Oath: though of latter times, that Priviledge, by the neglect of ſome Lords, hath been infringed ſometimes. A Day of Grace, by the Favour of the Court, is not to be granted to the Plaintiff, in any Suit or Action, wherein a Peer of the Realm is Defendant; and this by Statute-Law, becauſe the Law preſumes, that a Peer of the Realm muſt always be ready to attend the Perſon of the King, and the Service of the Common wealth, and therefore it is not to be delayed any longer than the ordinary uſe of the Court, but to have expedition of Juſtice. At the beginning of Parliament, when the Oath of Supremacy is exacted of all thoſe of the Houſe of Commons, yet it is not required of any of the Lords, becauſe the King is otherwiſe aſſured of their Loyalty and Fidelity as is preſumed. In all Caſes, wherein the Priviledge of Clergy is allowed to other Men, and alſo in divers Caſes, where that Priviledge is taken away from other Men, every Peer of the Realm, having place and Voice in Parliament, ſhall, upon his Requeſt, by *Stat.* 1 *Edw.* 6 without burning in the Hand, loſs of Inheritance, or Corruption of Blood, be adjudged for the firſt time, as a Clerk Convict, though he cannot read. The Title of Lord is due to all that are Barons of *England*, and to none other beſides Biſhops, and ſome great Officers of the Kingdom.

Only of Courtesie, the Title of *Lord* is given to all the Sons of Dukes and Marquisses, and to all the eldest Sons of Earls, and to none under.

All Barons of *England* are exempted from all attendance at *Sheriff's Tourns*, or any *Leets*, where others are obliged to take the *Oath of Allegiance*.

A Peer cannot be Outlawed in any *Civil Action*, because he cannot be Arrested by any *Capias*; and by the same reason lies no *Attachment* against him.

By the Custom of *England*, (as is by the Law of the Empire) *Nobiles non torquentur in quibus plebei torquerentur, & Nobiles non suspenduntur sed decapitantur:* yet this by the meer favour of the King, and in some cases, especially of *Felony*, hath been otherwise sometimes.

For the suppressing of *Riots* and *Routs*, the Sheriff may raise the *Posse Comitatus*; that is, all able Men are to assist him; yet may not the Sheriff command the Person of any Peer of the Realm to attend that Service.

A Baron of Parliament being sent for by the King's Writ or Letter, or by his Messenger, to come to Court, or to Parliament, or to appear before the *Council-Board*, or in his Court of *Chancery*, may, both coming and returning by the King's Forrest or Park, kill one or two Deer.

In any Civil Tryal, where a Peer of the Realm is Plaintiff or Defendant, there must be returned of the Jury, at least one Knight, otherwise the *Array* may be quash'd by challenge.

The Laws of *England* are so tender of the Honour, Credit, Reputation, and Persons of *Noblemen*, that there is a Statute on purpose

to

to hinder all Offence by falſe Reports, whereby any Scandal to their perſons may ariſe, or Debate and Diſcord between them and the Commons; and becauſe it is to defend, not only *Lay-Lords*, but *Biſhops*, and all great Officers of the Realm, it is called *Scandalum Magnatum*.

The Houſe of a Peer cannot, in ſome Caſes, (as in ſearch for prohibited Books, for Conventicles, *&c.*) be entered by Officers of *Juſtice*, without a Warrant under the King's own Hand, and the Hands of Six of his *Privy-Council*, whereof Four to be Peers of the Realm.

No Peer can be aſſeſſed towards the ſtanding *Militia*, but by ſix or more of themſelves.

The Law allowing any one of the Commonalty to be arraigned for *Felony* or *Treaſon*, *in favorem vitæ*, to challenge Thirty five of his Jury, without ſhewing cauſe, and others by ſhewing cauſe; yet allows not a Peer of the Realm to challenge any of his Jury, or to put any of them to their Oath, the Law preſuming, that they being all Peers of the Realm, and judging upon their Honour, cannot be guilty of *Falſhood*, *Favour*, or *Malice*.

All Peers of the Realm have a Priviledge of qualifying a certain number of *Chaplains*, who (after a *Diſpenſation* from the Archbiſhop, if to him it ſeem good; and the ſame ratified under the Great Seal of *England*) may hold plurality of Benefices, with *Cure of Souls*: In this manner every Duke may qualifie ſix *Chaplains*, every Marquiſs and Earl five apiece, every Vicount four, and every Baron three.

A Peer of the Realm may retain Six Aliens born, whereas another may not retain above four.

In case of Amercements of the Peers of the Realm upon *Non-Suits*, or other *Judgments*, a Duke is to be amerced only Ten pounds, and all under only Five pounds; and this to be done by their Peers, according to *Magna Charta*, although it is oft done now by the *King's Justices*, instead of their Peers.

All Peers of the Realm being constant *Hereditary Counsellors* of the King, in His *Great Council of Parliament*, and being obliged upon the King's Summons to appear, and attend in all Parliaments upon their own Charges, are priviledged from contributing to the Expences of any Member of the *House of Commons*; for which no Levy may be made upon any of their Lands, parcel of their *Earldoms* or *Baronies*, any of their ancient *Demesns*, *Copy-hold*, or *Villain-Tenants*.

The Estates of all Peers of the Realm, being judged in the Eye of the Law, sufficient at all times to satisfie all Debts and Damages, satisfaction is to be sought by Execution taken forth upon their Lands and Goods, and not by Attachments, Imprisonments of their persons, (those are to be always free from the Service of the King and Kingdom) nor by *Exigents*, or *Capias Utlegatum*, &c.

Other priviledges belong to the Peers of *England*, as Eight Tun of *Wine Custom-Free* to every Earl; and to the rest proportionably, *&c.*

Notwithstanding these great priviledges belonging to the *Nobility* of *England*, yet the greatest of them (no not the Brother or Son of the King) ever had the priviledge of the *Grandees* of *Spain*, to be covered in the *King's Presence*, except only *Henry Ratcliff*, Earl of *Surrey*, as before. Nor had ever that higher priviledge of

of the Nobility of *France*, whoſe *Domain Lands*, and their *Dependents* holding them, are exempted from all *Contributions* and *Tallies*, by which favour they are tyed to their *King*, and ſo enabled to ſerve him, that although *Rebellions* are frequent, yet ſeldom of long continuance, and never proſperous; whereas the higheſt born Subject of *England* hath herein no more priviledge than the meaneſt Ploughman, but utterly wants that kind of Reward for ancient Vertue, and Encouragement for future Induſtry.

Touching the Places or Precedencies amongſt the Peers of *England*, it is to be obſerved, That (after the Kings and Princes of the Blood, *viz.* the Sons, Grandſons, Brothers, Unkles, or Nephews of the King, and no further) Dukes amongſt the Nobility, have the firſt place, then Marquiſſes, Dukes eldeſt Sons, Earls, Marquiſſes eldeſt Sons, Dukes younger Sons, Vicounts, Earls eldeſt Sons, Marquiſſes younger Sons, Barons, Vicounts eldeſt Sons, Earls younger Sons, Barons eldeſt Sons, Vicounts younger Sons, Barons younger Sons.

Here note, that it was decreed by King *James* the Firſt, That the younger Sons of Barons and Vicounts ſhould yield place and precedence to all Knights of the Garter, *Quatenus tales*, and to all *Privy Counſellors*, *Maſter of the Wards*, *Chancellor* and *Under-Treaſurer* of the *Exchequer*, *Chancellor* of the *Dutchy*, *Chief Juſtice* of the *King's Bench*, *Maſter of the Rolls*, *Chief Juſtice* of the *Common Pleas*, *Chief Baron* of the *Exchequer*, and all other *Judges* and *Barons* of the degree of the *Coif* of the ſaid Courts, and that by reaſon of their Honourable Order and Imployment; and alſo to all *Bannerets*, made under the King's Banner or Standard diſplayed in an *Army*

Royal, in open War, and the King personally present.

Moreover, observe, that all Nobles of the same Degree take place according to the Seniority of their Creation.

But the Princes of the Blood, the Great Officers of the Realm, and the Bishops are to precede according to an Act of Parliament, 31 *Hen.* 8.

The Lord Chancellor, Lord Treasurer, Lord President of the King's Council, Lord Privy-Seal: These being Barons, or above, shall, in Parliament, sit above all Dukes, except the Son, Brother, or Nephew of the King.

The Lord High Steward of *England* is not here named, because it was intended, that he should not continue beyond the Occasion, for which he should be made.

Next hath place, the Lord Great Chamberlain of *England*, then the Lord High Constable, the Earl Marshal, the Lord High Admiral, Lord Steward of the King's Household, Lord Chamberlain of the King's Household: These shall sit after the Lord Privy-Seal, above all of their Degree only. And if the King's principal Secretary be a Baron, he takes place of all Barons, that are not of the Offices before-mentioned; but if he be a Vicount, or higher Degree, he shall take place only according to his Degree. Also, if the King's Secretary be a Bishop, as anciently was usual, he takes place next to the Bishop of *Winchester*, before all other Bishops that have none of the Offices afore-said.

All

All Dukes, Marquiſſes, Earls, Vicounts, and Barons, not having any of the ſaid Offices, ſhall take place according to the anciency of their Creation.

All Dukes eldeſt Sons have the Title of Earls, and the eldeſt Son of an Earl, hath the Title of the Earls Barony, and ſometimes of the Vicounty, according to the Patent.

State. There are certain marks of State that belong to each degree amongſt the Nobility, which they may practiſe, or not practice at pleaſure.

Duke. A Duke may have in all places out of the King's Preſence, a Cloth of Eſtate hanging down within half a yard of the ground; ſo may his Dutcheſs, and her Train born up by a Baroneſs; and no Earl to walh with a Duke, without the Duke's pleaſure.

Marquiſs. A Marquiſs may have a Cloth of Eſtate, reaching within a yard of the ground, and that in all places out of the preſence of the King, or a Duke; and his Marchioneſs to have her Train born by a Knight's Wife; and no Vicount to walh with a Marquiſs, but at his pleaſure.

Earl. An Earl alſo may have a Cloth of Eſtate without Pendants, but only Fringe, and a Counteſs may have her Train born by a Gentlewoman, out of the preſence of her Superiours, and in their preſence by a Gentleman.

Vicounts. A Vicount may have a Cover of Aſſay holden under his Cup while he drinks, but no Aſſay taken, as Dukes, Marquiſſes, and Earls may have, and may have a Travers in his own Houſe. And a Vicounteſs may have her Gown

Gown born up by a Woman out of the presence of her Superiours, and in their presence by a Man.

A Baron may also have the Cover of his Cup holden underneath whilst he drinketh, and a Baronness may have her Gown born up by a Man in the presence of a Vicountess.

All Dukes eldest Sons are born as Marquisses, and the younger as Lords, with the addition of their *Christian* Names, as Lord *Thomas*, Lord *John*, &c.

A Marquis's eldest Son is called Lord of a place, and the younger Sons, as Lord *Thomas*, Lord *John*, &c.

An Earl's eldest Son is born as a Vicount, and shall go as a Vicount, and shall have as many Powdrings as a Vicount; so their younger Sons are said to be born as Barons, but shall go after all Barons, and before all Baronets.

An Earl's eldest Son is called Lord of a place, and all his Daughters, Ladies; but his youngest Sons not Lords.

A Vicount's eldest Son is no Lord, nor his Daughters Ladies; and therefore the eldest Son, and the eldest Daughter of the first Vicount of *England*, is said to be the first Gentleman and Gentlewoman without Title in *England*. Yet a Vicount's eldest Son is said to be born as a Baron.

A Catalogue of the PEERS *of* England, *according to their Precedence.*

These Great Officers following, in respect of their Offices, take place before all Dukes not of the Blood-Royal.

THE Lord Chancellor, or Lord Keeper of the Great Seal.
The Lord Treasurer.
The Lord President of the King's Council.
The Lord Privy-Seal.

These other Great Officers take place also in respect of their Offices, above all others of the same Degree that they shall happen to be of.

The Lord Great Chamberlain of *England.*
Lord High Constable.
The Earl Marshal of *England.*
The Lord Admiral of *England.*
The Lord Steward of the King's Household.
The Lord Chamberlain of the King's Household.

Note also, that the Kings's chief Secretary of State being of the Degree of a Baron of Parliament, shall precede all Barons not having any of the Offices; and if he be a Bishop, he shall precede, and take place of all other Bishops not having the said Office.

Dukes

Dukes and Dutchesses.

HEnry Howard, Duke of *Norfolk*, Earl of *Arundel*, Earl-Marshal of *England*, &c.

Charles Seymour, Duke of *Somerset*, and Marquiss of *Hertford*, &c.

George Villers, Duke of *Buckingham*, and Earl of *Coventry*, &c.

Christopher Monck, Duke of *Albemarle*, and Earl of *Torrington*, &c.

Henry Cavendish, Duke of *Newcastle*, and Earl of *Ogle*, &c.

Barbara, Dutchess of *Cleaveland*, and Countess of *Southampton*.

Louisa de Querovalle, Dutchess of *Portsmouth*, and Countess of *Farham*.

Charles Lenox Fitz-Roy, Duke of *Richmond*, and Earl of *March*, &c.

Charles Fitz-Roy, Duke of *Southampton*, and Earl of *Chester*, &c.

Henry Fitz-Roy, Duke of *Grafton*, and Earl of *Euston*, &c.

James Butler, Duke of *Ormond*, and Earl of *Brecknock* and *Ossory*, Lord Steward of the King's Houshold, &c.

Henry Somerset, Duke of *Beaufort*, and Marquiss of *Worcester*, &c.

George Fitz-Roy, Duke of *Northumberland*, and Baron of *Pontefract*, &c.

Charles Beauclair, Duke of St. *Albans*, and Earl of *Burford*, &c.

Marquisses.

Charles Pawlet, Marquiss of *Winchester*, Earl of *Wiltshire*, and Lord St. *John*, &c.

George Saville, Marquiss of *Hallifax*, Baron *Saville* of *Eland*, &c.

Earls

Earls and Countesses.

Avbery de Vere, Earl of *Oxford*, and Lord *Bolebec*, &c.

Charles Talbot, Earl of *Shrewsbery*, and Lord *Furnival*, &c.

Anthony Grey, Earl of *Kent*, and Baron *Grey* of *Ruthin*, &c.

William Stanley, Earl of *Derby*, and Baron *Strange*, &c.

John Mannours, Earl of *Rutland*, and Baron *Ross*, &c.

Theophilus Hastings, Earl of *Huntington*, Baron *Hastings*, &c.

William Russel, Earl of *Bedford*, and Baron *Russel*, &c.

Thomas Herbert, Earl of *Pembroke* and *Montgomery*, and Baron *Herbert*, &c.

Edward Clinton, Earl of *Lincoln*, and Baron *Clinton*, &c.

James Howard, Earl of *Suffolk*, and Baron *Howard* of *Walden*, &c.

Charles Sacvile, Earl of *Dorset* and *Middlesex*, and Baron *Buckhurst*, &c.

James Cecil, Earl of *Salisbury* and Viscount *Cranborn*, &c.

John Cecil, Earl of *Exeter*, and Baron *Burghley*, &c.

John Edgerton, Earl of *Bridgwater*, and Viscount *Brackley*, &c.

Philip Sidney, Earl of *Leicester*, and Viscount *Lisle*, &c.

George Compton, Earl of *Northampton*, and Baron *Compton*, &c.

Edward Rich, Earl of *Warwick* and *Holland*, and Baron *Rich*, &c.

William Cavendish, Earl of *Devonshire*, and Baron *Cavendish*, &c.

Basil

Basil Fielding, Earl of *Denbigh*, and Viscount *Fielding*, &c.

John Digby, Earl of *Bristol*, and Baron *Digby*, &c.

Gilbert Holles, Earl of *Clare*, and Baron *Houghton*, &c.

Oliver St. John, Earl of *Bolinbrook*, and Baron *St. John* of *Bletsho*, &c.

Charles Fane, Earl of *Westmorland*, and Baron *le de Spencer* and *Burgbersh*, &c.

Charles Montague, Earl of *Manchester*, and Viscount *Mandeville*, &c.

Thomas Howard, Earl of *Berkshire*, and Viscount *Andover*, &c.

John Sheiffield, Earl of *Mulgrave*, and Baron *Sheiffield*, &c. (Lord Chamberlain.)

Thomas Savage, Earl *Rivers*, and Viscount *Colchester*, &c.

Robert Bertie, Earl of *Lindsey*, and Baron *Willoughby*, &c. Lord Great Chamberlain of *England*.

Henry Mordant, Earl of *Peterborough*, and Baron *Mordant* of *Turvey*, &c.

Thomas Grey, Earl of *Stamford*, and Baron *Grey* of *Groby*, &c.

Heneage Finch, Earl of *Winchelsey*, and Viscount *Maidston*, &c.

William Pierpont, Earl of *Kingston* upon *Hull*, and Viscount *Newark*, &c.

Charles Dormer, Earl of *Caernarven*, and Viscount *Ascot*, &c.

Philip Stanhope, Earl of *Chesterfield*, and Baron *Stanhope*, &c.

Thomas Tufton, Earl of *Thanet*, and Baron *Tufton*, &c.

Thomas Weston, Earl of *Portland*, and Baron *Weston*, &c.

William

William Wentworth, Earl of *Strafford*, and Viſcount *Wentworth*, &c.

Robert Spencer, Earl of *Sunderland*, and Baron *Spencer*, &c. Principal Secretary of State, and Lord Preſident of the Council.

Robert Lenk, Earl of *Scarſdale*, and Baron *Daincourt*, &c.

Edward Montague, Earl of *Sandwich*, and Viſcount *Hinchinbrooke*, &c.

Henry Hyde, Earl of *Clarendon*, and Viſcount *Cornbury*, &c.

Algernon Capel, Earl of *Eſſex*, and Viſcount *Maldon*, &c.

Robert Brudenel, Earl of *Cardigan*, and Baron *Brudenel*, &c.

James Anneſley, Earl of *Angleſey*, and Baron *Anneſly*, &c.

John Greenvile, Earl of *Bath*, and Viſcount *Lanſdown*, &c.

Edward Howard, Earl of *Carliſle*, Viſcount *Morpeth*, &c.

William Craven, Earl of *Craven*, Viſcount *Craven* of *Uffington*, &c.

Thomas Bruce, Earl of *Alesbury*, and Baron *Bruce*, &c.

Richard Boyle, Earl of *Burlington*, and Baron *Clifford*, &c.

Anthony Cooper, Earl of *Shaftsbury*, and Baron *Aſhley*, &c.

William Herbert, Earl and Baron of *Powys*, &c.

Edward Henry Lee, Earl of *Litchfield*, and Viſcount *Quarrendon*, &c.

Thomas Osborn, Earl of *Danby*, and Viſcount *Latimer*, &c.

Thomas Leonard, Earl of *Suſſex*, and Baron *Dacres*, &c.

Louis de Duras, Earl of *Feverſham*, Viſcount *Sonds*, &c.

Charles

Charles Gerard, Earl of *Macklesfield*, and Viscount *Brandon*, &c.

Charles Bodville Roberts, Earl of *Radnor*, Viscount *Bodmin*, &c.

William Paston, Earl of *Yarmouth*, Viscount *Paston*, &c.

George Berkeley, Earl of *Berkeley*, and Viscount *Durfley*, &c.

Daniel Finch, Earl of *Nottingham*, and Baron *Finch* of *Daventry*, &c.

Laurence Hyde, Earl of *Rochester*, Viscount *Hyde*, &c.

James Bertie, Earl of *Abington*, Baron *Norreys*, &c.

Edward Noel, Earl of *Gainsborough*, Viscount *Campden*, &c.

Coniers Darcy, Earl of *Holderness*, and Baron *Darcy* and *Meynel*, &c.

Thomas Windsor, alias *Hickman*, Earl of *Plymouth*, and Baron *Windsor*, &c.

Catherine Sidley, Countess of *Dorchester*, and Baroness of *Darlington*.

Viscounts.

Edward V. *Evereux*, Viscount *Hereford*.
Francis Brown, Viscount *Montague*.
William Fiennes, Viscount *Say* and *Seal*.
Thomas Bellasyse, Viscount *Faulconberg*.
Charles Mordant, Viscount *Mordant*.
Francis Newport, Viscount *Newport*.
Horatio Townshend, Viscount *Townshend*.
Thomas Thynn, Viscount *Weymouth*.
Christopher Hatton, Viscount *Hatton*.

Barons

Barons and Baroneſſes.

George Nevil, Lord *Abergavenny*.
James Touchet, Lord *Audley*.
Charles Weſt, Lord *de la Ware*.
Thomas Parker, Lord *Morley* and *Montcagle*.
Robert Shirley, Lord *Ferrars*.
Charles Mildmay, Lord *Fitz-Walter*.
Henry Yelverton, Lord *Grey*.
Frances Sutton, Baroneſs *Dudley*, &c.
William Stourton, Lord *Stourton*.
Conyers Darcy, Lord *Conyers*.
Vere Cromwel, Lord *Cromwel*.
Ralph Eure, Lord *Eure*.
Philip Wharton, Lord *Wharton*.
Thomas Willoughby, Lord *Willoughby* of *Parham*.
William Paget, Lord *Paget*.
Francis Howard, Lord *Howard* of *Effingham*.
Charles North, Lord *North*, and Lord *Grey* of *Rolleſton*.
James Bruges, Lord *Chandos*.
Robert Cary, Lord *Hunſdon*.
Thomas Petre, Lord *Petre*.
Charles Gerard, Lord *Gerard* of *Gerards Bromley*.
Henry Arundel, Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour*, and Count of the Empire.
The Lady *Catherine Stewart*, Baroneſs *Clifton*, &c.
Chriſtopher Roper, Lord *Teinham*.
Fulke Greville, Lord *Brook*.
Ralph Mountague, Lord *Mountague* of *Boughton*.
Ford Grey, Lord *Grey* of *Wark*.
John Lovelace, Lord *Lovelace*.
John Paulet, Lord *Paulet*.
William Maynard, Lord *Maynard*.
John Coventry, Lord *Coventry*.

William

William Howard, Lord *Howard* of *Eſcrick*.
Charles Mohun, Lord *Mohun*.
Henry Herbert, Lord *Herbert* of *Cherbury*.
Thomas Leigh, Lord *Leigh* of *Stonely*.
Thomas Jermyn, Lord *Jermyn* of St. *Edmonds-Bury*.
William Byron, Lord *Byron*.
Richard Vaughan, Lord *Vaughan*.
Francis Smith, Lord *Carrington*, &c.
William Widdrington, Lord *Widdrington*.
Edward Ward, Lord *Ward*.
Thomas Culpepper, Lord *Culpepper*.
Jacob Aſtley, Lord *Aſtley*.
Charles Lucas, Lord *Lucas*.
John Bellaſyſe, Lord *Bellaſyſe*.
Edward Watſon, Lord *Rockingham*.
Robert Sutton, Lord *Lexinton*.
Marmaduke Langdale, Lord *Langdale*.
John Berkley, Lord *Berkley* of *Stratton*.
Francis Holles, Lord *Holles*.
Charles Cornwallis, Lord *Cornwallis*.
George Booth, Lord *de la Mere*.
Thomas Crew, Lord *Crew*.
Mary Lucas, Baroneſs *Lucas*, and Counteſs of *Kent*.
Richard Arundel, Lord *Arundel* of *Trerice*.
James Butler, Lord *Butler* of *More-Park*.
Hugh Clifford, Lord *Clifford* of *Chudleigh*.
Suſan Airmine, Baroneſs *Bellaſyſe* of *Oſgodby*.
Richard Lumley, Lord *Lumley*, &c.
George Carteret, Lord *Carteret*.
John Bennet, Lord *Oſſulſton*.
George Legg, Lord *Dartmouth*.
Giles Allington, Lord *Allington*.
Ralph Stawel, Lord *Stawel*.
Francis North, Lord *Guilford*.
Sidney Godolphin, Lord *Godolphin* of *Rialton*.
Henry Jermin, Lord *Dover*.

John

John Baron *Churchill* of *Sandridge*, Lord *Churchill* of *Aymouth* in *Scotland*.

George Jefferyes, Lord *Jefferyes* of *Wem*, Lord High Chancellor of *England*.

Henry Waldgrave, Lord *Waldgrave* of *Cheuton*.

Of Temporal Peers of *England*, there are at preſent One hundred fifty and nine; whereof are,

Number.

Dukes and Dutcheſſes	15
Marquiſſes	02
Earls and Counteſſes	67
Viſcounts	09
Barons and Baroneſſes	66
In all	159

Whereas within Eighty years laſt paſt, there was not one Duke, but one Marquiſs, about Nineteen Earls, Three or Four Viſcounts, and Forty Lords.

1
19
4
40
64

Revenue.

The *Laws* and *Cuſtoms* of *England*, (always willing that *Decorum* and *Conveniency* ſhould be every where obſerved; and conſidering the Charges and Expences appertaining to the ſeveral Degrees of Honour, as they belong to Men of principal Service to the King and Realm, both in time of War and Peace,) expected that each of them ſhould have a convenient Eſtate, and Value of Lands of Inheritance, for the ſupport of their Honours, and the King's Service. Therefore anciently when the intrinſick Value of a Pound *Sterling* was worth Thirty Pounds of our Money now, as appears by the then price of all things, every Knight was to have about Eight Hundred Acres, reckoned at Twenty Pounds yearly in Land; that

that is, about 600 *l.* of our Money at this day. A Baron to have Thirteen Knights Fees, and one Third Part, which amounted to about 267 *l.* which multiplyed by 30, was as much as 8010 *l.* a year at this day. An Earl Twenty Knights Fees, a Duke Forty. And in case of decay of Nobility, or that they had so far wasted their Revenues, that their Honours could not decently be maintained, (as the *Roman* Senators were in such case removed from the Senate) so sometimes some *English* Barons have not been admitted to sit in the Higher House of *Parliament*, though they kept the Name and Title or Dignity still.

But to prevent this wasting of Revenues, whereof at present there are too many woful Examples in *England*, the *Spanish* King puts a Curator or Guardian over any Lord of *Spain*, that by Prodigality is like so to waste his Estate, as that his Honour and Title cannot be sufficiently supported.

For the better support of these Degrees of Honour, the King doth usually upon the Creation of a Duke, Marquis, Earl or Vicount, grant an Annuity or yearly Rent to them and their Heirs, which is so annexed to the Dignity, that by no Grant, Assurance, or any manner of Alienations can be given from the same, but is still incident to, and a support of the same Dignity; contrary to that Principle in Law, *That every Land of Fee-Simple may be charged with a Rent in Fee-Simple, by one way or other.*

To a Duke the King grants 40 *l.* heretofore a considerable Pension; to a Marquis Forty Marks, to an Earl 20 *l.* and to a Vicount 20 Marks. To Barons no such Pensions are ordinarily granted, only King *Charles* the First creating

creating *Montjoy Blount* (the late Earl of *Newport*) Lord *Montjoy* of *Thurlſtone*, granted him a Fee of 20 Marks *per Annum*, to him and his Heirs for ever.

As the King of *England* hath ever had the repute of the richeſt in Domains of any King in *Europe*, ſo the Nobility of *England* have been accounted the richeſt in *Lands* of any Neighbouring Nation; ſome having above 20000 *l.* yearly, others 15000 *l.* and ſo many of them above 10000 *l.* that if one with another they have but 8000 *l.* yearly, it will amount to in all amongſt the 159 *Lords*, above Twelve hundred ſeventy two thouſand Pounds a year, about the Eleventh part of the yearly Revenue of all *England*, which upon Computation is found to be about Fourteen Millions yearly.

The *Engliſh* Nobility for Valour, Wiſdom, Integrity and Honour, hath in all former Ages been equal to any in Chriſtendom.

Every *Lord's* Houſe was a kind of well-diſciplined Court, inſomuch that the Gentry, Males and Females, were wont to be ſent thither for vertuous Breeding, and returned excellently accompliſhed.

At home, their Table, Attendance, Officers, Exerciſes, Recreations, Garb, was an Honour to the Nation.

Abroad they were attended with as brave, numerous, and uniform Train of Servants and Followers, as any in *Europe*; not thinking it conſiſtent with their Honours to be ſeen walk the Streets almoſt in *Cuerpo* with one Lacquey, or not that, much leſs to be found drinking in a Tavern, or Coffee-houſe.

If ſome of the *Engliſh* Nobility, by a long continued Peace, exceſſive Luxury in Diet, want of Action, *&c.* were before the late Wars, born more

more feeble in Body than their Anceſtors, and by too fine, and too full Diet, afterwards were rendred weaker in Mind; and then during the late Troubles, by much Licentiouſneſs, and want of fit Education, were ſo debauch'd, that it was lately difficult to find (as ſome are bold to affirm) the Courage, Wiſdom, Juſtice, Integrity, Honour, Sobriety, and Courteſie of the ancient Nobility; yet it is not to be doubted, but that under a Warlike enterpriſing Prince, all thoſe Vertues of their Forefathers may ſpring afreſh.

CHAP. XX.

Of the Third State, or Commons of England, *and therein of Baronets, Knights, Eſquires, Gentlemen, Yeomen, Citizens, Handicrafts,* &c.

THE *Law of England*, contrary to the *Laws* and Cuſtoms of other Countries, calleth none Noble under a Baron; ſo that not only all Baronets, all ſorts of Knights, all Eſquires and Gentlemen, but alſo the Sons of the Nobility, are by our *Law* reckoned amongſt the *Commons* of *England*; and therefore the eldeſt Son of a Duke, though by the Courteſie of *England* ſtiled an Earl, yet ſhall be arraigned by the ſtile of Eſq; only, and may be tryed by a Jury of *Common Free-holders*; and in Parliament can ſit only in the *Houſe of Commons*, if elected, till called by

by the King's *Writ* to the *Lords House*. Yet doth it seem very absurd, that all Noblemens Sons with all Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen, should be esteemed *Plebeians*, but rather, as in *Rome*, they were in a middle rank, *inter Senatores & Plebem*; or else, as in other *Christian Kingdoms*, they should be considered as *Minor Nobilitas Regni*; so that as *Barons*, and all above may be stiled, *Nobiles Majores*, so from a *Baron* downward to the Yeoman, all may be not unfitly stiled, *Nobiles Minores*.

The Lower Nobility then of *England* consists of Baronets, Knights, Esquires and Gentlemen.

The next Degree to Barons are Baronets, which is the lowest Degree of Honour that is Hereditary: They are constituted in the room of the ancient *Valvasours*, between the Barons of *England*, and the Orders of Knights. An Honour first instituted by King *James* the First, *Anno* 1611. given by Patent to a Man, and his Heirs Males of his Body lawfully begotten; for which, each one is obliged to pay in the Exchequer so much Money as will, for three years at Eight pence *per diem*, pay Thirty Foot Souldiers to serve in the Province of *Ulster* in *Ireland*; which Summ amounts to 1095 *l.* which, with Fees, doth commonly arise to 1200 *l.*

Baronets have Precedence before all Knights, except Knights of the Garter, Knights who are Privy-Counsellors, and Knights Bannerets, made under the King's Banner or Standard, displayed in an *Army Royal* in open War, and the King personally present, or the Prince of *Wales*. Prince *Henry* by particular mention had liberty

to create Bannerets. See Mr. *Selden*'s Titles of Honour.

Baronets have the Priviledge to bear in a Canton of their Coat of Arms, or in a whole Scutcheon, the Arms of *Ulster*, viz. in a *Field Argent a Hand Guiles*: Also in the King's Armies, to have place in the gross near the King's Standard, with some particulars for their Funerals.

The whole number of Baronets in *England* are not to exceed Two hundred at one and the same time; after which number compleated, as any one for want of Heirs come to be extinct, the number shall not be made up by new Creations, but be suffered to diminish; as appears by their Patent.

No Honour is ever to be created between Baronets and Barons.

The first Baronet that was created, was Sir *Nicholas Bacon* of *Suffolk*, whose Successor is therefore stiled *Primus Baronettorum Angliæ*.

A Catalogue

A Catalogue of the Baronets of this Kingdom of England, *from the first Creation of that Dignity, until the* 10*th of* September, 1686. *inclusive.*

Baronets *created by King* JAMES the First.

1 *Nicholas Bacon.*
2 *Rich. Molineux.*
3 *Thomas Mansell.*
4 *George Shirley.*
5 *John Stradling.*
6 *Francis Leke.*
7 *Thomas Pelham.*
8 *Richard Houghton.*
9 *Henry Hobart.*
10 *George Booth.*
11 *John Peyton.*
12 *Lionel Talmach.*
13 *Gervase Clifton.*
14 *Thomas Gerard.*
15 *Walter Aston.*
16 *Philip Knevet*, Ex.
17 *John St. John.*
18 *John Shelly.*
19 *Francis Barington.*
20 *Henry Berkely*, Ex.
21 *William Wentworth.*
22 *Richard Musgrave.*
23 *Edward Seymour.*
24 *Moyle Finch.*
25 *Anthony Cope.*
26 *Thomas Mounson.*
27 *George Gresely.*
28 *Paul Tracy.*
29 *John Wentworth*, Ex.
30 *Henry Belasyse.*
31 *William Constable*, Ex.
32 *Thomas Leigh.*
33 *Edward Noel.*
34 *Robert Cotton.*
35 *Robert Cholmon deleigh*, Ex.
36 *Thom Molineux.*
37 *Francis Wortley*, Ex.
38 *George Saville.*
39 *William Kniveton.*
40 *Philip Wodhouse.*
41 *William Pope*, Ex.

42 *James Harrington.*
43 *Henry Savile*, Ex..
44 *Henry Willoughby*, Ex.
45 *Lewis Tresham*, Ex.
46 *Thomas Brudenell*, Engliſh Earl.
47 *George St. Paul*, Ex.
48 *Philip Tirwhit.*
49 *Roger Dalliſon*, Ex.
50 *Edward Carre.*
51 *Edward Huſſey.*
52 *Leſtrange Mordant.*
53 *Thomas Bendiſh.*
54 *John Wynne.*
55 *Will. Throckmorton.*
56 *Richard Worſeley.*
57 *Richard Fleetwood.*
58 *Thomas Spencer.*
59 *Joh. Tufton*, Eng. Earl.
60 *Samuel Peyton.*
61 *Charles Morriſon*, Ex.
62 *Henry Baker*, Ex.
63 *Roger Appleton.*
64 *William Sidley.*
65 *William Twiſden.*
66 *Edward Hales.*
67 *William Monys.*
68 *Thomas Mildmay.*
69 *Will. Maynard*, Eng. and Iriſh Baron.
70 *Henry Lee.*
71 *John Portman.*
72 *Nicholas Saunderſon*, Iriſh Viſcount.
73 *Miles Sands*, Ex.
74 *William Goſtwick.*
75 *Tho. Puckering*, Ex.
76 *William Wray.*
77 *William Ailoffe.*
78 *Marmaduke Wivel.*
79 *John Perſhall.*
80 *Francis Engleſield.*
81 *Thomas Ridgway.*
82 *William Eſſex.*
83 *Edward Georges*, Iriſh Baron.
84 *Edward Devereux*, Engliſh Viſcount.
85 *Reginald Mohun*, Engliſh Baron.
86 *Harbottle Grimſton.*
87 *Thomas Holt.*
88 *Robert Naper.*
89 *Paul Banning*, Ex.
90 *Thomas Temple.*
91 *Thomas Penyſton.*
92 *Thomas Blackſton*, Ex.
93 *Robert Dormer.*
94 *Rowland Egerton.*
95 *Roger Towneſhend*, Engliſh Baron.
96 *Simon Clark.*
97 *Edward Fitton*, Ex.
98 *Richard Lucy*, Ex.
99 *Matthew Boynton.*
100 *Thomas Littleton.*
101 *Francis Leigh*, Ex.
102 *Thomas Burdet.*
103 *George Morton.*
104 *William Harvey*, Ex.
105 *Thomas Mackworth.*
106 *William Grey.*
107 *William Villers.*
108 *James Ley*, Ex.
109 *William Hicks.*
110 *Thomas Beaumont.*

111 *Henry*

111 *Henry Salisbury.*
112 *Erasmus Driden.*
113 *William Armine*, Ex.
114 *Will. Bamburgh*, Ex.
115 *Edward Hartop.*
116 *John Mill.*
117 *Francis Radcliffe.*
118 *David Foulis.*
119 *Thomas Philips.*
120 *Claudius Forster*, Ex.
121 *Anthony Chester.*
122 *Samuel Tryon.*
123 *Adam Newton.*
124 *John Boteler*, Ex.
125 *Gilbert Gerard.*
126 *Humphrey Lee.*
127 *Richard Berney.*
128 *Humphrey Forster.*
129 *Thomas Biggs*, Ex.
130 *Hen. Belingham*, Ex.
131 *Will. Telverton*, Ex.
132 *John Seudamore.*
133 *Thomas Gore.*
134 *John Packington.*
135 *Ralph Ashston.*
136 *Baptist Hicks*, Ex.
137 *Thomas Roberts.*
138 *John Hanmer.*
139 *Edw. Fryer*, Ex.
140 *Edward Osborne.*
141 *Henry Felton.*
142 *Will. Chaloner*, Ex.
143 *Thomas Bishop.*
144 *Francis Vincent.*
145 *Henry Clere*, Ex.
146 *Benjamin Tichburne.*
147 *Richard Wilbraham.*
148 *Thomas Delves.*
149 *Lewis Watson.*
150 *Thomas Palmer.*
151 *Richard Roberts.*
152 *John Rivers.*
153 *Thomas Darnel.*
154 *Isaac Sidley.*
155 *Robert Brown*, Ex.
156 *John Hewet.*
157 *Henry Jernegan.*
158 *Nicholas Hide*, Ex.
259 *John Philips.*
160 *John Sapney.*
161 *Baldwin Wake.*
162 *William Mashom.*
163 *John Colbrond.*
164 *John Hotham.*
165 *Francis Mansel.*
166 *Edward Powel*, Ex.
167 *John Garrard.*
168 *Richard Grosvenour.*
169 *Henry Moody*, Ex.
170 *John Barker.*
171 *William Button.*
172 *John Gage.*
173 *William Goring.*
174 *Peter Courtene*, Ex.
175 *Richard Norton.*
176 *John Leventhorpe.*
177 *Capel Bedell*, Ex.
178 *John Darell*, Ex.
179 *William Williams.*
180 *Francis Ashbey.*
181 *Anthony Ashley*, Ex.
182 *John Cooper.*
183 *Edmond Prideaux.*
184 *Thomas Hasterigge.*
185 *Thomas Burton.*
186 *Fran. Folcliambe*, Ex.

187 *Edward Yate.*
188 *George Chudleigh.*
189 *Francis Drake.*
190 *William Meredith.*
191 *Hugh Middleton.*
192 *Gifford Thornhurſt.*
193 *Percy Herbert.*
194 *Robert Fiſher.*
195 *Hardolph Waſtneys.*
196 *Henry Skipwith.*
197 *Thomas Harris.*
198 *Nicholas Tempeſt.*
199 *Fr. Cottington,* Ex.
200 *Thomas Harris,* Ex.
201 *Edward Barkham.*
202 *John Corbet,* Ex.
203 *Thomas Playters.*

Baronets *created by King* CHARLES the Firſt.

204 *John Aſhfield,* Ex.
205 *Henry Harper.*
206 *Edward Seabright.*
207 *John Beaumont.*
208 *Edward Dering.*
209 *George Kempe,* Ex.
210 *Will. Brereton,* Ex.
211 *Patricius Curwen,* Extinct.
212 *William Ruſſel.*
213 *John Spencer.*
214 *Giles Eſtcourt.*
215 *Tho. Aylesbury,* Ex.
216 *Thomas Style.*
217 *Frederick Cornwallis.*
218 *Drue Drury.*
219 *William Skeffington.*
220 *Robert Crane,* Ex.
221 *Anthony Wingfield.*
222 *William Culpepper.*
223 *Giles Bridges.*
224 *John Kirle.*
225 *Humphrey Stiles,* Ex.
226 *Henry Moor.*
227 *Thomas Heal.*
228 *John Carleton,* Ex.
229 *Thomas Maples,* Ex.
230 *John Iſham.*
231 *Harvey Bagot.*
232 *Lewis Pallard,* Ex.
233 *Francis Mannock.*
234 *Henry Gliffith,* Ex.
235 *Lodowick Dyer.*
236 *Hugh Stukely.*
237 *Edward Stanly.*
238 *Edward Littleton.*
239 *Ambroſe Brown.*
240 *Sackville Crow.*
241 *Michael Leveſey,* Ex.
242 *Simon Bennet,* Ex.
243 *Thomas Fiſher,* Ex.
244 *Thomas Bowyer.*
245 *Buts Bacon.*

246 *John*

246 *John Corbet.*
247 *Edward Tirrel.*
248 *Basil Dixwel*, Ex.
249 *Richard Young*, Ex.
250 *Will. Pennyman*, Ex.
251 *William Stonehouse.*
252 *Thomas Fouler*, Ex.
253 *John Fenwick.*
254 *William Wray.*
255 *John Trelawney.*
256 *John Conyers.*
257 *John Bolles.*
258 *Thomas Aston.*
259 *Kenelme Jennure.*
260 *John Price.*
261 *Rich. Beaumont*, Ex.
262 *William Wiseman.*
263 *Thomas Nightingale.*
264 *John Jacques*, Ex.
265 *Robert Dillington.*
266 *Francis Pile.*
267 *John Pole.*
268 *William Lewes*, Ex.
269 *William Culpepper.*
270 *Peter Van-Lore*, Ex.
271 *John Lawrence.*
272 *Anthony Slingsby.*
273 *Thomas Vavasour.*
274 *Robert Wolseley.*
275 *Rice Rudd.*
276 *Richard Wiseman.*
277 *Henry Ferrers.*
278 *John Anderson.*
279 *William Russel.*
280 *Richard Everard.*
281 *Thomas Powell.*
282 *William Luckin.*
283 *Richard Graham.*
284 *Geo. Twisleton*, Ex.
285 *William Alton*, Ex.
286 *Nicholas Lestrange.*
287 *John Holland.*
288 *Edward Aleyn*, Ex.
289 *Richard Earl.*
290 *Robert Ducy.*
291 *Rich. Greneville*, Ex.
292 *Charles Vavasour.*
293 *Edward Tirrell.*
294 *Edw. Miseley*, Ex.
295 *Martin Lumley.*
296 *William Dalston.*
297 *Henry Fletcher.*
298 *Nicholas Cole.*
299 *Edmund Pye*, Ex.
300 *Simon Every.*
301 *William Langley.*
302 *William Paston.*
303 *James Stonehouse.*
304 *John Palgrave.*
305 *Gerard Napper.*
306 *Thomas Whitmore.*
307 *John Maney.*
308 *Thomas Cave.*
309 *Christoph. Telverton.*
310 *William Bateler.*
311 *Thomas Hatton.*
312 *Thomas Abdy.*
313 *Thomas Bampfield.*
314 *John Cotton.*
315 *Simonds d' Ewes.*
316 *Henry Frederick.*
317 *John Burgoyne.*
318 *John Northcote.*
319 *William Drake.*
320 *Thomas Rous.*
321 *Ralph Hare*

322 *John Norwich.*
323 *John Brownlow*, Ex.
324 *William Brownlow.*
325 *John Sidenham.*
326 *Henry Prat*, Ex.
327 *Francis Nicholas.*
328 *William Strickland.*
329 *Thomas Wolriche.*
330 *Thomas Maleverer.*
331 *William Boughton.*
332 *John Chichester.*
333 *Norton Knatchbull.*
334 *Hugh Windham.*
335 *Rich Carew.*
336 *William Castleton.*
337 *Rich. Price.*
338 *Hugh Cholmley.*
339 *William Springe.*
340 *Thomas Trevor*, Ex.
341 *John Curson.*
342 *Hugh Owen.*
343 *Morton Briggs.*
344 *Henry Heyman.*
345 *Thomas Sandford.*
346 *Francis Rhodes.*
347 *Richard Sprignel.*
348 *John Potts.*
349 *John Goodrick.*
350 *Robert Bindlosse.*
351 *William Walter.*
352 *Thomas Lawley.*
353 *William Farmer.*
354 *John Davye.*
355 *Thomas Petius.*
356 *William Andrews.*
357 *John Meaux.*
358 *Rich. Gurney*, Ex.
359 *Thomas Willys.*
360 *Francis Armitage.*
361 *Richard Halford.*
362 *Humphrey Tuston.*
363 *Edward Coke.*
364 *Isaac Astley*, Ex.
365 *David Cunnigham*, Extinct.
366 *John Rayney.*
367 *Revet Eldred*, Ex.
368 *John Gell.*
369 *Vincent Corbet.*
370 *John Kay.*
371 *Thomas Trollop.*
372 *Edward Thomas.*
373 *William Cowper.*
374 *Denner Strut.*
375 *William St. Quintin.*
376 *Robert Kempe.*
377 *John Read.*
378 *James Enyan.*
379 *Edm. Williams*, Ex.
380 *John Williams.*
381 *George Wintour.*
382 *John Borlase.*
383 *Henry Knollys*, Ex.
384 *John Hamilton.*
385 *Edward Morgan.*
386 *Nicholas Kemeys.*
387 *Trevor Williams.*
388 *John Reresby.*
389 *William Ingilby.*
390 *Poynings Moor.*
391 *Christopher Dawney.*
392 *Thomas Hampson.*
393 *Thomas Williamson.*
394 *William Denney*, Ex.
395 *Richard Hardres.*
396 *Christopher Lowther.*

397 *Tho.*

397 Thomas Alſton.
398 Edward Corbet.
399 Geo. Middleton, Ex.
400 Edward Payler.
401 Will. Widdrington.
402 Matt. Valkenburgh.
403 Philip Conſtable.
404 Ralph Blackſton.
405 Edw. Widdrington.
406 Robert Markham.
407 Philip Hungate.
408 Stephen Lennard.
409 William Thorold.
410 Walter Rudſtone Wroteſley.
411 Thomas Bland.
412 Robert Throckmorton.
413 William Halton.
414 Brocket Spencer.
415 Edward Golding.
416 William Smith.
417 Henry Henn.
418 VValter Blount.
419 Adam Littleton.
420 Thomas Lidel.
421 Rich. Lawday, Ex.
422 Tho Chamberlain
423 Henry Hunloke.
424 Thomas Badd.
425 Richard Crane, Ex.
426 Samuel Danvers.
427 Henry Anderſon.
428 Will. Vavaſour, Ex.
429 Henry Jones.
430 Edward Walgrave.
431 Thomas Haggerſton
432 John Pate, Ex.
433 John Bale, Ex.
434 Brian Oneal.
435 Willoughby Hickman.
436 John Butler.
437 Edward Acton.
438 Francis Hawley.
439 Walter Rudſton
440 John Preſton.
441 John Web.
442 Thomas Preſtwich.
443 Henry Williams.
444 Gervaſe Lucas, Ex.
445 Robert Thorold.
446 John Scudamore.
447 Henry Bard, Ex.
448 Richard Viviant.
449 William Van Colſter.
450 William de Boreel.
451 George Carteret.
452 Thomas Windibank.
453 Benjamin Wright.
454 Edward Charleton.
455 Richard Willis.

Baronets *created by King* CHARLES the Second.

456 Richard Brown.
457 Henry de Vic.
458 *Richard Forster.*
459 *Richard Fanshaw.*
460 *William Curtius.*
461 *Arthur Slingsby.*
462 *Thomas Orby.*
463 *Thomas Bond.*
464 *Arthur Marigny.*
465 *Henry Brown.*
466 *Jeremy Whichcot.*
467 *Anthony de Merces,* Extinct.
468 *John Evelin.*
469 *Gualter de Raed.*
470 *Orlando Bridgman.*
471 *Geofrey Palmer.*
472 *Heneage Finch.*
473 *John Langham.*
474 *Humphrey Winch.*
475 *Robert Abdy.*
476 *Thomas Draper.*
477 *Henry Wright,* Extinct.
478 *Jonathan Keate.*
479 *Hugh Speke.*
480 *Nicholas Gould,* Extinct.
481 *Thomas Adams.*
482 *Richard Atkins.*
483 *Thomas Allen.*
484 *Henry North.*
485 *Thomas Culham.*
486 *William Wiseman.*
487 *Basil Dixwel.*
488 *Thomas Darcy.*
489 *George Grubham-How.*
490 *John Cuts,* Ex.
491 *Solomon Swale.*
492 *William Humble.*
493 *Henry Stapleton.*
494 *Gervase Elwes.*
495 *Robert Cordel.*
496 *John Robinson.*
497 *John Abdy,* Ex.
498 *Robert Hilliard.*
499 *Jacob Astley.*
500 *William Bowyer.*
501 *Thomas Stanley.*
502 *John Shuckborough.*
503 *William Wray.*
504 *Nicholas Steward.*
505 *George Warburton.*
506 *Francis Holles.*
507 *Oliver St. John.*
508 *Ralph de la Val.*
509 *Andrew Henley.*
510 *Thomas Ellis.*
511 *John Covert.*
512 *Peter Lear.*
513 *Maurice Berkley.*

514 *Henry*

514 *Henry Hudson.*
515 *Thomas Herbert.*
516 *Thomas Middleton.*
517 *Verney Noel.*
518 *George Buswel.*
519 *Robert Austen.*
520 *Robert Hales.*
521 *William Boothby.*
522 *Woolstan Dixey.*
523 *John Bright.*
524 *John Warner.*
525 *Job Harby.*
526 *Samuel Morland.*
527 *Thomas Hewit.*
528 *Edward Honywood.*
529 *Richard Brown.*
530 *Henry Vernon.*
531 *John Aubrey.*
532 *William Thomas.*
533 *Thomas Sclater.*
534 *Henry Conway.*
535 *Edward Green.*
536 *John Stapeley.*
537 *Metcalf Robinson.*
538 *Marmaduke Gresham.*
539 *William Dudley.*
540 *Hugh Smithson.*
541 *Roger Mostin.*
542 *William Willoughby,* Extinct.
543 *Anthony Oldfield.*
544 *Peter Leicester.*
545 *William Wheeler.*
546 *John Newton.*
547 *Thomas Lee.*
548 *Thomas Smith.*
549 *Ralph Ashton.*
550 *John Rous.*
551 *Henry Massingbeard.*
552 *John Hales.*
553 *Ralph Bovey,* Ex.
554 *John Knightley.*
555 *John Drake.*
556 *Oliver St. George.*
557 *John Bowyer.*
558 *William Wild.*
559 *Joseph Ashe.*
560 *John How.*
561 *John Swineburne.*
562 *John Trot,* Ex.
563 *Humphrey Miller.*
564 *John Lewes,* Ex.
565 *John Beal.*
566 *Richard Fracklin.*
567 *William Russel.*
568 *Thomas Boothby,* Extinct.
569 *William Backhouse,* Extinct.
570 *John Cutler.*
571 *Giles Mottet.*
572 *Henry Gifford.*
573 *Thomas Foot.*
574 *Thomas Manwaring.*
575 *Thomas Bennet.*
576 *John Wroth.*
577 *George Wynne.*
578 *Heneage Fetherston.*
579 *Humphrey Monnox.*
580 *John Peyton,* Ex.
581 *Edmond Anderson.*
582 *John Fagg.*
583 *Matthew Herbert.*
584 *Edward*

584 *Edward VVard.*
585 *John Keyt.*
586 *VVilliam Killegrew.*
587 *John Buck.*
588 *VVilliam Frankland*
589 *Richard Stiddolph,* Extinct.
590 *VVilliam Gardner.*
591 *VVilliam Juxon.*
592 *John Legard.*
593 *George Marwood.*
594 *John Jackson.*
595 *Henry Pickering.*
596 *Henry Bedingfield.*
597 *VValter Plomer.*
598 *Herbert Springet,* Extinct.
599 *VVilliam Powel.*
600 *Robert Newton.*
601 *Nicholas Staughton.*
602 *VVilliam Rokeby.*
603 *VValter Ernley.*
604 *John Hubaud.*
605 *Thomas Morgan.*
606 *George Lane.*
607 *George VVakeman.*
608 *Benjamin VVright.*
609 *John Colleton.*
610 *James Modford.*
611 *Thomas Beaumont.*
612 *Edward Smith.*
613 *Thomas Gifford,* Ex.
614 *Thomas Clifton.*
615 *VVilliam VVilson.*
616 *Compton Read.*
617 *Brian Broughton.*
618 *Robert Slingsby.*
619 *John Crofts.*
620 *Ralph Verney.*
621 *Robert Dicer.*
622 *John Bromfield.*
623 *Thomas Rich.*
624 *Edward Smith.*
625 *VValter Long.*
626 *John Fettiplace.*
627 *VValter Hendley.*
628 *VVilliam Parsons.*
629 *John Cambel,* Ex.
630 *VVilliam Morrice.*
631 *Charles Gawdey.*
632 *VVilliam Godolphin.*
633 *VVilliam Caley.*
634 *Thomas Curson.*
635 *Edmund Fowel.*
636 *John Cropley.*
637 *VVilliam Smith.*
638 *George Cook.*
639 *Charles Lloyd.*
640 *Nathaniel Powel.*
641 *Denney Ashburnham*
642 *Hugh Smith.*
643 *Robert Jenkinson.*
644 *VVilliam Glinne.*
645 *John Charnock.*
646 *Robert Brook.*
647 *Thomas Nevil.*
648 *Henry Andrews.*
649 *Anthony Craven.*
650 *John Clavering.*
651 *Thomas Derham.*
652 *VVilliam Stanley.*
653 *Abraham Cullen.*
654 *James Roushout.*
655 *Godfrey Copley.*

656

656 Griffith VVilliams.
657 Henry VVinchcombe.
658 Clement Clarke.
659 Thomas Viner.
660 John Silyard.
661 Chriſtopher Guiſe.
662 Reginald Forſter.
663 Philip Parker.
664 Edward Duke.
665 Charles Haſſey.
666 Edward Barkham.
667 Thomas Norton.
668 John Dormer.
669 Thomas Carew.
670 Mark Milbank.
671 Richard Rothwel.
672 John Banks.
673 Henry Ingolsby.
674 Francis Bickley.
675 Robert Jaſon.
676 John Young.
677 John Frederick von Freiſendorf.
678 William Roberts.
679 William Luckin.
680 Thomas Smith.
681 Edwin Sadler.
682 William Windham.
683 George Southcote.
684 George Threvilian.
685 Francis Duncombe.
686 Nicholas Bacon.
687 Richard Cox.
688 John Osbourn.
689 John Coriton.
690 John Lhoyd.
691 Edward Moor.
692 Thomas Proby.
693 Miles Stapleton.
694 Richard Braham.
695 John Witerong.
696 Philip Matthews.
697 Robert Bernard.
698 Roger Lort.
699 Edward Gage.
700 Thomas Hooke.
701 John Savile.
702 Chriſt. Wandesford.
703 Richard Aſtley.
704 Jacob Gerard.
705 Edward Fuſt.
706 Robert Long.
707 Robert Can.
708 William Midleton.
709 Richard Graham.
710 Thomas Tankard.
711 Cuthbert Heron.
712 Francis Wenman.
713 Henry Purefoy.
714 Thomas Cobb.
715 Henry Brook.
716 Peter Pindar.
717 Nicholas Slaning.
718 George Reeve.
719 Thomas Brograve.
720 Thomas Bernardiſton.
721 Samuel Bernardiſton.
722 John Dawes.
723 John Holman.
724 William Cook.
725 John Bellot.
726 George Downing.
727 William Gawdey.
728 Charles

728 Charles Pym.
729 William Doyley.
730 John Marsham.
731 Robert Barnham.
732 Francis Leeke.
733 John St. Barbe.
734 Thomas Cambell.
735 James Pennyman.
736 Thomas Muddiford.
737 George Selby.
738 Edmund Forteſcue.
739 Samuel Tuke.
740 John Tempeſt.
741 Littleton Osboldeſton
742 Giles Tooker.
743 Stephen Anderſon.
744 Thomas Bateman.
745 Thomas Lorrain.
746 Thomas Wentworth.
747 Theophilus Biddulph.
748 William Green.
749 William Cookes.
750 John Wolſtenholme.
751 John Jacob.
752 John Yeoman.
753 John Pye.
754 Thomas Taylor.
755 William Leman.
756 Robert Smith.
757 Nicholas Criſp.
758 John Shaw.
759 John Brown.
760 George Rawden.
761 Robert Jocelyn.
762 Robert Duckenfield.
763 John Lawſon.
764 Philip Tyrrel.
765 Francis Bardet.
766 George Moor.
767 Abel Barker.
768 William Oglander.
769 William Temple.
770 William Swan.
771 Anthony Shirley.
772 Maurice Diggs, Ex.
773 Peter Gleane.
774 John Nelthorpe.
775 Robert Viner.
776 Thomas Twyſden.
777 Anthony Aucher.
778 John Doyly.
779 Edward Hoby.
780 Thomas Put.
781 John Tirel.
782 Gilbert Gerard.
783 Robert Teomans.
784 Carr Scroop.
785 Peter Forteſcue.
786 Richard Bettenſon.
787 Algernon Peyton.
788 Roger Martin.
789 Richard Haſtings.
790 William Hanham.
791 Francis Topp.
792 William Langhorne.
793 Edward Moſtyn.
794 George Stonehouſe.
795 Philip Carteret.
796 Fulwar Skipwith.
797 John Sabin.
798 William Chater.
799 Herbert Croft.
800 John St. Aubin.
801 Robert Eden.
802 John Werden.
803 Thomas Allen.
804 Francis

804 *Francis VVarre.*
805 *Orlando Bridgeman.*
806 *Francis VVindham.*
807 *Arthur Harris.*
808 *VVilliam Blacket.*
809 *John Thompſon.*
810 *Halſewel Tynt.*
811 *Cornelius Martin-Trump.*
812 *Robert Parker.*
813 *John Sherrard.*
814 *Arthur Onſlow.*
815 *VValter Clearges.*
816 *Thomas VVilliams.*
817 *Robert Filmer.*
818 *Edward Nevil.*
819 *Richard Tulpe.*
820 *Thomas Samuel.*
821 *Richard Rich.*
822 *Benjamin Maddox.*
823 *William Barker.*
824 *John Brookes.*
825 *Richard Head.*
826 *William Pennington.*
827 *Bennet Hoskins.*
828 *Richard Standiſh.*
829 *Alexander Robertſon.*
830 *Thomas Dike.*
831 *Robert Cotton.*
832 *Francis Willoughby.*
833 *Ignatius Vitus.*
834 *John Barlowe.*
835 *Richard Newdigate.*
836 *Richard Cuſt.*
837 *Francis Anderton.*
838 *James Simeon.*
839 *James Pool.*
840 *George Wharton.*
841 *Hugh Ackland.*
842 *Francis Edwards.*
843 *Henry Oxenden.*
844 *James Bowyer.*
845 *Walter Curle.*
846 *Ralph Dutton.*
847 *William Dyer.*
848 *Joſias Child.*
849 *Toomas Skipwith.*
850 *Walter Hawkeſworth*
851 *Jeremy Snow.*
852 *William Kenrick.*
153 *Samuel Marrow.*
854 *Roger Bradſhaigh.*
855 *William Stapleton.*
856 *Tho. Pope Blunt.*
857 *George Walker.*
858 *Gelebrand Sas-Van-Boſch.*
859 *John Roberts.*
860 *Roger Beckwith.*
861 *Thomas Parkins.*
862 *Toomas Bunbury.*
863 *Hugh Parker.*
864 *Henry Seymour.*
865 *James Richards.*
866 *Edward Evelin.*
867 *George Jeffreys.*
868 *Hugh Middleton.*
869 *Joſeph Alſton.*
870 *Toomas Robertſon.*
871 *William Maynard.*
872 *Robert Nappier.*
873 *Cane James.*
874 *Robert Davers.*
875 *Cornelius Gans.*
876 *Timothy Thornhil.*
877 *Thomas Lear.*

878 *John*

878 *John Witham.*
879 *Robert Dashwood.*
880 *George Chute.*
881 Sir *Sands.*
882 *William Blacket.*
883 *George Sheers.*
884 *William Soames.*
885 *John Child.*
886 *John Sudbury.*
887 *Paul Jenkinson.*
888 *Robert Guldeford.*
889 *Nicholas Sherburn.*
890 *Charles Bloys.*
891 *William Compton.*
892 *Job Charlton.*
893 *George Davies.*
894 *Cornelius Speelman.*

Total of Baronets ——— 894
Whereof Extinct ——— 145
Living ——— 749

Knights. The word *Knight* is derived from the *German* word *Knecht*, signifying originally a *Lusty Servitor*; but afterwards commonly used for a *Souldier*, or *Man of War*.

The *Germans* (as the ancient *Romans* gave their young Men *Togam Virilem*) by publick Authority bestowed on their young Men able to manage Arms, a Sheild and a Javelin, as fit for Martial Service, and to be a Member of the Common-wealth, accounted before but a part of a Family; and such a young Man publickly allowed, they called *Knecht*; whence we had our Institution of Knighthood.

The thing Knight is at this day signified in *Latine*, *French*, *Spanish*, *Italian*, and also in *High* and *Low Dutch* Tongues, by a word that properly signifies a *Horseman*, because they were wont to serve in War on Horseback, and were sometimes in *England* called *Radenknyts*, (*id est*) *Riding Servitors*, yet our Common Law stiles them *Milites*, *Souldiers*, because they commonly held Lands in Knights Service, to serve the King in his Wars as Souldiers.

The

The Honour of Knighthood is commonly given for ſome perſonal deſert, and therefore dies with the Perſon deſerving, and deſcends not to his Son.

Knights of the Garter.

In *England* there are ſeveral ſorts of Knights, whereof the chiefeſt are thoſe of the Order of St. *George*, commonly called *Knights of the Garter*.

This Order is eſteemed the moſt Honourable, and moſt ancient of any now in uſe in *Chriſtendom*. It began, as appears in the Statutes of this Order, in 1350. and the Three and Twentieth Year of the Warlike and Puiſſant King *Edward* the Third, who triumphed ſeveral times over *France* and *Scotland*; who held Priſoners at one time in *England*, King *John* of *France*, and King *David* of *Scotland*; who by his Son *Edward* the *Black Prince*, expulſed the Rebels of *Caſtile*, and inthroned *Don Pedro* their lawful King. He that did theſe mighty and glorious Exploits, was the Founder of this *Moſt Noble Order of the Garter*, and at firſt made choice of the Moſt Illuſtrious Perſons of *Europe* to be of that *Royal Society* (no doubt) upon a Martial, and not upon any ſuch Amorous Account, as a Garter falling from a Lady's Leg; which ridiculous Story, to the diſhonour of the *Order*, was firſt fancied by *Polydore Virgil*; and ſince, upon his credit, taken up by many late Authors.

It was ſince commonly called *The Order of the Garter*, becauſe this only part of the whole Habit of the Order was made choice of at firſt, to be conſtantly worn, and that to put in mind the Companions of the Order, that as by this Order they were joyned in a firm League of *Amity* and *Concord*, ſo by their *Garter*, as by a faſt

tye

tye of Affection, they were obliged to love one another. Now leſt this ſtrict Combination might ſeem to have had any other aim or end, but what was honourable and juſt, *ad obviandam malam interpretationem*, (as the ancient Records of *Windſor* ſpeak) the ſaid King commanded that *Motto* or *Impreſs* to be wrought on the *Garter*, viz. *Honi ſoit qui mal y penſe.*

The reaſon why this Motto was put in *French*, was, becauſe then the King of *England* being poſſeſſed of a great part of *France*, not only our Laws, Pleadings, and Sermons, were in *French*, but that was the ordinary Language in the Court of *England.*

It appears by ancient Writings, that this *Honourable Company* is a *Colledge* or *Corporation*, having a Great Seal belonging to it, and conſiſting of a *Sovereign Guardian* (which is always the King of *England*) and of twenty five Companions, called *Knights of the Garter*; of Fourteen *Secular Canons*, that are *Prieſts*; of Thirteen *Vicars*, who are alſo *Prieſts*; of Twenty ſix *Poor Knights*, who have no other maintenance but the allowance of this *Colledge*, which is given them in reſpect of their *Prayers*, to the Honour of God, and St. *George*, who is the Patron of *England*, and of this Order in particular; and none of thoſe Fabulous St. *Georges* as ſome have vainly fancied; but that famous Saint and Souldier of Chriſt, St. *George* of *Cappadocia*: A Saint ſo univerſally received in all parts of *Chriſtendom*, ſo generally atteſted by the Eccleſiaſtical Writers of all Ages from the time of his *Martyrdom* till this day, that no one Saint in all the *Calendar* (except thoſe atteſted by Holy Scripture) is better evidenced.

There be alſo certain Officers belonging to this Office; as the *Prelate* of the *Garter*, which Office

Office is setled on the *Bishoprick* of *Winchester*; A *Chancellor* of the *Garter*, which Office did anciently belong to the Bishops of *Salisbury*, and is now by his Majesties Favour re-annexed to that See; A *Register*, who of later times hath been constantly the Dean of *Windsor*, though anciently it was otherwise. The Principal King at Arms called *Garter*, whose chief Function is to manage and martial their Solemnities at their Installations and Feasts. Lastly, the *Usher* of the *Garter*.

There are also certain Orders and Constitutions belonging to the Society, touching the Solemnities in making these Knights, their Duties after Creation, and their high Priviledges, too long for this place.

The Colledge is seated in the Castle of *Windsor*, with the Chappel of St. *George*, there erected by King *Edward* the Third, and the Chapter-House.

The Order of the *Garter* is wont to be bestowed upon the most excellent and renowned Persons for Honour and Vertue, and with it a *Blew Garter* deckt with *Gold*, *Pearl*, and *precious Stones*, and a *Buckle of Gold*, to be worn daily on the left Leg; also at high Feasts they are to wear a *Surcoat*, a *Mantle*, a high *Black Velvet Cap*, a *Collar* of pure *Gold*, composed of Roses enamelled Red, within a Garter enamelled Blew, with the usual Motto in Letters of Gold; and between each of these Garters, a Knot with Tessels of *Gold*, together with other stately and magnificent Apparel.

They are not to be seen abroad without their Garter upon the left Leg, upon pain of paying Two Crowns to any Officer of the Order, who shall first claim it; only in taking a Journey, a Blew Ribbon under the Boot doth suffice.

Upon

Upon the left Shoulder, upon a Cloak, Coat, or Riding Cassock, in all places of Assembly, when they wear not their Robes, they are to wear an Escutcheon of the Arms of St. *George*, that is, a *Cross with a Garter*, and this by an Order made, *April* 1626. That Ornament and Embellishment about the said Escutcheon now worn, and called *The Star* or rather, *The Sun in its Glory*, was at the same time enjoyned.

The greatest Monarchs of *Christendom* have been enrolled, and have taken it for an Honour to be of this Order.

There have been of this Order since the Institution, *Eight Emperours*, Seven and Twenty, or Eight and Twenty *Foreign Kings*, besides many *Sovereign Princes*, &c.

Note, That none can be of this most *Honourable Order*, that have been convicted of *Heresie*, of *Treason*, or of *Cowardise*.

A Scheme

A Scheme of the Stalls at WINDSOR, *as they now ſtand upon the Inſtallation of* LOUIS, *Earl of* FEVERSHAM, *the* 25th *day of* Auguſt *Anno Dom.* 1685.

The King of *Denmark.*	The Sovereign.	The King of *Sweden.*	The Prince of *Orange.*

Prince Elector of *Brandenburgh.*	Prince *George* of *Denmark.*
Duke of *Ormond.*	Duke of *Buckingham.*
Earl of *Oxford.*	Earl of *Strafford.*
Duke of *Albemarle.*	Duke of *Beaufort.*
Earl of *Bedford.*	Duke of *Southampton.*
Earl of *Mulgrave.*	Duke of *Newcaſtle.*
Earl of *Danby.*	Duke of *Grafton.*
Duke of *Richmond.*	Duke of *Hamilton.*
Duke of *Somerſet.*	Duke of *Northumberland*
Duke of *Norfolk.*	Earl of *Peterborough.*
Earl of *Rocheſter.*	Earl of *Feverſham.*

Note,

Note, That anciently Kings and Princes were placed according to their Creations, but now those only are placed according to their Degrees.

The whole number of Fellows of this Order is not to exceed Twenty six.

Knights Bannerets. In the next place are *Knights Bannerets*, *Equites Vexilliferi*, anciently in an high Honour, now obsolete, there being at this time none of this Order in *England*.

These may bear their Arms with Supporters, and none under this Degree.

Knights of the Bath. *Knights of the Bath*, so called of their *Bathing*, used before they were created. The first of this sort were made by *Henry* the Fourth, *Anno* 1399. They are now commonly made at the Coronation of a King or Queen, or Creation of a Prince of *Wales*. They wear a Scarlet Ribbon Belt-wise. They are still made with much Ceremony, too long here to be described.

Knights' Batchelors. Other Knights called *Equites Aurati*, from the *Gilt Spurs* usually put upon them, and *Knights Batchelors*, *Quasi Bas Chevaliers*, Knights of low degree. For so Batchelors in Arts or Divinity, *quasi* Low Knights or Servitors in Arts. These were anciently made by girding with a Sword and *Gilt Spurs*, and was bestowed only upon Sword-men for their Military Service, and was reputed an excellent and glorious Degree, and a noble Reward for courageous Persons; but of late being made more common, and bestowed upon Gown-men, contrary to the nature of the thing (as Degrees in the University are sometimes bestowed upon Sword-men) it is become of much less reputation in *England* than

than it hath been, although it be ſtill accounted an honourable Degree both in *England* and Foreign Countries; yet amongſt Gown men, it is given only to Lawyers and Phyſicians, and not to Divines, who may as well become that Dignity, and be *Spiritual Knights* as well as *Spiritual Lords*.

Theſe are now made with no other Ceremony but kneeling down, the King with a drawn Sword lightly toucheth them on the Shoulder; after which, the King heretofore ſaid in *French*, *Sois Chevalier au nom de Dieu*, and then *Advance Chevalier*.

Note, That a Knight hath by our *Law* one Priviledge above our higher Nobility; for as a King of a Foreign Nation, coming into *England*, with our King's leave, ſhall ſue and be ſued in the name of a King, ſo ſhall a Knight made by another King, be ſued and ſue by the name of a Knight, which is otherwiſe of a Duke, Marquiſs, or Earl of another King's Dominion, according to the Opinion of Judge *Doderidge* and *Cook*, Part 7. Fol. 16.

When a Knight is to ſuffer death for any foul Crime, his *Military Girdle* is firſt to be ungirt, his Sword taken away, his Spurs cut off with an Hatchet, his Gauntlet pluckt off, and his Coat of Arms reverſed.

Next among the lower Nobility are *Eſquires*, ſo called from the *French* word *Eſcuyers*, *Scutigeri*, becauſe they were wont to bear before the Prince in War, or before the better ſort of Nobility a Shield, or elſe perhaps becauſe they bear a Coat of Arms as Enſigns of their deſcent, and by our Lawyers are called *Armigeri*. *Eſquires.*

Of

Of this Title are first all Vicounts eldest Sons, and all Vicounts and Barons younger Sons; and by the Common Law of *England*, all the the Sons of Earls, Marquisses and Dukes, are Esquires, and no more. Next are the Esquires of the King's Body, mentioned among the Officers of the King's Court; after these are reckoned the eldest Sons of younger Sons of Barons, and of all Noblemen of higher Degree; then Knights eldest Sons, and their elder Sons for ever. Next, Esquires created by the King, by putting about their Necks a Collar of SS's, and bestowing on them a pair of Silver Spurs. Lastly, divers that are in Superiour publick Office for King or State, are reputed Esquires, or equal to Esquires, as Sergeants of the several Offices in the King's Court, and other Officers of Rank and Quality; so Justices of the Peace, Mayors of Towns; so Councellors at Law, Batchelors of Divinity, Law or Physick, although none of them really are so.

The Knights and Esquires of this Nation, for Valour and Courage, for Wisdom, good Hospitality, Literature, and other Genteel Qualities, might compare with any Kingdom in Christendom; nor might any justly say here, as a grave Writer did to those of our Neighbour Country, *Ni sitis boni Aleatores, probi Chartarii, Scortatores improbi, Potatores strenui, Profusores audaces, Decoctores & Conflatores æris alieni, Scabie Gallica denique ornati, vix quisquam vos credet Equites vel Armigeros.*

In the last place, among the lower Nobility are accounted the Gentry of *England*, that have no other Title, but are descended of ancient Families, that have always born a Coat of Arms.

This

This kind of Honour is derived from the *Germans* to the reſt of *Chriſtendom*, and was never known in any Countrey where the *German* Cuſtoms were unknown, as in *Aſia*, *Africa*, and *America*. The *Germans* anciently, oft warring among themſelves, painted their Scutcheons with the Picture of ſome Beaſt, Bird, or other thing for Diſtinction, and put ſome eminent and viſible Mark upon the Creſts of their Helmets; and this Ornament both of Arms and Creſt, deſcended by the Inheritance of their Children, to the eldeſt pure, and to the reſt, with ſome note of diſtinction, ſuch as the Old Maſter of Ceremonies, in High Dutch, *Herealt*, now *Herald*, thought fit.

Gentlemen well deſcended, and well qualified, have always been of ſuch repute in *England*, that none of the Higher Nobility, no nor the King himſelf, have thought it unfitting to make them ſometimes their Companions.

The Title of Gentleman in *England*, (as of *Cavalier* in *France*, *Italy*, and *Spain*) is not diſdained by any Nobleman. All Noblemen are Gentlemen, though all Gentlemen are not Noblemen.

The State of Gentry was anciently ſuch, that it was accounted an abaſing of Gentry, to put their Sons to get their Living by Shopkeeping; and our Law did account it Diſparagement of a Ward in Chivalry, to be married to a Shopkeeper's Daughter, or to any meer Citizen; † for Tradeſmen in all Ages and Nations have been reputed Ignoble, in regard of the doubleneſs of their Tongue, which they hardly grow rich, (for *nihil proficiunt, niſi admodum mentiuntur*, as *Tully* obſerves: So the Son of *Syrac*, Eccluſ. 26. 29. *A Merchant ſhall hardly keep himſelf from doing wrong*: and,

† See *Cook* upon *Littleton*, Title *Knights Service*, Sect. 107. p. 80.

and an Huckster shall not be freed from Sin:) and therefore among the *Thebans*, no Man was admitted to places of Honour and Trust, unless he had left off Trading Ten years before. So by the Imperial Laws, a Tradesman is not capable of any Honourable Estate, nor to be a Commander over Souldiers; and therefore the *English* Nobility and Gentry till within late years, judged it a Stain and Diminution to the Honour and Dignity of their Families, to seek their Childrens support by Shop-keeping, but only (as in all great Monarchies) by Military, Court, State, or Church Imployments, much less to subject their Children to an Apprentisage, a perfect Servitude; for during that time, whatever they gain by their Masters Trade, or their own Wit, belongs all to their Master; neither can they lie out of their Master's House, nor take a Wife, nor Trade of their own, but subject to all Houshold Work, all Commands of their Master, undergo what Punishment, and eat and wear what their Master pleaseth: which Marks of Slavery considered, Heralds are of Opinion, that a Gentleman thereby loseth his Gentility for ever, till he can otherwise recover it; and yet to the Shame of our Nation, we have seen of late not only the Sons of Baronets, Knights, and Gentlemen, sitting in Shops, and sometimes of pedling Trades, far more fit for Women and their Daughters, but also an Earl of this Kingdom subjecting his Son to an Apprentisage and Trade; but the Folly of the *English* in swerving from their Ancestors herein, (as in other things) is now apparent, for those young Gentlemen possessing more noble and active Spirits, could not brook such dull slavish Lives; and being thereby unfitted for other Imployments, have generally taken ill debauched Courses.

The

The true *English* Nobility and Gentry have in all times made it their main aim to endow their Sons with such Accomplishments, especially as might render them capable to defend their Country in time of War, and to govern it in time of Peace; for which two things, all Gentlemen seem to be born, and therefore their chief Studies have ever been that of the Great Emperor *Justinian*, and should be of all Princes and Nobles, *viz. Domi Leges, & foris Arma quam optime callere*; To be excellently skill'd in the Art of War abroad, and in the Laws of the Land at home.

Priviledges of the lower Nobility.

THE lower Nobility of *England* have fewer and less Priviledges than those in other Monarchies.

Some few Priviledges belong to Knights, *quatenus* Knights. If a Knight be a *Minor*, yet shall he be out of Wardship both for Lands, Body and Marriage; for though the *Law* doth judge him not able to do Knight's Service till the Age of Twenty One Years, yet the King being Sovereign and Supreme Judge of Chivalry, by Dubbing him Knight, doth thereby allow him to be able to do him Knight's Service.

Knights are excused from attendance at Court-Leets.

Knights, by *Magna Charta* Cap. 21. are so freed, that no Demesn Cart of theirs may be taken.

The Son and Brother of a Knight by Statute-Law, are capacitated to hold more than one Benefice for the Cure of Souls.

By the *Stat. primo Jacobi primi*, it seems that Knights and their Sons (though they cannot spend 10 *l. per Annum*, nor are worth 200 *l.*) may keep Greyhounds, Setting-Dogs, or Nets, to take Pheasants or Partridges.

Some Priviledges also belong to Gentlemen. Anciently if an ignoble Person did strike a Gentleman in *England*, he was to lose his Hand.

A Gentleman, by *Stat. quint. Eliz.* may not be compelled to serve in Husbandry.

The Child of a Gentleman brought up to Sing, cannot be taken, without the Parents and Friends consent, to serve in the King's Chappel, as others may.

The Horse of a Gentleman may not be taken to ride Post.

Note, That as there are some Great Officers of the Crown, who for their Dignity, and Worth of their Places, although they are not Noblemen, yet take place amongst the Highest of the Higher Nobility; so there are some Persons, who for their Dignities in the Church, Degrees in the University, Offices in the State or Army, although they are neither Knights nor Gentlemen born, yet take place amongst them; so all Deans, Archdeacons, Chancellors, Prebends, Doctors of Divinity, Law, Physick and Musick; Heads of Houses in the Universities usually take place next to Knights, and before ordinary Esquires and Gentlemen.

Yet in other Christian Countries where the Civil Law hath its due Credit in such Acts as concern Learning, a Doctor of Law hath Precedence of a Knight; as also at Court in Foreign Parts, those Doctors that wait on the Prince, pre-

precede the Knights who are Servants to the Prince; but otherwise Knights usually take place of Doctors.

Likewise all Judges of Courts, Justices of the Peace.

All Commissionated Officers in the Army, as Colonels, Master of Artillery, Quartermaster-General, *&c.*

All higher Officers in the King's Court or State.

All Sergeants at Law, *&c.* These are wont to precede Esquires.

All Batchellors of Divinity, Law and Physick, all Doctors in Arts, commonly called Masters of Arts, all Barresters in the Inns of Court, all Captains, and other Military Officers who have the King's Commissions, divers other Officers in the King's Houshold, *&c.* may equal, if not precede Gentlemen that have none of these Qualifications.

In *England*, Gentry, (as in *Germany* all Nobility) and Arms are held in *Gavelkind*, descending to all the Sons alike, only the eldest Son beareth Arms without difference, which the younger may not.

Of the lower Nobility in *England*, the number is so great, that there are reckoned at present above 500 Baronets, more than the first intended number; that is, in all, about 749. who are possest, one with another, of about 1200 *l.* a year in Lands. Of Knights, above, 1400. who one with another, may have about 800 *l.* Lands a year. Of Esquires and Gentlemen, above 6000, each one possest one with another, of about 400 *l.* a year in Lands, besides younger Brothers, whose number may amount to about 16000 in all *England*, who

have small Estates in Land, but are commonly bred up to Divinity, Law, Physick, to Court, and Military Imployments, but of late too many of them to Shop-keeping.

The Land in the Possession of the lower Nobility, will amount to about Four Millions and sixty thousand Pounds yearly.

Next to the lower Nobility, and the first degree of the Commons or Plebeians, are the Freeholders in *England*, commonly called Yeomen, from the *High Dutch*, *Gemen*, or *Gemain*, in *English*, *Common*; so in the King's Court it signifieth an Officer, which is in a middle place between a Sergeant and a Groom; or else from the *Low Dutch*, *Yeaman*, some Body; as the *Spaniards* call a Gentleman *Hidalgo*, *Hijo d' algo*, that is, *The Son of some Body*; but they have no other word to express Yeoman, than *Labrador a Labourer*.

The Yeomanry of *England* having Lands of their own, to a good value, and living upon Husbandry, are look'd upon as not apt to commit, or omit any thing that may endanger their Estates and Credits, not apt to be corrupted or suborned, *&c.* Wherefore they are judged fit to bear some Offices, as of Constable, Churchwarden, to serve upon Juries, to be Train-Souldiers, to vote in the Election of Knights of the Shire of Parliament, *&c.*

In Cases and Causes, the Law of *England* hath conceived a better Opinion of the Yeomanry that occupy Lands, than of Tradesmen, Artificers, or Labourers.

Husbandry hath in no Age rendred a Gentleman ignoble, nor uncapable of Places of Honour.

Amongst

Amongſt the *Romans*, ſome of the greateſt Dictators and Conſuls had been once. Husbandmen, and ſome of them taken from ploughing their Ground, to bear thoſe higheſt Offices and Dignities, as *L. Q. Cincinnatus*, one of the *Cato's*, and many others; ſo divers Princes, Kings and Emperors, have exerciſed Agriculture; and the Grand *Scipio*, and the Emperor *Dioclesian*, left their Commands to enjoy Husbandry.

By the Statutes of *England*, certain Immunities are given to Freeholders and Land-men, though they are not Gentlemen. *Vide Stat.* 1 *Jacobi, Cap.* 27. *& alibi.*

Of the Freeholders in *England*, there are more in number, and richer, than in any Country of the like extent in *Europe*, 40, or 50 *l.* a year apiece is very ordinary, 100, and 200 *l.* a year in ſome Counties, is not rare, ſometimes in *Kent* 1000 *l.* and 1500 *l.*

Beſides theſe Freeholders, (which are ſo called, becauſe they hold Lands or Tenements inheritable by a perpetual Right to them and their Heirs for ever) there are in *England* a very great number of Copyholders, who hold Lands within ſome Mannors only by Copy of Court-Roll of the ſaid Mannor, *&c.* and have *Jus perpetuum, & utile Dominium*, though not *Allodium & directum Dominium*, which Freeholders may improperly be ſaid to have, for properly none in *England* but the King hath.

Amongſt the Commons of *England*, in the next place are reckoned Tradeſmen, among whom, Merchants of Foreign Traffick, have, for their great benefit to the publick, and for their great Endowments, and generous living, been of beſt repute in *England*; and although

the Law of *England* look upon Tradesmen and Chapmen, that live by buying and selling, as a baser sort of People, and that a Ward within Age may bring his Action of Disparagement against his Guardian, for offering any such in Marriage; yet in *England*, as well as *Italy*, to become a Merchant of Foreign Commerce, without serving any Apprentisage, hath been allowed no disparagement to a Gentleman born, especially to a younger Brother.

Amongst Tradesmen, in the next place, are Whole-sale-men, then Retailers; lastly, Mechanicks, or Handicraftsmen. These are all capable of bearing some Sway or Office in Cities and Towns Corporate.

The lowest Member, the Feet of the Body Politick, are the Day-Labourers, who, by their large Wages given them, and the cheapness of all necessaries, enjoy better Dwellings, Diet, and Apparel in *England*, than the Husbandmen do in many other Countries.

Liberties and Priviledges.

AS the Clergy and Nobility have certain Priviledges peculiar to themselves, so they have Liberties and Properties common to the Commonalty of *England*.

The Commons of *England*, for Hereditary Fundamental Liberties and Properties, are blest above and beyond the Subjects of any Monarch, or State in the World.

First,

First, No Freeman of *England* ought to be imprisoned, or otherwise restrained, without cause shewn, for which, by Law, he ought to be so imprisoned.

Secondly, To him that is imprisoned may not be denied a Writ of *Habeas Corpus*, if it be desired.

Thirdly, if no cause of Imprisonment be alledged, and the same be returned upon an *Habeas Corpus*, then the Prisoner ought to be set at Liberty.

Fourthly, no Souldiers can be Quartered in the House of any Freeman, in time of Peace, without his Will, though they pay for their Quarters.

Fifthly, every Freeman hath such a full and absolute Propriety in his Goods, that no Taxes, Loans, or Benevolences, ordinarily and legally can be imposed upon them, without their own Consent, by their Representatives in Parliament. Moreover, they have such an absolute Power, that they can dispose of all they have, how they please, even from their own Children, and to them, in what inequality they will, without shewing any Cause; which other Nations, governed by the Civil Law, cannot do.

Sixthly, no *English-man* can be Prest, or compelled (unless bound by his Tenure) to march forth of his Country, to serve as a Souldier in the Wars, except in case of a Foreign Enemy invading, or a Rebellion at home. Nor may he be sent out of the Realm against his Will, upon

any Foreign Employment, by way of an honourable Banishment.

Seventhly, No Freeman can be tryed but by his Peers, nor condemned but by the Laws of the Land, or by an Act of Parliament.

Eighthly, No Freeman may be fined for any Crime, but according to the merit of the Offence, always *Salvo sibi contenemento suo*, in such manner, that he may continue, and go on in his Calling.

Briefly, if it be considered only, that ordinarily they are subject to no Laws, but what they make themselves, nor no Taxes, but what they impose themselves, and pray the King and the Lords to consent unto, their Liberties and Properties must be acknowledged to be transcendent, and their worldly Condition most happy and blessed; and so far above that of the Subjects of any of our Neighbour Nations, that as all the Women in *Europe* would run into *England*, (the Paradise of Women) if there were a Bridge made over the Sea; so all the Men too, if there were but an Act for a general Naturalization of all Aliens.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXI.

Of the Women of England.

TOuching the Women of *England*, there are divers things conſiderable in the *Engliſh* Laws and Cuſtoms. Women in *England*, with all their moveable Goods, ſo ſoon as they are Married, are wholly *in poteſtate viri*, at the Will and Diſpoſition of the Husband.

If any Goods or Chattel be given to a *Feme-Covert*, to a married Woman, they all immediately become her Husbands. She cannot Lett, Sett, Sell, give away, or alienate any thing without her Husband's Conſent.

Her very neceſſary Apparel, by the Law, is not hers in Property. If ſhe hath any Tenure at all, it is *in Capite*, that is, ſhe holds it of, and by her Husband, who is *Caput Mulieris*; and therefore the Law ſaith, *Uxor fulget radiis mariti.*

All the Chattels perſonal the Wife had at the Marriage, is ſo much her Husbands, that after his Death, they ſhall not return to his Wife, but go to the Executor or Adminiſtrator of the Husband, as his other Goods and Chattels, except only her *Parapherna*, or *præter Dotalia*, which are her neceſſary Apparel, which, with the conſent of her Husband, ſhe may deviſe by Will, not otherwiſe by our Law, becauſe the Property and Poſſeſſion, even of the *Parapherna*, are in him.

The

The Wife can make no Contract without her Husband's Consent; and in Law-Matters, *sine viro respondere non potest.*

The Law of *England* supposes a Wife to be in so much Subjection and Obedience to her Husband, as to have no Will at all of her own: Wherefore, if a Man and his Wife commit a Felony together, the Wife by the Law can be neither Principal nor Accessary; the Law supposing, that in regard of the Subjection and Obedience she owes to her Husband, she was necessitated thereunto.

The Law of *England* supposes in the Husband a power over his Wife, as over his Child or Servant, to correct her, when she offends; and therefore he must answer for his Wive's fault, if she wrong another by her Tongue, or by Trespass, he must make Satisfaction.

So the Law makes it as high a Crime, and allows the same Punishment to a Woman that shall kill her Husband, as to a Woman that shall kill her Father or Master, and that is *Petit-Treason*, to be burnt alive.

So that a Wife in *England* is *de jure* but the best of Servants; having nothing her own, in a more proper sense than a Child hath, whom his Father suffers to call many things his own, yet can dispose of nothing.

The Woman upon Marriage loseth not only the Power over her Person, and her Will, and the Property of her Goods, but her very Name, for ever after she useth her Husband's Surname, and her own is wholly laid aside; which is not observed in *France* and other Countries, where the Wife subscribes her self by her Paternal Name; as if *Susanna*, the Daughter of *R. Clifford*, be married to *E. Cham-*

E. Chamberlayne, ſhe either writes her ſelf *Suſanna Clifford*, or elſe *Suſanna Clifford Chamberlayne*.

Notwithſtanding all which, their Condition *de facto*, is the beſt of the World; for ſuch is the good Nature of *Engliſhmen* towards their Wives, ſuch is the Tenderneſs and Reſpect, giving them the uppermoſt place at Table, and elſewhere, the right hand every where, and putting them upon no Drudgery and Hardſhip; that if there were a Bridge over into *England*, as aforeſaid, it is thought all the Women in *Europe* would run hither.

Beſides, in ſome things the Laws of *England* are above other Nations, ſo favourable to that Sex, as if Women had voted at the making of them.

If a Wife bring forth a Child, during her Husband's long abſence, though it be for ſome years, yet if he lived all the time *inter quatuor Maria*, within this Iſland, he muſt Father that Child; and if that Child be her Firſt-born Son, he ſhall inherit that Husband's Eſtate, if entailed, or left without Will.

If a Wife bring forth a Child, begotten by a former Husband, or by any other, before Marriage, but born after Marriage with another Man; this latter muſt own the Child, and that Child ſhall be his Heir at Law.

The Wife, after her Husband's death, having no Joynture ſetled before Marriage, may challenge the third part of his yearly Rents of Land during her life; and within the City of *London*, a third part of all her Husbands Moveables for ever.

As the Wife doth participate of her Husband's Name, so likewise of his Condition. If he be a Duke, she is a Dutchess; if he be a Knight, she is a Lady; if he be an Alien, made a Denison, she is *ipso facto*, so too. If a Freeman marry a Bond woman, she is also free during the Coverture; whereof also it is said as before, *Uxor fulget radiis Mariti.*

All Women in *England* are comprised under Noble or Ignoble.

Noble-Women are so three manner of ways, *viz.* by Creation, by Descent, and by Marriage.

The King, the Fountain of Honour, may, and oft hath created Women to be Baronesses, Countesses, Dutchesses, *&c.*

By Descent, such Women are Noble, to whom Lands holden by such Dignity, do descend as Heir; for Dignities and Titles of Honour, for want of Males, do sometimes descend to Females, but to one of them only, because they are things in their own nature entire, and not to be divided amongst many, (as the Lands and Tenements are, which descend to all the Daughters equally;) besides, by dividing Dignities, the Reputation of Honour would be lost, and the strength of the Realm impaired; for the *Honour* and *Chivalry* of the Realm doth chiefly consist in the Nobility thereof.

By Marriage all Women are Noble who take to their Husbands any Baron or Peer of the Realm; but if afterwards they marry to Men not Noble, they lose their former Dignity, and follow the Condition of their latter Husband: for

for *eodem modo dissolvitur, earum Nobilitas, quo constituitur.* But Women Noble by Creation, or Descent, or Birth-right, remain Noble, though they marry Husbands under their degree; for such Nobility is accounted *Character indelebilis.* Here note, that by the *Courtesie of England*, a Woman, Noble only by Marriage, always retaineth her Nobility; and so the Widow of a Knight married to any inferiour Person, retaineth, by Courtesie, the Title and Name gotten by her former Husband: but if the King's Daughter marry a Duke or an Earl, *illa semper dicitur Regalis*, as well by *Law*-as *Courtesie.*

Note also, that any Woman who is Noble by Birth, if she be married to a Baron, takes place according to the Degree of her Husband, though she be a Duke's Daughter; but if she marry to one under those of the higher Nobility, as to a Knight or a Gentleman, then, by Courtesie, place is given according to her Birth, and not her Husband.

Noble-women in the Eye of the Law, are Peers of the Realm, and are to be tryed by their Peers, and to enjoy most other Priviledges, Honour and Respect, as their Husbands; only they cannot by the Opinion of some great Lawyers, maintain an Action upon the Statute, *de Scandalo Magnatum*, the Makers of that Statute meaning only to provide in that Case for the Great Men, and not for the Women, as the Words of that Statute seem to import. Likewise, if any of the King's Servants within his Check-Roll, should conspire the death of any Noble-woman, this were not Felony, as it is, if like Conspiracy be against a Nobleman.

None

None of the Wives Dignities can come by Marriage to their Husbands, although all their Goods and Chattels do; only the Wives Dignities with the Lands, are to descend to her next Heir: yet is the Courtesie of *England* such, that as the Wife for her Dower hath the third part of her Husband's Lands, during her life; so the Husband, for the Dignity of his *Sex*, and for getting his Wife with Child, (which must appear by being born alive) shall have all his Wife's Lands (for his Dowry, if it may be so called) during his Life.

By the Constitution of *England*, married Persons are so fast joyned, that they may not be wholly separated by any agreement between themselves, but only by Sentence of the Judge; and such Separation is either *à Vinculo Matrimonii*, and that is, *ob præcontractum, vel ob contractum per metum effectum, vel ob frigiditatem, vel ob Affinitatem, sive Consanguinitatem, vel ob sævitiam*; and else such Separation is *à Mensa & Thoro*, and that is, *ob Adulterium*.

The Wife in *England* is accounted so much one with her Husband, that she cannot be produced as Witness for, or against her Husband.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

Children.

THE Condition of Children in *England* is different from those in our Neighbour-Countries.

As Husbands have a more absolute Authority over their Wives, and their Estates, so Fathers have a more absolute Authority over their Children. Fathers may give all their Estates unintailed from their own Children, and all to any one Child, and none to the rest; the Consideration whereof, keeps the Children in great awe.

Children, by the Common Law of *England*, are, at certain Ages, enabled to perform certain Acts.

A Son at the Age of 14, may chuse his Guardian, may claim his Land holden in *Socage*, may consent to Marriage, may, by Will dispose of Goods and Chattels.

At the Age of 15, he ought to be sworn to his Allegiance to the King.

At 21, he is said to be of full Age, may then make any Contracts, may pass, not only Goods, but Lands by Will, which in other Countries may not be done, till the *Annus Consistentiæ*, the Age of 25, when the heat of the Youth is somewhat abated, and they begin to be stayed in mind, as well as in growth.

A Daughter at 7 years is to have aid of her Father's Tenants to marry her, for at those years she

she may consent unto Marriage, though she may afterwards dissent.

At 9 she is Dowable, as if then, or soon after she could *virum sustinere*, and thereby *Dotem promereri*.

At 12, she is enabled to ratifie and confirm her former consent given to Matrimony, and if at that Age she dissent not, she is bound for ever; she may then make a Will of Goods and Chattels.

At 14, she might receive her Lands into her own hands, and was then out of Wardship, if she was 14 at the Death of her Ancestor.

At 16 (though at the Death of her Ancestor she was under 14) she was to be out of Wardship; because then she might take a Husband, who might be able to perform Knights Service.

At 21, she is enabled to Contract or Alienate her Lands by Will, or otherwise.

The eldest Son inherits all Lands, and to the younger Children are disposed Goods and Chattels, and commonly the eldest Son's Wife's Portion; and besides, they are carefully educated in some Profession or Trade.

If there be no Son, the Lands, as well as Goods, are equally divided amongst the Daughters.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of Servants.

THE Condition of Servants in *England*, is much more favourable than it was in our Anceſtors days, when it was ſo bad, that *England* was called the Purgatory of Servants, as it was, and is ſtill, the Paradiſe of Wives, and the Hell for Horſes.

Ordinary Servants are hired commonly for one year, at the end whereof they may be free, (giving Warning three Months before) and may place themſelves with other Maſters; only it is accounted diſcourteous and unfriendly, to take another Man's Servant before leave given by his former Maſter, and indiſcreet to take a Servant without Certificate of his diligence, and of his faithfulneſs in his Service to his former Maſter.

All Servants are ſubject to be corrected by their Maſters and Miſtreſſes, and Reſiſtence in a Servant is puniſhed with ſevere Penalty; but for a Servant to take away the Life of his or her Maſter or Miſtreſs, is accounted a Crime next to High Treaſon, and called Petty Treaſon, and a peculiar Puniſhment Capital.

Foreign Slaves in *England* are none ſince Chriſtianity prevailed. A Foreign Slave brought into *England*, is upon Landing, *ipſo facto*, free from Slavery, but not from ordinary Service.

Some Lands in *England* are holden in *Villanage*, to do ſome particular Services to the Lord of

of the Mannor, and such Tenants may be called the Lord's Servants.

There is a two-fold Tenure called *Villanage*, one where the Tenure only is Servile, as to plough the Lord's Ground, sow, reap, and bring home his Corn, dung his Land, *&c.* The other, whereby both Person and Tenure is Servile, and bound in all respects at the Disposition of the Lord; such Persons are called in Law, *Pure Villains*, and are to do all Villanous Services, to improve the Land he holds to the *Lord*'s use, themselves to be wholly at the *Lord*'s Service, and whatever they get is for their Lord: Of such there are now but few left in *England*. The neareſt to this Condition, are Apprentices, (that signifies *Learners*) a sort of Servants that carry the Mark of Pure Villains, or Bond-slaves, (as before in the Chapter of Gentry is intimated) differing however in this, That Apprentices are slaves only for a time, and by Covenant; the other are so at the Will of their Master.

The End of the First Part.